CALENDAR 2013

Our Māori name: *Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui*
means: *'The University at the head of the fish of Māui'*

Our Latin motto: *Sapientia magis auro desideranda*
means: *'Wisdom is more to be desired than gold'*

DISCLAIMER

Victoria University of Wellington exercises reasonable skill and care to ensure the information contained in this Calendar is accurate at the time of going to print. The University accepts no responsibility or liability for errors or omissions that may be contained in this Calendar, nor any consequences arising therefrom. Matters covered by this Calendar are subject to continuous processes of review and to changing circumstances including student demand and resource availability. The information in this Calendar is therefore subject to change without notice and the University reserves the right to make such changes.

For the most up-to-date and accurate information on matters covered in this Calendar, readers are referred to the University's website (**www.victoria.ac.nz**) and to University guides to study, course and faculty guides and prospectuses, and are advised to seek advice from appropriate University staff.

ISSN 0111-2309

Published by Victoria University of Wellington, Kelburn Parade, Wellington 6140, New Zealand

© Victoria University of Wellington, November 2012

Contents

Victoria University of Wellington

Victoria University of Wellington *(Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui)* is a research-led university with high standards of teaching that attracts exceptional staff and students from around the world.

As a capital city university, Victoria has strong links with government departments and agencies, international agencies, industries, regional and local government, iwi and environmental organisations, as well as some of New Zealand's major research institutes. The University also has extensive collaborative and student exchange links with renowned universities throughout the Pacific, Asia, North and South America and Europe.

Founded by an Act of Parliament to mark Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee in 1897, the University began teaching and research in 1899 as a College affiliated to the University of New Zealand, and became an autonomous university in 1962.

The University incorporated the Wellington College of Education as the Faculty of Education on 1 January 2005. In 2006, Victoria and Massey Universities set up the New Zealand School of Music, a centre of musical excellence that combined the institutions' music programmes.

Victoria has nine faculties, of which seven conduct teaching and research—Architecture and Design, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Law, and Science. These are divided into schools, many of which are closely aligned with the University's numerous research centres and institutes. The Faculty of Graduate Research is responsible for the administration of all PhD students. The virtual faculty Toihuarewa is a forum for Māori academic issues at Victoria and ensures there is appropriate Māori content in Victoria's teaching and research programmes.

The University operates from several sites: Kelburn, Te Aro, Pipitea and Karori, as well as offshore at the University of Economics' Campus in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam and the Chinese University of Hong Kong.

The Kelburn Campus is the home of schools with interests in science, engineering, and humanities and social sciences, and of the University's administration.

The Te Aro Campus, on the southern fringe of the central business district, is the home of the Schools of Architecture and Design.

The Pipitea Campus, close to Parliament and the courts, consists of the Government Buildings Historic Reserve, neighbouring Rutherford House and the Wellington Railway Station West Wing. It is home to the University's schools specialising in the study of law, government, commerce and professional development.

The Karori Campus houses the schools specialising in teacher education and education studies.

In addition, the University teaches internationally, offering English language and commerce courses at the University of Economics' Campus in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam. Victoria also teaches an International Master of Business Administration programme in Hong Kong in association with the Chinese University of Hong Kong's Asia-Pacific Institute of Business.

To find out more about Victoria University visit *www.victoria.ac.nz*

University Contact Addresses

Students living in New Zealand should address enquiries to:

    Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation

    Victoria University of Wellington

    PO Box 600

    Wellington 6140, New Zealand

    Tel: +64-4-463 5374 or 0800 VICTORIA

    Fax: +64-4-463 5193

    Email: *course-advice@vuw.ac.nz*

International student enquiries should be addressed to:

    Victoria International

    Victoria University of Wellington

    PO Box 600

    Wellington 6140, New Zealand

    Tel: +64-4-463 5350

    Fax: +64-4-463 5056

    Email: *victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz*

General correspondence and enquiries other than student enquiries (see above) should be addressed to:

    Office of the Vice-Chancellor

    Victoria University of Wellington

    PO Box 600

    Wellington 6140, New Zealand

Telephone contacts

    University switchboard (if operator assistance is required): +64-4-472 1000

    Direct dial (if the extension number is known to the caller): +64-4-463+ extension number.

    Staff members with a standard university mobile phone number: +64-27-563+ extension number.

Email contacts

    The standard form of email address for individual staff members at the University is **firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz**

Website

    The University's website, which includes detailed course information and a facility for online enrolment, is at **www.victoria.ac.nz**

Faculty Addresses

Architecture and Design

Te Wāhanga Waihanga-Hoahoa

Te Aro Campus
139 Vivian Street, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204
Email: *architecture@vuw.ac.nz or design@vuw.ac.nz*

Commerce (Victoria Business School)

Te Wāhanga Tauhokohoko (Orauariki)
Pipitea Campus
Railway West Wing
Tel: 04-463 5376, Fax: 04-463 5360
Email: *fcom-sas@vuw.ac.nz*

Education

Te Whānau o Ako Pai

Karori Campus
Donald Street
Karori, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 9500, Fax: 04-463 9649
Email: *education@vuw.ac.nz*

Engineering

Te Wāhanga Ahunui Pūkaha

Kelburn Campus
Ground Floor, Cotton Building
Tel: 04-463 5101, Fax: 04-463 5122
Email: *engineering@vuw.ac.nz*

Graduate Research

Te Here Tāura Rangahau

Kelburn Campus
10 Kelburn Parade
Tel: 04-463 9478, Fax: 04-463 6480
Email: *pg-research@vuw.ac.nz*

Humanities and Social Sciences

Te Wāhanga Aronui

Kelburn Campus
Levels 3 and 4, Murphy Building
Tel: 04-463 5745, Fax: 04-463 5183
Email: *fhss-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

Law

Te Kauhanganui Tātai Ture

Pipitea Campus
Government Buildings
55 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 6366, Fax: 04-463 6365
Email: *law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

Science

Te Wāhanga Pūtaiao

Kelburn Campus
Ground Floor, Cotton Building
Tel: 04-463 5101, Fax: 04-463 5122
Email: *science-faculty@vuw.ac.nz*

School Addresses

Accounting and Commercial Law

Te Kura Kaute, Ture Tauhokohoko

Rutherford House
Levels 6 and 7 (Reception level 7)
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 5775 or 04-463 5383
or 04-463 7465
Fax: 04-463 5076
Email: *sacl@vuw.ac.nz*

Architecture

Te Kura Waihanga

139 Vivian Street, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204
Email: *architecture@vuw.ac.nz*

Art History, Classics and Religious Studies

Art History

Ground Floor, Old Kirk Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5800, Fax: 04-463 5024
Email: *art-history@vuw.ac.nz*

Classics

Level 5, Old Kirk Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5319, Fax: 04-463 5388
Email: *classics@vuw.ac.nz*

Museum and Heritage Studies

Ground Floor, Old Kirk Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5800, Fax: 04-463 5024
Email: *museum-heritage@vuw.ac.nz*

Religious Studies

Level 3, Hunter Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5299, Fax: 04-463 5065
Email: *religious-studies@vuw.ac.nz*

Biological Sciences

Te Kura Mātauranga Koiora

Level 5, New Kirk Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5339, Fax: 04-463 5331
Email: *biosci@vuw.ac.nz*

Chemical and Physical Sciences

Te Wānanga Matū

Room 101, Laby Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5335, Fax: 04-463 5237
Email: *scps@vuw.ac.nz*

Design

Te Kura Hoahoa

139 Vivian Street, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204
Email: *design@vuw.ac.nz*

Economics and Finance

Te Kura Ohaoha, Pūtea

Level 3, Rutherford House
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 5380, Fax: 04-463 5014
Email: *sef@vuw.ac.nz*

Education Policy and Implementation

Te Kura Mahere Whakatinana Mātauranga

Level 2, Panckhurst Block
Karori Campus
Donald Street
Tel: 04-463 9682, Fax: 04-463 5349
Email:*sepi@vuw.ac.nz*

Educational Psychology and Pedagogy

Te Kura Mātai Hinengaro Tikanga

Level 3, Malcolm Block
Karori Campus
Donald Street
Tel: 04-463 9502, Fax: 04-463 9521
Email: *sepp@vuw.ac.nz*

Engineering and Computer Science

Te Kura Mātai Pūkaha, Pūrorohiko

Room 358, Cotton Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5341, Fax: 04-463 5045
Email: *office@ecs.vuw.ac.nz*

English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies

Te Kura Tānga Kōrero Ingarihi, Kiriata, Whakaari, Pāpāho

Room 207, 83 Fairlie Terrace
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 6393, Fax: 04-463 5090
Email: *seftms@vuw.ac.nz*

Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences

Te Kura Tātai Aro Whenua

Room 311, Cotton Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5337, Fax: 04-463 5186
Email: *geo-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

Government

Te Kura Kāwanatanga

Level 8, Rutherford House
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 6599, Fax: 04-463 5454
Email: *sog-info@vuw.ac.nz*

History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations

Te Kura Aro Whakamuri, Rapunga Whakaaro, Matai Tōrangapū me te Ao

History

Level 4, Old Kirk Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5344, Fax: 04-463 5261
Email: *history@vuw.ac.nz*

Philosophy

Level 5, Murphy Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5368, Fax: 04-463 5414
Email: *philosophy@vuw.ac.nz*

Political Science & International Relations

Level 5, Murphy Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5351, Fax: 04-463 5414
Email: *politics@vuw.ac.nz*

Information Management

Te Kura Tiaki Whakawhiti Kōrero

Level 5, Rutherford House
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 5103, Fax: 04-463 5446
Email: *sim@vuw.ac.nz*

Languages and Cultures

Te Kura o ngā Tikanga-ā-iwi

Level 6, von Zedlitz Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5293, Fax: 04-463 5419
Email: *slc@vuw.ac.nz*

Law

Te Kura Tātai Ture

Government Buildings
Pipitea Campus
55 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 6366, Fax: 04-463 6365
Email: *law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

Te Kura Tātari Reo

Room 210, von Zedlitz Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5600, Fax: 04-463 5604
Email: *lals@vuw.ac.nz*

Management

Te Kura Whakahaere

Levels 9 and 10 (Reception Level 10)
Rutherford House
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 5397, Fax: 04-463 5084
Email: *som@vuw.ac.nz*

Marketing and International Business

Te Kura Hokohoko, Pakihi ki te Ao

Level 11, Rutherford House
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 5330, Fax: 04-463 5231
Email: *marketing@vuw.ac.nz or international-business@vuw.ac.nz*

Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research

Te Kura Mātai Tatauranga, Rangahau Pūnaha

Room 358, Cotton Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5341, Fax: 04-463 5045
Email: *office@msor.vuw.ac.nz*

Music (New Zealand School of Music)

Te Kōki

Gate 7, Kelburn Parade
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5369, Fax: 04-463 5157
Email: *music@nzsm.ac.nz*

Nursing, Midwifery and Health (Graduate School of)

Level 7, Clinical Services Building
Wellington Regional Hospital
Tel: 04-463 5363, Fax: 04-463 5442
Email: *nmh@vuw.ac.nz*

Psychology

Te Kura Mātai Hinengaro

Level 6, Easterfield Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5373, Fax: 04-463 5402
Email: *psychology@vuw.ac.nz*

Social and Cultural Studies

Te Kura Mahinga Tangata

Level 9, Murphy Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5317, Fax: 04-463 5064
Email: *sacs@vuw.ac.nz*

Te Kawa a Māui

Māori Studies

50 Kelburn Parade
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5314, Fax: 04-463 5243
Email: *maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz*

Te Kura Māori

Māori Education

Level 2, Malcolm Block
Karori Campus
Donald Street
Tel: 04-463 5633, Fax: 04-463 9548
Email: *tkm@vuw.ac.nz*

Va'aomanū Pasifika

Pacific Studies and Samoan Studies

6 Kelburn Parade
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5830, Fax: 04-463 5159
Email: *vaaomanu.pasifika@vuw.ac.nz*

Year Calendar 2013

January

Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

February

Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28			

March

Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

April

Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

May

Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

June

Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

July

Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

August

Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

September

Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

October

Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

November

Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

December

Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

Key Dates 2013

2012

December

Fri	7	After this date the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from a November–December Trimester Three course.
Mon	10	Applications due for:

- Programmes and courses starting in 2013 with limitations on entry, including some distance courses.
- Discretionary Entrance for Trimester Three courses starting in January 2013.
- Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Primary and Secondary) programmes starting in 2013.

Wed	12	Graduation ceremony at Michael Fowler Centre: Education, Humanities & Social Sciences, New Zealand School of Music and Toihuarewa.
Thu	13	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre: Law and Victoria Business School; Architecture & Design, Engineering and Science.
Sat	22	Christmas–New Year break begins.

University closed (until 6 January 2013 inclusive).

Mid-trimester break begins (November–February courses).

2013

January

Mon	7	University re-opens.

Trimester Three resumes.

Summer School begins.

Thu	10	Applications due for 2013 courses and programmes other than those that closed 10 December. Applications received after this date will be waitlisted and incur a late fee.

Special Admission applications for 2013 courses and programmes close.

Discretionary Entrance applications close for 2013 courses and programmes.

Admission and enrolment documentation deadline for new students.

Fri	11	No addition of Summer School (January–February) courses after this date for students who are already enrolled.
		After this date students giving notice of withdrawal from a Summer School course will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
Wed	16	After this date the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from a November–February Trimester Three course.
Fri	18	Deadline for payment of fees for Graduate Diploma of Teaching programmes; students must be fully enrolled by this date.
Mon	21	Wellington Anniversary (University closed).
Tue	22	Graduate Diploma of Teaching programmes begin.

February

Wed	6	Waitangi Day (University closed).
		After this date the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from a Summer School course.
Sun	10	Enrolment closes.
Fri	15	Summer School and Trimester Three teaching period ends.
Mon	18	Examinations for Summer School and Trimester Three November–February courses begin.
Wed	20	International Students' Orientation begins; runs to Tuesday 26 February inclusive.
Sat	23	Trimester Three and Summer School examinations end.
Mon	25	New Students' Orientation begins; runs to Friday 1 March inclusive.

Note: In 2013, instead of a two-week mid-trimester break, Trimester One has an extended Easter break and a one-week break in April.

March

Fri	1	Closing date for Round One applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.
		Application deadline to have qualification awarded at the May graduation ceremonies.
		Deadline for payment of fees; students must be fully enrolled by this date.
Mon	4	**Trimester One begins.**

Fri	15	No addition of Trimester One courses after this date for students who are already enrolled.
		After this date students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester One or full-year course will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
Thu	28	Extended Easter Break begins (no lectures).
Fri	29	Good Friday (University closed).

April

Mon	1	Easter Monday (University closed).
		Halls of Residence applications open for Trimester Two.
Tue	2	University closed.
Wed	3	No lectures.
Thu	4	Trimester One resumes.
Mon	22	Mid-trimester break begins.
Thu	25	Anzac Day (University closed).
Mon	29	Trimester One resumes.

May

Wed	1	Halls of Residence applications close for Trimester Two.
Mon	13	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Tue	14	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Wed	15	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Fri	17	After this date the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawals from Trimester One courses.
Mon	27	Application deadline for Trimester Two enrolments. Applications received after this date will be waitlisted and will incur a late fee.

June

Mon	3	Queen's Birthday (University closed).
Fri	7	Trimester One teaching period ends.
Mon	10	Study period begins.
Fri	14	Mid-year examinations begin.

July

Mon	1	Closing date for Round Two applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.
Wed	3	Mid-year examinations end.
		Trimester One ends.
Thu	4	Mid-year break begins.
Tue	9	International Students' Orientation begins; runs to 12 July inclusive.
Fri	12	Deadline for payment of fees for Trimester Two courses; students must be fully enrolled by this date.
Mon	15	**Trimester Two begins.**
Fri	26	No addition of Trimester Two courses after this date for students who are already enrolled.
		Students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester Two course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.

August

Thu	1	Halls of Residence applications open for 2014.
Fri	23	After this date the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from full-year courses.
Mon	26	Mid-trimester break begins.
Fri	30	Study at Vic Open Day.

September

Mon	9	Trimester Two resumes.
Fri	27	After this date the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from Trimester Two courses.

October

Tue	1	Application deadline to have a qualification awarded at the December graduation ceremonies.
		Enrolment opens for 2014.
		Halls of Residence applications close for 2013.
Fri	18	Trimester Two and full-year teaching period ends.

Mon	21	End-of-year study period begins.
Fri	25	End-of-year examinations begin.
Mon	28	Labour Day (university closed).

November

Fri	1	Closing date for Round Three applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.
Thu	14	International Students' Orientation begins; runs for two days.
Sat	16	End-of-year examinations end.
Sun	17	Trimester Two ends.
Mon	18	**Trimester Three begins** (limited selection of courses).

December

Tue	10	Applications due for:
		• Programmes and courses starting in 2014 with limitations on entry, including some distance courses.
		• Discretionary Entrance for Trimester Three courses starting in January 2014.
Wed	11	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Thu	12	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Sat	21	Graduate Diploma of Teaching programmes end.
Mon	23	Christmas–New Year break begins. University closed (until 5 January 2014).
		Mid-trimester break begins (November–February courses).

Please note that dates may be subject to change.

The Council

Note: Dates in brackets refer to the member's most recent terms of appointment.

Officers

Chancellor
Ian D. McKinnon, QSO, JP, BCom *Well*, PGDipEd *Auck*

Pro-Chancellor
Helen Sutch, MA(Hons) *Well,* MPhil *Oxf*

Chairperson, Finance Committee
Roger N. Taylor, BA MCom *Cant*

Vice-Chancellor
Prof Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*

Members

Appointed by the Minister of Education
David Chamberlain, BEc *Macquarie*, FIAA FNZA MInstD (2009–13)
Victoria Heine, BSc LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Chic* (2012–16)
John Selby, BCom *Otago* (2012–16)

Vice-Chancellor
Prof Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn* (ex-officio 2004–14)

Elected by the Academic Staff
Assoc Prof Megan J. Clark, MSc *Well* (2011–14)
Prof Charles H. Daugherty, ONZM, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Mont*, FRSNZ (2013–16)
Prof Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc* (2013–16)

Elected by the General Staff
Kevin Duggan, JP, BCA LLM *Well*, CA ACIS MNZCS (2011–14)

Student Representatives
David Alsop (2013)
Student Forum representative to be confirmed

Elected by the Court of Convocation
Rosemary Barrington, BA(Hons) MSc *Lond* (2013–16)
Ian D. McKinnon, QSO, JP, BCom *Well*, PGDipEd *Auck* (2011–14)
Helen Sutch, MA(Hons) *Well,* MPhil *Oxf* (2011–14)
Emer Prof Peter Walls, ONZM, BMus MA *Well,* DPhil *Oxf,* LRSM LTCL (2013–16)

Appointed by the University Council
Charles Finny, BA(Hons) *Well* (appointed in consultation with BusinessNZ) (2013–16)
Brenda Pilott, BA(Hons) *Essex*, DipLIS *UCL* (appointed in consultation with the New
  Zealand Council of Trade Unions) (2012–16)

Co-opted by the University Council
Graeme R Mitchell, BA(Hons) *Scot,* CA FCA (2009–13)
Roger N. Taylor, BA MCom *Cant* (2011–13)

Secretary to the Council
Leah Gifford

Court of Convocation

All graduates of Victoria University are eligible to be enrolled as members of the Court of Convocation, which elects four members of the University Council. Members of Victoria University College when it was part of the University of New Zealand and persons whose names were enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation on 26 August 2002 are also eligible. Inquiries and applications for enrolment should be addressed to the Secretary, Court of Convocation, Victoria University of Wellington, PO Box 600, Wellington.

The register of members is in two parts: active and inactive. Those who have voted in one of the previous two contested elections, or have been enrolled since the penultimate election, or have applied to the Secretary for transfer to the active roll, are placed on the active roll. New graduates are automatically enrolled on the register.

Members wishing to participate in the election of Court of Convocation representatives on the Council should ensure their names are on the active roll.

Senior Management Team

Vice-Chancellor
Prof Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Prof Penny Boumelha, MA DPhil *Oxon*, FAHA

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Prof Neil Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Science, Pro Vice-Chancellor of Engineering and Architecture and Design
Prof David Bibby, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*

Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)
Prof Roberto Rabel, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Duke*

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
Prof Piri Sciascia, BSc BA *Otago*, BA(Hons) DipTchg *Well*, Tohunga Huarewa *Massey*

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Education
Prof Dugald Scott, BEdStuds DipTchg MA *Well*

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Law
Prof A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD *Camb*, Barrister (High Court of New Zealand), Barrister and Honorary Bencher (Middle Temple)

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Commerce
Prof Robert A. Buckle, BCom MCom(Hons) *Auck*

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences
Prof Deborah Willis, BA MA *Cant*, DipTchg *ChCh,* PhD *Well*

Chief Operating Officer
Andrew Simpson, BCom *Otago*, CA

Director, Human Resources
Annemarie de Castro, BA *Massey*, FHRINZ

Emeritus Professors

David Beaglehole, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Camb*, FRSNZ
Timothy H. Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb*, PhD *Camb*
Noel G. Chapman, MSc PhD *NZ*
Ann Chowning, BA *Bryn Mawr*, MA PhD *Penn*
Dame Margaret Clark, DNZM, CMG, BA *NZ,* DipTchg, MA *Malaya*, PhD *Col,* LRSM
John C. Clift, MSc *Cant*
M. J. Cresswell, BA MA(Hons) *NZ*, PhD *Manc*, LitD *Well*
Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ FNZIC
John Davidson, MA PhD *Lond*
Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*
Hansgerd H.F. Delbrück, DPhil *Tübingen*
Robin D. Ferrier, BSc PhD *Edin*, DSc *Lond*, FRSNZ FNZIC
S. Harvey Franklin, BCom(Hons) MA *Birm*, LitD *Well*, FRSNZ
Philip J. Garnock-Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
John A.F. Garrick, MSc PhD *NZ*
Sir Lloyd G. Geering, ONZ, GNZM, CBE, BD(Hons) *Melb*, MA *NZ*, HonDD *Otago*
John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA *Brist*
Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*
Brian Halton, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*, DSc *Well,* FRSNZ FNZIC
John F. Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ
Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom *Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, FNSNZ
Mike Hill, BA PhD *Lond*
Leslie C. Holborow, QSO, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*
Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ
L. Fraser Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS
Sir Kenneth Keith, ONZ, KBE, LLB LLM *Harv & Well,* LLD(Hon) *Auck & Well*
Graeme D. Kennedy, MA *NZ*, PhD CertTESL *Calif*
Sir Ngatata Love, GNZM, QSO, JP, BCom BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*
David Mackay, PhD *Lond*, BA(Hons)
Athol W. Mann CMG, BCom *NZ*, FCA
Luanna H. Meyer, BA *Wisc*, MS PhD *Ind*
I.S. Paul Nation, DipTESL BEdStud MA *Well*
Gordon S. Orr, BA LLM *NZ*
Vincent O'Sullivan, DCNZM, MA *Auck*, MLitt *Oxf*
Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*
Antony J.W. Taylor, MA *NZ*, CertSocSc *Lond*, DHC *Rheims*, PhD *Well*, FBPsS FNZPsS
John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*

Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich*, FRSNZ
Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA
David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ
G. Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*, ARCS FOR
Patrick H. Waddington, MA *Camb*, DipEd *Exe,* PhD *Belf*
Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD DSc *Well*, FRSNZ FRS
Darcy Walker, MSc *NZ*, PhD DSc *Birm*, FInstP
Peter Walls, BMus MA *Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, LRSM LTCL
Ray Watters, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond*
John B.J. Wells, BSc *Lond*, PhD *Exe*
Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD *Mich*, FCA
F. John L. Young, OBE, MA *St And*, MA *Qu*

Faculty Management

Faculty of Architecture and Design

Pro Vice-Chancellor
Prof David Bibby, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*

Dean
Prof Diane Brand, BArch PhD *Auck*, MAUD *Harv*, NZIA RAIA

Associate Dean (Learning, Teaching and Students)
Jenny Christie, BSc(Hons) BBSc BArch(Hons) *Well,* ME *Cant*

Associate Dean (Research)
Robin Skinner, BE(Civil) *Cant*, BArch(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Manager, Student, Academic & Administrative Services
Fay Julian, CertIR BA *Well*

Victoria Business School (Faculty of Commerce)

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean
Prof Robert A. Buckle, BCom MCom(Hons) *Auck*

Associate Dean (International and Executive Education)
John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*

Associate Dean (Students)
Colin Jeffcoat, BA(Hons) *Well*, BA MSc *Auck*, PhD *N Carolina*

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Prof Victoria J. Mabin, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lanc*, FORS

Associate Dean (Research)
Prof Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*, MA PhD *Well*, FLIANZA

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Adrienne McGovern-Wilson, DipHSc *Otago*, DipBusStud *Massey*

Faculty of Education

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean
Prof Dugald Scott, BEdStuds DipTchg MA *Well*

Associate Dean (Academic)
Lex McDonald, BA *Cant*, AdvDipTchg DipEdStud TTC MA(Applied) PhD *Well*

Associate Dean (Primary and Secondary Teacher Education)
Louise Starkey, BSc DipTchg *Well*, MEd(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Associate Dean (Early Childhood Teacher Education)
Sue Cherrington, NZFKUDip *WTC*, MEd *Well*, AdvDipTchg *NZDoE*, PhD *Well*

Professor of Education (Research)
Prof Sue Balandin, Dip RCSLT MA PhD *Macquarie*

Faculty Manager
Jennie Calder-Smith, MA(Hons) *Dund*, GDipBusAdmin *Edin Napier*

Faculty of Engineering

Pro Vice-Chancellor
Prof David Bibby, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*

Dean
Prof John H. Hine, BSEE *Union* MSc PhD *Wis*

Deputy Dean
Prof Dale Carnegie, MSc PhD *Waik*, SMIEEE MNZIP

Deputy Dean (Equity)
Liz Richardson, BSc *Auck*, DipTchg *Auck*

Associate Dean (Students)
Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMaoriStud DipTchg *Waik*, PGDipMkt *Well*

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Johan Barnard, BA BEd HDE *P.Elizabeth*

Manager, Faculty Administration
Suzan Hall, BA PGDipBusAdmin PGDipMusStud MMgt *Massey*

Faculty of Graduate Research

Dean
Prof Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin,* FRSNZ

Deputy Dean
Prof Maryanne Garry, BS *New Haven*, PhD *Conn*

Research Manager
Theresa Sawicka, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Auck*

Senior Faculty Administrator
Judith Bagley, BA PGDipArts *Otago*

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean
Prof Deborah Willis, BA MA *Cant*, DipTchg *ChCh,* PhD *Well*

Deputy Dean
Prof Peter Whiteford, BA(Hons) *Well*, MLitt *Oxf*

Associate Deans
Kathryn Sutherland, BA(Hons) W*aik*, MA *Vic (BC)*, PGDipTertTchg *Otago,* PhD *Massey*
Assoc Prof Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb*

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Kristina McGuiness-King, BA MA PhD *Waik*

Faculty of Law

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean
Prof A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD *Camb*, Barrister (High Court of New Zealand), Barrister and Honorary Bencher (Middle Temple)

Deputy Dean
Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well,* DipTchg

Associate Dean (Research)
Prof Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Lond*

Student Administration Manager
Alison S. Munro, BA(Hons) *Well*

Faculty of Science

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean
Prof David Bibby, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*

Deputy Dean
Assoc Prof David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*

Deputy Dean (Equity)
Liz Richardson, BSc *Auck*, DipTchg *Auck*

Associate Dean (Students)
Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMāoriStud DipTchg *Waik*, PGDipMkt *Well*

Deputy Dean (Research)
Prof Susan Schenk, BSc *McGill*, MS PhD *Concordia*, FRSNZ

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Johan Barnard, BA BEd HDE *P.Eliz*

Toihuarewa

Toihuarewa is a committee of the Academic Board and a pan-University Faculty equivalent.

Toiahurei / Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
Prof Piri Sciascia, BSc BA *Otago*, BA(Hons) DipTchg *Well*, Tohunga Huarewa *Massey*

Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units

Accounting and Commercial Law

Head of School
Prof Ian Eggleton

Deputy Head of School
Christopher Cripps

Programme Directors
Undergraduate: Dr Carolyn Fowler
Honours: Dr Lisa Marriott
Postgraduate: Dr Carolyn Cordery
MPA: Christopher Cripps

Professors
Ian D. Ball, BCA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Birm*, FCA
Rachel Baskerville, MCA MA PhD *Otago* DipAcc, CA
Judy A. Brown, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*, CA
Ian Eggleton, BCom BCA(Hons) *Well*, MBA PhD *Chic*, FCPA CMA CA ACIS
Norman Gemmell, BA(Hons) PhD *Durham* (Professor of Public Finance)
Kevin J. Holmes, MCom(Hons) *Auck*, DipAcc PhD *Well*, CA
Jacob M. Rose, BBA MS PhD *Texas A&M*
Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD *Well*, FCA CSAP

Visiting Professorial Fellows
John Creedy, BSc *Brist,* BPhil *Oxford*
Karen A. Van Peursem, BSc *Oregon*, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Waik*, CPA CA

Adjunct Professors
Jesse Dillard, BS MS *Clemson,* PhD *USC*
Trevor Hopper, BSc(Bus Admin) *Brad*, MPhil *Aston*
David J. D. Macdonald, QSO, BCom *NZ*, FCA
John Shewan, CNZM, BCA(Hons) *Well*, FCA
Kevin J. Simpkins, BCom DipAcc *KwaZulu Natal*, FCA CA *RSA* CPFA ACIS

Mark Tippett, BComm *Newc (NSW)*, PhD *Edin*, ACA AU

Associate Professors
Susan Corbett, BSc *Auck*, LLM *Well*, AMINZ Solicitor *UK*, *NZ*
Yvonne J. van Roy, BCA(Hons) LLB(Hons) *Well*
Ania M. Rose, BBA MS PhD *Texas A&M*, CPA
Andrew M.C. Smith, MCA *Well*, CA
David I. White, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Lond,* SJD *Syd*

Senior Lecturers
Philip M. Colquhoun, MCA PhD *Cant*, CA
Carolyn Cordery, BBS *Massey*, MCA PhD *Well*, FCA FCPA
Christopher Cripps, LLM DipLegalStud *Camb*, Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand
Carolyn Fowler, MCom *Cant*, PhD *Well*, CMA CA
Md. Nurul Houqe, BBA MBA *Dhaka*, PhD *Well*
Md. Ainul Islam, BCom(Hons) MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Well*, CA CPA
A.K.M. Waresul Karim, BCom(Hons) MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Leeds*
Trish Keeper, BA LLB *Otago,* LLM *Well*
Lisa J. Marriott, BSc *Lond,* BCA(Hons) MBA PhD *Well*, CA
Thu Phuong Truong, BCom *UNSW*, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*, CPA CA

Lecturers
Ken Bates, BA(Hons) *Nott*, FCA
Binh Bui, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Rodney Dormer, BCom *Auck*, MMgt PhD *Well*
Luminita Enache, BA (Finance) *Alexandru*, BA (Nursing) *Grigore G-V*
Pala Molisa, BCA(Hons) *Well*
Amanda Reilly, BA LLM *Auck*, PGCertHELT PhD *Well*

Assistant Lecturers
Sendirella George, BCA(Hons) *Well*
Farzana Tanima, BCA(Hons) *Well*

Graduate Assistants
Clare Markham, BCA(Hons) *Well*

Teaching Fellow
Dimitria Vounatsos, BA BSc DipAcc *Well,* ACA

Emeritus Professors
Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ
Athol W. Mann, CMG BCom *NZ*, FCA
Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA
Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD *Mich*, FCA

School Manager
Marita Lotz, Dipl-Kffr *FU Berlin*

Architecture

Head of School
Prof Jules Moloney

Programme Directors
Undergraduate: Diane Menzies
Postgraduate: Simon Twose

Professors
George Baird, BSc(Eng) MSc PhD *Glas*, CEng FIPENZ FCIBSE FIRHACE
Diane Brand, BArch PhD *Auck*, MAUD *Harv*, NZIA RAIA
Jules Moloney, BArch(Hons) *Auck*, MA(Urban Design) *West*, PhD *Melb*
Kerstin Thompson, BArch(Hons) MArch *RMIT*, ARAIA

Associate Professors/Readers
Penny Allan, BLArch(Hons) *RMIT*, AILA NZILA
Daniel K. Brown, BA(Hons) *Williams Coll*, MArch *Yale*
Andrew Charleson, BE(Hons) ME(Dist) *Cant*, MIPENZ

John Storey, BA(Hons) BArch(Hons) *Newcastle(UK)*, ANZIA NZRAB

Senior Lecturers
Martin Bryant, BArch(Hons) *UTS Syd*, BLArch *UNSW Syd*, AILA
Tobias Danielmeier, BA MA *Munster*
Michael Donn, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Well*
Morten Gjerde, AArts BArch(Hons) *CalPoly*, PGCert *Oslo*, MRes *Oxf Brookes,* Reg Arch, FNZIA
Nigel Isaacs, BE *Auck*, DipBusAdmin MBSc *Well*, MNZIOB MISES
Christina Mackay, BArch *Auck*, MBA *Vic*, FNZIA
Guy Marriage, BArch *Auck*, FNZIA
Christine McCarthy, BArch BA MArch(Dist) PhD *Auck*
Chris McDonald, BBSc BArch(Hons) *Well*, MArch MCP *Calif*, ANZIA
Jacqueline McIntosh, BA *Br Col*
Warwick McLeod, BA(Hons) MA *Tor*, MFA *Mass College of Art*
Robin Skinner, BE(Civil) *Cant*, BArch(Hons) PhD *Auck*
Jan Smitheram, BArch(Hons) BPhysEd *Otago*, PhD *Melb*
Mark Southcombe, BArch *Auck*, MArch *Well*, NZCAD FNZIA
Geoff Thomas, BE(Hons) ME PhD *Cant*
Simon Twose, BArch(Hons) *Auck*, ANZIA
Peter Wood, BArch(Hons) PhD *Auck*, PGCertHELT *Well*

Lecturers
Daniele Abreu E Lima, BA(Hons) MA(Hons) *USP/Brazil*
Philippe Campays, DESA(Hons) *Paris*, MArch *Auck*, ANZIA
Shenuka De Sylva, BSc MSc(Arch) *S.Lanka*, SLIA, RIBA
Michael Dudding, BA MArch(Dist) *Well*
Sam Kebbell, BBSC BArch(Hons) *Well*, MDes(Dist) *Harv*
Tane Moleta, BDes MArch *Well*
Maibritt Pedersen Zari, BDes *Well*
Natasha Perkins, MTech(Hons) *Massey*

Professorial Research Fellows

Brenda Vale, MA *Camb*, Dip Arch PhD *Shef*

Robert Vale, MA *Camb*, Dip Arch PhD *Nott*

Art History, Classics and Religious Studies

Head of School

Assoc Prof Chris Marshall

Art History

Programme Director

Prof Geoffrey Batchen

Professor

Geoffrey Batchen, BA(Hons) PhD *Syd*

Associate Professor

Roger Blackley, MA *Auck*

Senior Lecturers

Peter Brunt, BFA *Brig Young*, MPhil *Auck*, MA PhD *C'nell*

David Maskill, MA *Cant*

Lecturer

Raymond Spiteri, BA(Hons) PhD *W Aust*

Classics

Programme Director

Prof W. Jeffrey Tatum

Professors

Arthur J. Pomeroy, MA PhD *C'nell*

W. Jeffrey Tatum, MA PhD *Texas*

Senior Lecturers

Diana H. Burton, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Lond*

Judy K. Deuling, AB AMLS *Mich*, PhD *Iowa*

Mark Masterson, BA *Stan*, MAT *N Carolina*, PhD *USC*

Babette Pütz, MA PhD *St And*

Lecturer

Simon Perris, BMus MA DPhil *Oxon*

Emeritus Professors

John Davidson, MA PhD *Lond*

Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*

Museum and Heritage Studies

Programme Director

Assoc Prof Conal McCarthy

Associate Professor

Conal McCarthy, MA (English) MA (Art History) DipTchg *Cant*, PhD *Well*

Senior Lecturer

Lee Davidson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA(Applied) PhD *Monash*

Religious Studies

Programme Director

Dr Rick Weiss

Professor

Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*

Associate Professor

Chris Marshall, BA(Hons) BD MCD MA *AMBS*, PhD *Lond*

Senior Lecturers

Art Buehler, BS *Case W*, MA PhD *Harv*

Joseph Bulbulia, BA *Holy Cross*, MTS *Harv*, MA PhD *Prin*

Michael Radich, BMus MA *Auck*, PhD *Harv*

Geoff Troughton, BA(Hons) *Cant*, BTheol *Otago*, MA PhD *Massey*

Rick Weiss, BS *Roch*, MA *GradTheolUn*, PhD *Chic*

Emeritus Professor

Sir Lloyd Geering, ONZ, GNZM, CBE, BD(Hons) *Melb*, MA *NZ*, HonDD *Otago*

School Manager

Annie Mercer, BA(Hons) MA(Applied) *Well*

Biological Sciences

Head of School
Assoc Prof Simon Davy

Deputy Head of School
Appointment pending

Managers of Teaching and Research Groups
Cell and Molecular Biology: Assoc Prof Paul Teesdale-Spittle

Ecology and Biodiversity: Assoc Prof Ken Ryan

Professors
Elaine Dennison, MB BChir MA *Camb*, MSc *Lond*, PhD *S'ton*, FRCP

Jonathan Gardner, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle (UK)*, MSc *New Brunswick*, PhD *Wales*

Kevin Gould, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, PhD *Manc*

Graham Le Gros, BSc *Massey*, DipImmunol *Otago*, MPhil PhD *Auck*, FRSNZ

Philip J. Lester, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Qu*

Ken McNatty, MSc DSc PhD *Edin* FRSNZ

John H. Miller, BA *Naperville*, PhD *Stan*

Associate Professors / Readers
David Ackerley, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Simon Davy, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wales*

Bill Jordan, MSc PhD *Well*

Ian Hermans, BSc(Hons) MSc *Otago*, PhD *Well*

Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD *Wash*

Ken Ryan, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Jeffrey S. Shima, BA PhD *Calif*

Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

Joe Zuccarello, BA MS PhD *Berkeley*

Senior Lecturers
James J. Bell, BSc *Bangor*, PhD *Cork*

Kevin Burns, BA PhD *Calif*

Darren J. Day, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*

Stephen Hartley, BSc(Hons) *York*, MSc *Aberd*, PhD *Leeds*

Bronwyn Kivell, BSc *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Wayne Linklater, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Massey*

Andrew Munkacsi, PhD *Columbia*

Nicola Nelson, BSc *Cant*, MConSc PhD *Well*

Nicole Phillips, BSc *Wash*, PhD *Calif*

Peter Ritchie, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Massey*

Heiko Wittmer, Dipl Biol *Saar,* PhD *Br Col*

Lecturers
Diane Ormsby, BSc PhD *Well*

Lifeng Peng, BE *Hebie*, ME *Beijing*, PhD *Kyushu*

Teaching Fellows
David W. Burton, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Adel*

James E.A. McIntosh, MSc *NZ*, MA PhD *Camb*

Geoff K. Rickards, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Professorial Research Fellows
Paul Atkinson, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Auck* (AgResearch Professor of Chemical Genetics)

Alan Dixson, BSc(Hons) *Nott*, PhD DSc *Birm*

Senior Research and Teaching Fellow
Geoffrey K. Chambers, BSc(Hons) PhD *Leeds*

Postdoctoral Fellows
Janine Copp, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Syd*

Jonathan Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Well*

Paul Fisher, BSc(Hons) *Reading*, PhD *Q'land*

Shane Geange, BDes BSc PhD *Well*

Laura Green, BS *Wisconsin-Madison*, PhD *Well*

Arun Kanakkanthara, MSc *India*, PhD *Well*

Sonja Miller, MSc BPhEd *Otago*, PhD *Well*

Kristina Ramstad, BA *Wellesley*, MSc *Wash*, PhD *Montana*

Christine Stockum, BSc MSc *(TUM) Germany*

Honorary Research Associates
Greta Aeby, BSc *Mexico*, PhD *Hawaii*

Ben D. Bell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

David Bergin, BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Mark Clarkson, DipApSc BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Michael Clearwater, BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Edin*

Russel Cole, BSc MSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Alison Cree, BSc(Hons) DipNatRes *Cant*, DPhil *Waik*

Ross Cullen, DipAg DipVal & Farm Mgmt *Linc*, BCom(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Vonda Cummings, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck*

Kevin Davies, BSc(Hons) *Birm*, PhD *Nott*

Paul Dunn, BSc *Lond*, PhD *Sussex*

Douglas C. Eckery, BSc MSc *Brigham Young*, PhD *Colorado*

Barrie Forrest, BSc *Cant,* MSc *Auck*, PhD *Well*

Malcolm Francis, BSc MSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*, MSc(Dis) *Cant*

Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *Tas*

Graham Gillespie, BSc MSc (Prelim) PhD *Melb*

Benoit Goossens, BSc DEA PhD *Grenoble*

Brendan Haigh, BSc MSc(Hons) *Waik*, PhD *Otago*

Philip Heath, BSc(Hons) PhD *Edin*

Leanne Hepburn, BSc MSc *Aberdeen*, PhD *Manc*

Alison Hodgkinson, NCCertSc *Cant*, DipAppSci, PhD *Waik*

Ben Hoffmann, BSc(Hons) PhD *Darwin*

John Hutton, MB ChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond*, FRANZCOG FRCOG CREI

Jenny Juengel, BS *Mich*, MS PhD *Missouri*

Diane Kenwright, AdvCert Radiochemistry BHB MHB(Hons) MBChB *Auck*, FRCPA

Graham Kerley, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *SA*

Carlos Lehnebach, BSc(Hons) *Chile*, MSc PhD *Massey*

Barry Logan, BA *C'nell*, PhD *Colorado*

Anne-Nina Loerz, DipZoo PhD *Hamburg*

Els Maas, BSc PhD *Otago*

David Maass, BSc *Penn*, MSc PhD *NY*

Barnaby May, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Cant*

Arlene McDowell, BSc MSc *Mel*, PhD *Otago*

Heidi Meudt, BSc *Wisc*, PhD *Texas*

Nicola Mitchell, BSc(Hons) *Tas*, PhD *Adelaide*

Ronan O'Toole, BA(Hons) *Dub*, PhD *Umeå*

Professor Pietersen, BSc *Johan*, MSc *Pretoria*, PhD *Witwatersrand*

Dr Xavier Pochon, BSc MSc PhD *Cant*

Rosanne Quinnell, BSc(Hons) *NSW*, PhD *Syd*

Paul Rainey, BSc MSc PhD *Cant*

Julian Reide, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Hugh Robertson, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, DPhil *Oxford*

Kathy Schwinn, BSc *Minn*, PhD *East Anglia*

Mary Sewell, BSc MSc *Auck*, PhD *Alberta*

David J. Smith, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Essex*

Peter Smith, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, PGTeacher Train Cert PhD *East Anglia*

Jon Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Pennsylvania*

Jane Symonds, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle*, PhD *Canberra*

Swee Tan**,** ONZM, MBBS *Melb*, PhD *Otago*, FRACS

Richard Toft, PGDipWildlifeMgmt *Otago*

David Towns, BSc MSc PhD *Auck*

James Walker, BSc MSc(Hons) *Linc,* PhD *Washington*

Les Watling, BSc *Calgary,* MSc *Uni Pacific,* PhD *Delaware*

Victoria Webb, BSc PhD *Cant*

Gill Webster, BSc(Hons) *Reading*, PhD *Lond*

Virginia Weis, BS *Yale*, PhD *Calif*

Susan Wharam, BSc *Durham*, PhD *Warwick*

Murray Williams, BSc BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Aberdeen*

Christopher Wilmers, BA *Wesleyan Uni*, PhD *UC Berkeley*

William Wilson, BSc *Bangor*, MSc PhD
   W*arwick*
Susie Wood, BSc PhD *Well*
Peter Young, BSc PhD *Otago*

Senior Associates

John W. Dawson, MA *NZ*, PhD *Calif*
Margaret Gordon, DipTchg MA *Camb*,
   PhD *ANU*
F. Bruce Sampson, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Well*
Barry V. Sneddon, MSc PhD *Well*

Technical Team Leader

Alan Hoverd, NZCS DipAppSc CBiol
   MIBIOL *Lond*, FRMS

Adjunct Professors

James Bass, TeachCert BSc(Hons) PhD
   DSc *Lond*
Richard Beasley, MBChB *Otago*, DM
   S'ton, DSc *Otago*, FRACP FAAAI FRCP
Brett Delahunt, ONZM, KStJ, BSc(Hons)
   MBChB BMedSc MD *Otago*, FRCPA
   FRCPath AFNZIM
Sinead Donelly, MB BCh BAO *NUI
   Galway*, MD MRCP *Ireland*
Colin Feek, MB BS *Lond*, MPP *Well*, PhD
   Edin, MRCP *UK*, FRACP FRACMA
Alexander Garden, BHB MB ChB
   MMedSci(Physiology) *Auck*, PGDipEcho
   Melb, PhD *Otago*
Scott Harding, MB ChB Otago, ECFMG
   FRACP
Shaun Holt, BPharm *Nott*, MBChB *Sheff*
David Lamb, ONZM, MB BSc *Lond*,
   FRCR FRANZCR, CLJ
Pamela Mace, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD
   Vancouver
Geoffrey Robinson, MB ChB *Otago*,
   FRACP FAChAM
Alexander Sasse, MD PhD *U. of Bonn*
Richard Steele, MB ChB *Otago*, FRACP
   FRCPA
Richard Stubbs, MD *Otago*, FRCS FRACS

Adjunct Teaching/Research Associates

David Bellows, BSc *Ariz St*, PhD *Balt*

Timothy Blackmore, MB ChB *Otago*,
   DipObst *Auck*, PhD *Flinders*, FRACP
   FRCPA
Andrew Brant, BHB MB ChB *Auck*, MBA
   Camb, PhD *Imperial*, FRACP
Alan Clark, MSc PhD *Well*, FNZIC
Dorothy Dinesh, BHB MB ChB *Auck*,
   FRACP
Andrew Fidler, BSc MSC *Auck*, PhD
   Otago
Kelly Hare, BSc MSc PhD *Well*
Graeme Jarvis, BCApSc BSc(Hons) PhD
   Otago, MBA *Massey*
Diane Nicole Kenwright, MHB MBChB
   Auck, FRCPA
Jeremy Krebs, MB ChB *Otago*, FRACP
Julia Philips, MB ChB MD *Liverpool*,
   FRCP(UK) FRCPath(UK)
Grant Pidgeon, MB ChB *Otago*, FRACP
Geoffrey Robinson, MB ChB *Otago*,
   FRACP FAChAM
David Robiony-Rogers, MBA *Sheff
   Hallum,* CRFS
Penny Truman, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Otago*

Emeritus Professors

Philip J. Garnock-Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD
   Cant
John Wells, BS(Hons) *Lond,* PhD *Exeter*

School Manager

Lesley Thompson

Chemical and Physical Sciences

Head of School

Prof Ulrich Zuelicke

Deputy Head of School

Prof Denis Sullivan

Programme Directors

Chemistry undergraduate: Prof James
   Johnston
Chemistry Honours: Assoc Prof Martyn
   Coles

Physics undergraduate: Assoc Prof Gillian Turner

Physics Honours: Prof Pablo Etchegoin

Postgraduate: Assoc Prof Michele Governale & Assoc Prof Richard Tilley

Chemistry

Professors

James H. Johnston, MSc PhD *Well*, FRSNZ FNZIC

Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*

John L. Spencer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Associate Professors

Martyn P. Coles, BSc PhD *Durham*

Peter T. Northcote, BSc(Hons) PhD *Br Col*

Gerald J. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Richard D. Tilley, MChem *Oxf*, PhD *Camb*

Senior Lecturers

Joanne E. Harvey, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*

Justin M. Hodgkiss, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *MIT*

Robert A. Keyzers, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Matthias Lein, MSc PhD *Marburg*

Mattheus S.M. Timmer, MSc PhD *Leiden*

Senior Teaching Fellow

Suzanne M. Boniface, DipTchg *Cant*, MSc PhD *Auck*, FNZIC

Professorial Research Fellow

Kenneth J.D. MacKenzie, MSc PhD DSc *Well*, FRSNZ FNZIC FRSC FIC

Adjunct Research Fellow

J. Robin Fulton, PhD *Berkeley*

Physics

Professors

Pablo G. Etchegoin, MSc *Inst Balseiro*, PhD *Stuttgart*, FRSNZ

Shaun C. Hendy, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Alba,* FRSNZ

Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD *DIC Lond*, MSc *Well*, FRSNZ

John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD *Chic*, FRSNZ

Denis J. Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *NSW*, PhD *ANU*

Ulrich Zuelicke, PhD *Indiana*, FNZIP

Associate Professors

Andrew Edgar, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Michele Governale, MSc ElecEng(Hons) PhD *Pisa*

Eric Le Ru, PhD *Lond*

Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Senior Lecturers

Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Melanie Johnston-Hollitt, BSc BSc(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *ANU*

Benjamin J. Ruck, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Senior Research Fellow

Petrik Galvosas, PhD *Leipzig*

Teaching Fellows

John Hannah, BSc DipTchg *Otago*

Howard G. Lukefahr, MS PhD *Riverside*

Emeritus Professors

David Beaglehole, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Camb*, FRSNZ

Neil Curtis, MSc PhD *Well*, FRSNZ FNZIC

Robin Ferrier, BSc PhD *Edin*, DSc *Lond*, FRSNZ FNZIC

Brian Halton, BSc PhD *S'ton*, DSc *Well,* FRSNZ Hon FNZIC

Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich*, FRSNZ

Postdoctoral Fellows

Baptiste Auguie, PhD *Exeter*

Pauline Harris, MSc PhD *Cant*

Thomas Kernreiter, PhD *Vienna*

Kerstin Lucas, PhD *Well*

Natasha Munro, PhD *Otago*

Franck Natali, MSc *Bordeaux*, PhD *Nice*

Natalie Plank, PhD *Edin*

Laboratory Operations Manager

Gordon Heeley, BSc PhD *Lond*

Professorial Research Fellow
Grant Williams, PhD *Well*

Adjunct Professors
Neil W. Ashcroft, BSc MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Camb*, DSc *Well*
Ian W.M. Brown, BSc MSc PhD DSc *Well*
Richard Furneaux, MSc PhD *Well*
Peter Ingham, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Brad*

Honorary Research Associates
Najeh Al-Salim, BSc(Hons) MSc *Basrah*, PhD *Ashton*
Murray Bartle, PhD *Well*
Thomas Borrmann, PhD *Gött*
Perry Davy, PhD *Well*
Richard Dodd, BSc(Hons) *St And*, PhD *Edin*
Nicola Gaston, PhD *Massey*
Paul Gaynor, PhD *Cant*
Andrew Kay, PhD *Well*
Tim Kemmitt, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*
John Kennedy, PhD *Calicut*
Ian Sims, PhD *Aberystwyth*
Eugene Stytsenko, PhD *Rostov*
Jeffrey Tallon, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Well*, FRSNZ MNZIOP
Martin (Bill) Williams, PhD *Open*
Aiqian Ye, PhD *Massey*

Manager, School Administration
Kara Eaton

Design

Head of School
Prof Simon Fraser

Deputy Head of School
Margaret Maile Petty

Programme Directors
Industrial Design: Bettina Neu
Media Design: Anne Niemetz
Culture+Context: Dr Leon Gurevitch
First-Year Design: Angela Blachnitzky

Professor
Simon Fraser, DipFA(Hons) *Auck*

Associate Professor
Douglas Easterly, BA *Dallas*, MFA *Texas*

Senior Lecturers
Anne Galloway, BA *Alber*, MA *Trent*, PhD *Carltn*
Leon Gurevitch, MA *Glas*, PhD *Lanc*
Tim Miller, BA(Hons) *Kingston (UK)*, MID *NSW*
Bettina Neu, DiplDesign *HfG Offenbach*
Anne Niemetz, Dipl *HfG Karlsruhe*, MFA *UCLA*
Margaret Maile Petty, BA(Hons) *Oregon*, MA *Bard*
Edgar Rodriguez, BDes *UNAM*, PhD *Well*
Ross Stevens, DipID *Well Poly*, MDes *Well*

Lecturers
Sarah Baker, BA *Arts Lond*, MA PhD *East Lond*
Angela Blachnitzky, DipDes *Schwäbisch Gmünd*
Kah Chan, BDes(Hons) *Massey*, MDes *Well*
Bernard Guy, MDes *Well*
Jeongbin Ok, BS MS *Hanyang*, MID *RISD*
Rhazes Spell, BSc *Penn State*, MSc PhD *Duke*, MFA *UCLA*

Senior School Administrator
Eli Feth, DipBusAdmin DipSeniorMgmt *IHK Würzburg*, CT

Economics and Finance

Head of School
Prof Morris Altman

Programme Director
Post Experience Programmes: Dawn Lorimer, CTP FAIBF

Professors
Morris Altman, BA(Hons) MA PhD *McGill*
Lewis T. Evans, ONZM, MAgrSc *Linc*, MA MS PhD *Wis*

Graeme Guthrie, BSc(Hons) MCom PhD *Cant*

Dean Hyslop, BSc BA(Hons) *Well,* MA PhD *Princ*

Neil C. Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Christoph Thoenissen, BA(Hons) *Kent*, PhD *York*

Associate Professors/Readers

Jacek B. Krawczyk, MSc PhD *Warsaw*

Martin T. Lally, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Hai Lin, MA PhD *Xiamen*

Ilan Noy, BA *HU Jerusalem*, PhD *UC Santa Cruz*

Jack Robles, BA PhD *Calif*

Senior Lecturers

Martin Berka, MBA *Comenius (Slovakia)*, MA *CEU*, PhD *Br Col*

Stephen J. Burnell, MCA *Well*, MPhil PhD *Camb*

Paul Calcott, MCom *Cant*, MSS DipEcon *Waik*, PhD *Calif*

Toby Daglish, BSc *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Mohammed Khaled, BA *Dhaka*, MSc(Econ) *Islam*, MA *Essex*, PhD *Br Col*

Jerry Mushin, BSc(Hons) *Lond*

Vladimir Petkov, MA *Sofia*, MS PhD *C'nell*

John Randal, MSc DipFinMath PhD *Well*

Leigh Roberts, BSc(Hons) *Melb*, MSc *Tas*, MSc *Lond*, PhD *Well*, AIAA

Stefanie Schurer, DiplDP&E *Pots*, GCertEcon *York*, PhD *Ruhr Bochum*

Lecturers

Chia-Ying Chang, BA *Fu-Jen*, MA *Penn State*, PhD *Vanderbilt*

Brandon Chen, BA *NTU Taiwan*, MSc *Lond*, PhD *NSW*

Michael O. Keefe, BA *College of the Holy Cross*, MS *Carnegie-Mellon,* PhD *Texas*

Yiğit Sağlam, BS *Metu*, PhD *Iowa*

Adjunct Professors

John McDermott, MCom *Auck*, MA MPhil PhD *Yale*

Peter Thomson, BSc *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

Stephen J. Turnovsky, BA(Hons) PhD *Harv*

Emeritus Professors

John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA *Brist*

L.F. Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS

School Manager

Amanda Bristol

Education Policy and Implementation

Head of School

Prof Rob Strathdee

Professor

Rob Strathdee, DipTchg BEd MEd PhD *Cant*

Associate Professors

Sue Cornforth, DipTchg DipEdGuidCouns ClinSuprCert MA(Hons) PhD *Well*, CTA MNZAC

Joanna Higgins, BEdStud DipTchg MA PhD *Well*

Catherine Manathunga, BA(Hons) PhD *UQld*, GradCertEd(Higher Ed) *QUT*

Senior Lecturers

Dayle Anderson, BSc(Hons) DipTchg PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*

Robin Averill, BSc DipTchg MSc PhD *Well*

Rex Bartholomew, BSc PGDipSci MSc *Well*

John Dickie, BA *Otago*, Higher DipTchg MEd PhD *Well*

Michael Drake, BA(Hons) DipTchg PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*

Barrie Gordon, TTC, DipPE *Otago*, MA *Ohio St*, PhD *Massey*

Maggie Haggerty, CertChilCare BA DipTchg DipTchg(ECE) MEd *Well*

Michael Johnston, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb*

Azra Moeed, BSc MEd *Lucknow*, PhD *Well*

Mark Sheehan, BA PhD *Massey*, DipTchg MA *Well*

Mary Jane Shuker, BSocSci *Ott*, Montessori Dip DipEd(ECE) MEd PhD *Massey*

Louise Starkey, BSc DipTchg *Well*, MEd(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Sarah Te One, NZFKUDip DipTchg(ECE) MA MEd PhD *Well*

Lisa Terreni, NZFKUDip BEd *Massey*, MEd *Well*

Kate Thornton, CertWorkCom NZPFCert BSc DipTchg MEd PhD *Well*

Vivien van Rij, DipTchg MA PhD *Well*

Lecturers

Ian Bowell, CertEd(Art) CertEd(Tech) *Lond*, MEd *Well*

Bruce Granshaw, CertEd C&GAdvStud BEd(Hons) MEd *Well*

Amanda Hargreaves, BA DipTchg PGDipEdPD *Well*

Gillian Hubbard, BA(Hons) DipTESOL DipTchg PhD *Well*

Andrea Milligan, BA DipTchg *Cant*, MEd *Well*

Brenda Service, TTC, MEd *Well*

Mike Taylor, BA(Hons) PGCertEd *Liv*, MEd *Well*

Vicki Thorpe, BA(Hons) DipTchg ATCL MMus *Well*

Bronwyn Wood, BA MA(Hons) DipTchg *Auck*, PhD *Well*

Eric Yates, BA DipHum *Massey*, DipTchg Cant, MA(Applied) *Well*

School Administration Manager

Lisa Lowe, BA BCom DipGrad *Otago*

Educational Psychology and Pedagogy

Head of School

Assoc Prof Vanessa Green

Professors

Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*, PhD *Well*

Jeff Sigafoos, BA MA PhD *Minn*

Associate Professors

Vanessa Green, BSS *Waik*, PGDip(Psyc) *USQ,* MEd PhD *QUT*

Matt McCrudden, BSBA MA *Neb-Linc*, PhD *Nev-LV*

Senior Lecturers

Roseanna Bourke, BEd MEd(Dist) PGDipEdPsych *Otago*, PhD *Massey*

Sue Cherrington, NZFKUDip *WTC* AdvDipTchg *NZDoE*, MEd PhD *Well*

Stephanie Doyle, BA PhD *Well*, MSocSci *Waik*

Margaret Gleeson, BA DipTchg MA(Hons) *Cant*, MA(Hons) *Waik*, DipSLT *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Ann Hardie, BEd DipTchg *Waik*, MEd(Hons) *Massey*

Flaviu-Adrian Hodis, BSc *PUT*, MSc PhD *SIUC*

Jenny Horsley, BEd Higher DipTchg MEd(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Anne Hynds, DipTchgStudHelmp DipESSTN AdvDipTchg MA PhD *Well*

Liz Jones, BA(Hons) DipEdStuds DipTchg PhD *Well*

Judith Loveridge, BA *Cant*, MA PhD *Massey*

Lex McDonald, BA *Cant*, AdvDipTchg DipEdStud TTC MA(Applied) PhD *Well*

Lesley Rameka, DipTch(ECE) *Waik*, BEd *Massey*, MEd(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Carolyn Tait, BAgSci *Massey*, DipTchg *Cant*, DipTESL MA(Applied) PhD *Well*

Lecturers

Delia Baskerville, BEd *Cant*, DipTchg *Otago*, ATCL Speech & Drama *Lond*, MEd(Hons) *Griffith*

Chris Bowden, BA(Hons) MA *Otago*

Vijaya Dharan, BEd BA MA(Psych) PGDip(Edu) PhD *Well*

Ali Glasgow, BA DipTchg(ECE) MEd *Well*

Linda Hogg, BCom DipTchg *Cant*, PGDipEdPD *Well*, ATCL Speech and Drama *Lond*

Judy Lymbery, CertEd(Sec) *Glam*, BEd(Hons) *Herts*, AdvDipSpEd *Camb*, MEd(Hons) *Massey*

Sandi McCutcheon, BEd Higher DipTchg PGDipEdPD *Well*

Liz Melchior, PGDipArts AdvDipTchg MEd *Well*

Anita Mortlock, BA DipTchg(ECE) *Well*, MEd *Massey*

Anne Yates, DipBusStud *Massey*, BA *Otago*, DipTchg MEd *Well*

Emeritus Professor

Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*

School Administration Manager

Amy de Boer, BCom(Hons) *Edin*

Engineering

Head of School
Prof Dale Carnegie

Deputy Head of School
Prof Mengjie Zhang

Professors

Dale Carnegie, MSc PhD *Waik*, SMIEEE MNZIP

John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD *Wis*

Bastiaan Kleijn, MSc PhD *UCR*, MSEE *Stanford*, PhD *Delft*, FIEEE

James Noble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well,* FNZCS

Winston Seah, BSc MEng *NUS*, DEng *Kyoto*

Mengjie Zhang, MEng *Hebei Agr*, PhD *RMIT*

Associate Professors

Lindsay Groves, BSc *Auck*, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Thomas Kühne, PhD *Damstadt*

John Lewis, BS *Johns Hop*, SMVisS *MIT*

Senior Lecturers

George Allan, BSc *Reading*, MA(Ed) PhD *P'mouth*, CEng CITP FNZCS FBCS FHEA MIMIS MIEEE

Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) *Cant*, MS PhD *MIT*

Will Browne, BEng(Hons) *Bath*, MSc EngD *Cardiff*, CEng MIMechE

Kris Bubendorfer, MSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Pawel Dmochowski, BASc *Br Col*, MSc PhD *Queen*, MIPENZ

Robin Dykstra, BSc MSc PhD *Massey*

Marcus Frean, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Edin*

Xiaoying Sharon Gao, ME *Hebei*, PhD *Melb*

Gideon Gouws, BSc PhD *Port Eliz*

Christopher Hollitt, BE(Hons) BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*

Hui Ma, BE *Tongji*, BInfSc(Hons) MInfSc PhD *Massey*

Stuart Marshall, MSc PhD *Well*

David Pearce, MEng *Lond*, PhD *Imp*

Alex Potanin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Ramesh Rayudu, BEng(Hons) *Osmania*, MEng *Cant*, PhD *Lincoln*, SMIEE SMIACSIT

Taehuyn Rhee, BE MSce *Sogang*, MSc PhD *USC*

Paul Teal, BE(Hons) *USyd*, PhD *ANU*

Ian Welch, BCA MSc PhD *Newcastle* (UK)

Lecturers

Qiang Fu, BE *Harbin*, MEngSc *Adelaide*, MBA *QUT*, PhD *UQ*

Adjunct Professors

Robert Biddle, BMath(Hons) MMath *Waterloo*, DipTchg *Otago*, PhD *Cant*, FNZCS

Mark Moir, BSc(Hons) PhD *N. Caro*

Mansoor Shafi, BSc *Lah*, PhD *Auck*, FIEEE, CPEng *NZ*, IntPE *NZ*

School Manager

Suzan Hall, BA PGDipBusAdmin PGDipMusStud MMgt *Massey*

English, Film, Theatre and Media Studies

Head of School

Assoc Prof Thierry Jutel

Professors

Harry Ricketts, MA MLitt *Oxf*
Kristen Thompson, MA(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *New York*
Kathryn M. Walls, MA *Well*, PhD *Tor*
Mark Williams, MA *Auck*, PhD *BC*
Peter Whiteford, BA(Hons) *Well*, MLitt *Oxf*

Associate Professors/Readers

Trisha Dunleavy, DipTchg MA PhD *Auck*
Thierry Jutel, MA *Virg*, PhD *Maryland*
David O'Donnell, DipArts MA *Otago*
Tony Schirato, BA MA(Hons) DipEd PhD *Syd*
Jane Stafford, MA PhD *Well*
Heidi Thomson, MA *Ghent*, MA PhD *Ill*

Senior Lecturers

Joost de Bruin, MA PhD *Amst*
Anne Megan Evans, AB *Stan*, MFA PhD *Hawaii*, JD *Hastings*
Charles Ferrall, MA *Melb*, PhD *Tor*
Nikki Hessell, MA PhD *Toronto*
Anna Jackson, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*
Geoff Miles, MA *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf*
Jo Smith, BA PhD *Otago*
Geoff Stahl, MA PhD *McGill*
Peter Thompson, BA(Hons) *Liverpool*, MA *Leicester CMCR*, PhD *RMIT*
Bronwyn Tweddle, BA(Hons) *Monash*
Douglas Van Belle, BA *Wash*, MA PhD *Ariz State*

Lecturers

Anita Brady, BA DipGrad PGDip PhD *Otago*

Angi Buettner, MA *LMU Munich*, PhD *Q'land*
James Davenport, MFA *Hawaii*
Tim Groves, BA(Hons) *Monash*, PhD *LaTrobe*
Minette Hillyer, MA *Auck*, PhD *Calif*
James McKinnon, MA *Alberta*, PhD *Toronto*
Dougal McNeill, BA(Hons) MA *Well*, PhD *Melb*
James Meffan, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Miriam Ross, MLitt PhD *Glasgow*
Paul Wolffram, PhD *Well*

School Manager

Morna Lorden, BSc *Cant*, DipTchg *Christchurch*

Foundation Studies

Director, Foundation Studies

Ian Masters, BSc BA *Cant*, DipTchg *Auck*, KDS *Munich*, CELTA *Camb*

Senior Teacher, English

Judith Mason, BA(Hons) DipTESOL DipTchg *Well*, MA *LTCL*, MA(Hons) *Auck*

Senior Teacher/Student Advisor

Christopher Beard, BA MA(SLT) *Massey*, DipSLT DipPastoral Studies Cert TESOL *Cant*

Teachers

Willamina Campbell, DipFA *Cant*, DipTchg *ChCh*, DipComGraphic Design *Well*
Pat Churchill, BSc DipTchg *Well*, MSc Mathematics Education *Perth*
Margaret Cousins, BA(Hons) *Well*
Jann Dyer, BA *Cant*, MMgt PGDip Bus Stud PGDip Bus Info TELTA *Massey*, Dip Tchg *ChCh*, AdvTchgDip *Well*
Stevan Eldred-Grigg, BA MA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*, CELTA

Gillian Green, BA MA(Hons) *Well*, MA(TESL) *NY*, Dip Teach *ChCh*, GDAS *Murdoch*

Helen Innes, BA GradDipArts ARLA CELTA *Well*, DELTA *York (UK)*, DTE(E)LLS *Birm*

Rae Nicholl, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*, GCTT Cert Journalism

Andrew Webb, BSc MSc *Otago*

Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences

Head of School
Assoc Prof Michael Hannah

Deputy Head of School
Prof Rewi Newnham

Programme Directors
Development Studies: Prof John Overton
Earth Sciences: Dr Julie Vry
Environmental Studies: Assoc Prof Ralph Chapman
Geography: Dr Sara Kindon

Geography, Environment and Development Studies

Professors
Philip S. Morrison, MA PhD *Tor*
Warwick E. Murray, BSocSci PhD *Birm*
Rewi Newnham, MSc *Lond Poly*, PhD *Auck*
John Overton, MA *Cant*, PhD *Camb*

Associate Professors
Ralph Chapman, BE(Hons) PhD *Auck*, MPA *Princ*
Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*, BSc(Hons) *Newc,* PhD *Edin*
James Renwick, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, MSc *Well*, PhD *Washington*

Senior Lecturers
Mairéad de Róiste, BA PhD *Dublin*
Bethanna Jackson, BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Imperial College Lond*

Sara L. Kindon, BA(Hons) *Durh*, MA *Wat* PhD *Waik*
Andrew McGregor, BSc(Hons) PhD *Syd*
Kevin Norton, MSc *Minn*, PhD *Hannover*

Lecturers
Sophie Bond, LLB MPlan PhD *Otago*
Alan Gamlen, PhD *Oxford*
Bethany Haalboom, BA(Hons), MA *McMaster*, PhD *Duke*
Jessica Hutchings, BResStud *Lincoln*, MA PhD *Well*
Marcelo Palomino-Schalscha, PhD *Cant*

Teaching Fellow
Rhian Salmon, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD *York*

Adjunct Research Associates
Judy Lawrence, MSc *Well*
Dr Elena Volkova, PhD *Lomon (Moscow)*
Richard Willis, BA(Hons) MA *Well*

Emeritus Professors
Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Harvey Franklin, BCommGeog (Hons) MA *Birm*, LitD *Well*, FRSNZ
Ray Watters, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond*

Geology

Professors
Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ
Lionel Carter, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*
Timothy A. Little, BSc *Alaska*, MSc PhD *Stanford*
Alexander Malahoff, MSc(Hon) DSc(Hon) *Well*, PhD *Hawaii*
Tim Naish, MSc PhD *Waik*
Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS PhD *Wisc*, FRSNZ
Diane Seward, BSc(Hons) *UCW Wales*, MSc *McMaster*, PhD *Well*
Terry Seward, PhD *Manc*
Colin Wilson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Imperial*, FRSNZ

Adjunct Professor

John Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Queens*

Associate Professors

Brent Alloway, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Massey*

James Crampton, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Camb*

Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*

Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle*, PhD *Edin*

Senior Lecturer

Julie K. Vry, BA(Hons) *Minn*, PhD *Wisc*

Lecturer

Cliff Atkins, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Emeritus Professors

John Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*

Richard Walcott, BSc *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD *Well*, FRS FRSNZ

Senior Research Fellows

Nancy Bertler, BSc *Ludwig-Max*, MSc *Holloway*, PhD *Well*

Melissa Bowen, BSc MSc *Stanford*, PhD *MIT and Woods Hole*

Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD *Colorado*

Gavin Dunbar, MSc PhD *Jas Cook*

Monica Handler, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*

Uwe Rieser, DiplPhys PhD *Heidelberg*

Research Fellows

John Carter, MSc PhD *Well*

Daniel Zwartz, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *ANU*

Adjunct Research Associates

Chris Clowes, BSc PhD *Well*

James Crampton, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Camb*

Margaret Harper, PhD *Bristol*

Chris Hollis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Aline Holmes, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Well*

Michael Isaac, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Graham Leonard, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Matthew Leybourne, MSc *Acadia Canada*, PhD *Ottawa*

William McClea, MSc *Well*, PhD *Auck*

Bruce Mountain, BSc *Queens*, MSc PhD *McGill*

Nicki Stevens, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Reading*

Carol Stewart, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Marcus Vandergoes, PGDipSc MSc PhD *Otago*

Geophysics

Professors

Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS PhD *Wisc*, FRSNZ

Euan G.C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*, FNZNSEE

Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*, FRSNZ

Associate Professors

Simon Lamb, MA PhD *Camb*

John Townend, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PGDipHum *Massey*, PhD *Stanford*

Senior Lecturer

James McGregor, BSc(Hons) DipApplPhys *Hull*, MSc *Leic*, PhD *H-W*

EQC Fellow in Seismology

John Townend, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PGDipHum *Massey*, PhD *Stanford*

Postdoctoral Fellow in Seismology

Aaron Wech, PhD *Wash*

Lecturers from Chemical and Physical Sciences

Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Adjunct Lecturers

Cory Davis, BSc(H0ns) PhD *Otago*

Devin Kilminister, DCM(Hons) PhD *Western Aust*

Mark Schwarz, BSc MSc *Waik*, DipAppSc *Well*

Chris Webster, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, DipTchg *Chch*

Honorary Research Associates

Michael Abramson, BMedSc(Hons) *Monash*, PhD *Newcastle*

Ershad Ali, MSc *Dhaka*, MSE *Melb*, PhD *Massey*

Stephen Bannister, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Philip Barnes, MSc *Well*, PhD *Cant*

Greg Bignell, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Auck*

Martin Bizzarro, MSc *Quebec*, PhD *Montreal*

Helen Bostock, MSc *Camb*, PhD *ANU*

Stuart Bradley, BSc MSc PhD *Auck*

Kate Clark, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Erica Crouch, PhD *Utrecht*

Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Judith Davey, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Durham*

Sam Dean, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Susan Ellis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Dalhousie*

Heide Friedrich, PhD *Auck*

Abdul Ghani, Md *Rafek*, BA(Hons) *Kuala Lumpur*, PhD *Ruhr*

David Kennedy, BSc(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *Wollongong*

Peter King, BSc MSc(Hons) DSc *Waik*

Motagn Mahdi, BSc(Hons) MSc *Teheran*, PhD *Potsdam*

John McKinnon, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Bruce Mountain, MSc PhD *McGill*

Ingo Percher, PhD *Kiel*

Roderick Sewell, BSc PhD *Cant*

Rupert Sutherland, BA(Hons) *Camb*, PhD *Otago*

Marcus Vandergoes, PGDipMSc PhD *Otago*

Cath Wallace, BA(Hons) *Well*

Sean Weaver, PhD *Cant*

Charles Williams, MSc PhD *Arizona*

Michael Williams, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Tas*

Richard Wysoczanski, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Manager, School Administration

Susan Cayless

Government

Head of School

Prof Peter Hughes

Professors

Jonathan Boston, MA(Hons) *Cant*, DPhil *Oxf* (Professor of Public Policy)

Peter Hughes, BA *Well,* PGDipBA *Massey,* MPA *Harv*

Miriam Lips, MSc EMPA PhD *Erasmus* (Professor of e-Government)

Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA *Mt Holyoke*, MA PhD *Duke*

Associate Professors/Readers

Jacqueline Cumming, DipHlthEcon *Tromsø,* MA *Auck*, PhD *Well*

Chris Eichbaum, MA *Cant*, MPubPol *ANU*, PhD *Massey*

Graham Hassall, BA(Hons) *Syd*, BEd *NSW*, PhD *ANU*

Bill Ryan, BA(Hons) PhD *Qld*

Senior Lecturers

Valentina Dinica, MA *Bucharest*, MSc *Manc*, MEM *Amsterdam*, PhD *Twente*

Antong Victorio, MPP *Harv*, PhD *Boston Coll*

Amanda Wolf, AB *Boston Coll*, MPM PhD *Maryland*

Adjunct Professors

Sharleen Forbes, BSc *Auck*, MSc(Hons) PhD *Curtin*

Robert Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Emeritus Professor

Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom *Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, FNSNZ

School Manager

Lyne Todd

History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations

Head of School
Assoc Prof Ken Perszyk

Deputy Head of School
Dr Stuart Brock

History

Programme Head
Dr Stephen Behrendt

Professors
Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA PhD *Calc*
Charlotte Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck*

Associate Professors
Dolores Janiewski, BA *Sarah Lawrence*, MA *Ore*, PhD *Duke*
Jim McAloon, MA *Cant*, PhD *Otago*

Senior Lecturers
Stephen Behrendt, MA PhD *Wisc*
Simone Gigliotti, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*
Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*
Pauline Keating, BA(Hons) *Monash*, PhD *ANU*
Giacomo Lichtner, BA *Read*
Alexander Maxwell, BAS *UC Davis*, MACEU *Bud*, MA PhD *Wisc*
Adrian Muckle, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

Lecturers
Anna Green, BA(Hons) MA *Br Col*, PhD *Auck*
Cybele Locke, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck*
Valerie Wallace, PhD *Glas*

Philosophy

Programme Head
Assoc Prof Simon Keller

Professors
Max Cresswell, BA MA *NZ*, PhD *Man*

Richard Joyce, BA MA *Auck*, MA PhD *Princ*
Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons) *McM*, PhD *Ind*

Associate Professors
Nicholas Agar, BA *Auck*, MA PhD *ANU*
Simon Keller, BA(Hons) BSc *Mon*, MA PhD *Princ*
Ken Perszyk, MA *Marquette*, PhD *Well*

Senior Lecturers
Sondra Bacharach, BA *Stanford*, PhD *Ohio State*
Stuart Brock, BA(Hons) *Monash*, MA *ANU*, PhD *Princ*
Ramon Das, BA *Car*, MA *Wisc*, PhD *Maryland*

Lecturer
Cei Maslen, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Princ*

Adjunct Professor
Kim Sterelny, BA PhD *Syd*

Postdoctoral Fellow
Daniel Weijers, MA PhD *Well*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer
Joshua Glasgow, BA *Santa Cruz*, MA PhD *Memphis*

Visiting Scholar
Jay L. Shaw, MA *Calc*, PhD *Rice*

Political Science and International Relations

Programme Head
Assoc Prof Ben Thirkell-White

Professors
Robert Ayson, BSocSc(Hons) *Waik*, MA *ANU*, PhD *Lond*
John Fraenkel, BA MA PhD *Sussex*
Xiaoming Huang, LLB LLM *Peking*, PhD *USC*
Stephen Levine, BA *CUNY*, MA *Amer U*, PhD *Flor*
Jack Vowles, BA(Hons) MA *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*

Associate Professor

Ben Thirkell-White, BA MA *Camb*, PhD *Leeds*

Senior Lecturers

Alexander Bukh, LLM *Tokyo*, PhD *LSE*

David Capie, BA(Hons) LLB *Well*, MA *ANU*, PhD *York (Can)*

Hilde Coffe, MA PhD *Brussels*

Jon Johansson, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Marc Lanteigne, MA PhD *McGill*

Xavier Marquez, BS *Duke*, MA *Northern Ill*, PhD *Notre Dame*

Kate McMillan, BA(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Jana von Stein, BA *UC Berkeley*, DEA *Grenoble*, PhD *Calif*

Lecturers

Fiona Barker, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Harvard*

John Leslie, BA(Hons) *Prin*, MA PhD *Calif*

Kate Schick, BA Hons *Otago*, MLitt PhD *St Andrews*

Greta Snyder, BA *Haverford*, MA PhD *Charlottesville*

Jason Young, MIR PhD *Well*

Emeritus Professor

Dame Margaret Clark, DNZM, CMG, BA *NZ*, MA *Malaya*, PhD *Col*, DipTchg, LRSM

Professorial Fellow

Nigel Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*

Adjunct Professor

Elizabeth McLeay, BA DipTchg PhD *Auck*

School Manager

Pennie Gapes, BA *Well*

Information Management

Head of School

Dr Valerie A. Hooper

Programme Directors

Research Degrees: Dr Dan Dorner

Information Studies: Dr Brenda Chawner
Information Management: Mr Tony Hooper
BCom(Hons): Dr Jean-Grégoire Bernard
Undergraduate: Dr David Mason
BBIS: Assoc Prof Hans Lehmann

Professors

Sid Huff, MSc MBA *Qu*, PhD *MIT, AIS Fellow*

Nicholas Romano, BSc (Biology) BSc (MIS) MSc PhD *Ariz*

Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, DipSocSc PhD *CQSW*, DipEdBroadcast *York (UK)*

Associate Professors

Pedro Antunes, LicEE MSc PhD *IST/UTL Lisbon*, HabEngInf *FCUL Lisbon*

Hans Lehmann, MA *Natal*, MDP *SA*, PhD *Auck*, CEng FBCS

Senior Lecturers

Jean-Grégoire Bernard, BBA MSc *HEC Mont*, PhD *Queens*

Philip J. Calvert, BA(Hons) *Warw*, MSc *Staffs*, MLS *Lough*, PhD *Well*

Brenda Chawner, BSc MLS *Alta*, PhD *Well,* FLIANZA

Jocelyn Cranefield, BA(Hons) (English) BA(Hons) (Music) *Otago*, PGDipBrC *Auck*, MIM PhD *Well*, ATCL LTCL

Daniel G. Dorner, BA *Win*, MLS PhD *W Ont*, FLIANZA

Tiong T. Goh, MSEE *Ohio State*, MBA *Manc & Wales*, GDipFM SIM PhD *Massey*

A.S.C. (Tony) Hooper, BSc BCom(Hons) *CapeT*, PGCertHELT *Well*, MSinLIS *CUA*, FSAILIS FHERDSA

Valerie A. Hooper, BA HoërBibDip *Stell*, MBA *Pret*, PhD *Well*

David Johnstone, BSc(Hons) DipSc MSc *Massey,* PhD *Well*

Chern Li Liew, BA(Hons) *Brighton*, MSc *Lough*, PhD *NanyangTU*

David D.M. Mason, GDip(Psyc) *Well*, GDip(Fnce) *Lond (South Bank)*, GDip(Mgmt) *Westminster*, CDMP *Glas*

Cal, MSc(MIS) *Lond*, PGCertHELT
MSc(Psyc) *Well*, PhD(IS) *Massey*

Gillian Oliver, BA Hons *P Nth Lond*, MLib
U Wales, PhD *Monash*

Eusebio Scornavacca, BBA MSc *UFRGS
(Braz),* PhD *Well*

Sydney J. Shep, BA(Hons) *Vic (Tor)*, MA
Tor, MA *Balt*, PhD PGCertHELT *Well*

Alastair G. Smith, BSc *Auck*, DipTchg
DipNZLS MA *Well*, FLIANZA

Mary Tate, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Janet Toland, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MSc *City
(UK)*, CertEd *Durh,* PhD *Well*

Lecturers

Allan Sylvester, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*,
CPL-A

Shannon Wellington, BA *Auck*, MLIS *Well*

Postdoctoral Research Fellow

Flavio Ferrarotti, BIS *Lujan*, PhD *Massey*,
HTD (Systems Analysis) *Lujan*

Adjunct Professors

Benoit Aubert, BSc *Montr*, MASc *Wat*,
PhD *HEC Montr*

Loriene Roy, AS BT *Oregon IT*, MLS *Ariz*,
PhD *Ill*

School Manager

Jean Grant, DipArtDes *Lond*, BA *Well*

Languages and Cultures

Head of School
Assoc Prof Sarah Leggott

Programme Directors

Asian Studies: Assoc Prof Stephen Epstein
Chinese: Prof Yiyan Wang
French: Assoc Prof Jean Anderson
German: Dr Richard Millington
Italian: Dr Claudia Bernardi
Japanese: Assoc Prof Edwina Palmer
Spanish: Dr Nicola Gilmour

Asian Studies

Associate Professor
Stephen Epstein, BA *Harv*, MA PhD *Calif*

Chinese

Professor
Yiyan Wang, BA *Sichuan*, MPhil *Adelaide*,
PhD *Syd*

Senior Lecturer
Limin Bai, BA *Anhui*, MA *E China*, PhD
LaTrobe

Lecturers
Vanessa Frangville, MA PhD *Lyon 3*
Luo Hui, BA *Wuhan*, MA *Ind*, PhD *Tor*

French

Associate Professor
M. Jean Anderson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, D3e
cycle *Montpellier*

Senior Lecturers
Keren Chiaroni, MA PhD *Cant*
Philippe Martin-Horie, DEA PhD *Sorbonne
Paris IV*
Myreille Pawliez, LèsL *Dijon*, DipSLT
MPhil *Massey,* DNR *Paris VIII*, PhD
Well

German

Senior Lecturers
Richard Millington, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Margaret A. Sutherland, MA DPhil *Waik*
Monica Tempian, BA(Hons) *Bucharest*,
DPhil *Geneva*

Emeritus Professor
Hansgerd H.F. Delbrück, DPhil *Tübingen*

Senior Tutor
Anke Szczepanski, MA GDipArts
CertTESOL *Well*

Italian

Senior Lecturers

Claudia Bernardi, BA *Bologna*, MA *Hull*, PhD *Bath*

Sarah Hill, MA *Auck*, PhD *Chic*

Marco Sonzogni, BA *Pavia*, MA *Well*, MA *Ire*, MLitt *Auck*, PhD *Dublin*

Japanese

Associate Professor

Edwina Palmer, BA(Hons) PhD *Lond*

Senior Lecturer

Yushi Ito, BSc *Tohoku*, MA *Hiroshima*, PhD *Melb*

Lecturer

Kaya Oriyama, BA *Nanzan*, MA PhD *Syd*

Spanish

Associate Professor

Sarah Leggott, MA PhD *Auck*

Senior Lecturers

Miguel Arnedo-Gómez, MA PhD *Lond*

Nicola Gilmour, MA PhD *Auck*

Lecturers

Carolina Miranda, BA *La Plata*, PhD *Hull*

Ross Woods, BA PhD *UCD Dublin*

Victoria Ríos Castaño, MPhil *Salamanca*, PhD *Nott*

Senior Tutor

Teresa Neches, BA(Hons) *Madrid*, DipTESOL MA *Well*

Chair of Malay Studies

Professor

Wan Rafaei, PhD *Wales*, DIRK *IIUM Malaysia*

School Manager

Karen O'Neil, BCA *Well*

Law

Head of School

Prof A.T.H (Tony) Smith

Professors

Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*

Anthony H. Angelo, ONZM, Palmes Académiques, BA LLM *Well*, DiplDrComp *Stras*

William R. Atkin, BA LLM *Well*

Graeme Austin, BA(Hons) LLM *Well*, JSD *Col*

Richard P. Boast, MA *Waik*, LLM *Well*

Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons) *Otago*, LLB *Well*, LLM *Col*

Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Lond*

Campbell McLachlan, QC, LLB(Hons) *Well*, Dip(cum laude) *HagueAcIntlLaw*, PhD *Lond*

David W. McLauchlan, LLM *Well*

Geoffrey McLay, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM SJD *Mich*

John Prebble, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, BCL *Oxf*, JSD *C'nell*, Inner Temple

A.T.H (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD *Camb*

Associate Professors

Petra Butler, LLM *Well*, Dr Jur *Gött*

Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Mont*, DipIntl&CompLaw *San Diego*, DipAELS *Bruges*, LLM *Harv*

Elisabeth McDonald, BA LLB *Well*, LLM *Mich*

Nicole Moreham, LLB(Hons) *Cant*, LLM PhD *Camb*

Yvette Tinsley, LLB(Hons) PhD *Birm*

Senior Lecturers

Joel Colón-Ríos, BA JD *Puerto Rico*, LLM *Tor*, PhD *York(Can)*

Catherine Iorns Magallanes, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Yale*

Dean Knight, BCA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Br Col*

Meredith Kolsky Lewis, BA(Hons) *N'Western*, MSFS JD *G'town*

Nessa Lynch, BCL LLM *NUI*, PhD *Otago*
Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD *Waik*, LTCL
Joanna Mossop, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Col*
Caroline Sawyer, BA(Hons) *Oxf*, MA *Brunel*, PhD *Bris*
Paul Scott, LLB(Hons) LLM(Hons) *Cant*
Māmari Stephens, LLB(Hons) MA *Well*
Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*, DipTchg
Kate Tokeley, LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*

Lecturers

Mark Bennett, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*, LLM *Harv*
Carwyn Jones, BA LLB *Well*, MA *York(Can)*
Bevan Marten, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Camb*
Guy Sinclair, BA LLM(Hons) *Auck*
Rayner Thwaites, BA(Hons) LLB(Hons) *Melb*, LLM SJD *Tor*

Assistant Lecturer

Tai Ahu, LLB BA *Well*

Distinguished Fellows

Sir Kenneth Keith, ONZ, KBE, LLB LLM *Harv & Well*, LLD(Hon) *Auck & Well*
Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC, KCMG, BA LLB Hon LLD *Well,* Hon LLD *Wash,* AC JurDr *Chic,* Hon DHumLitt *Hofstra*
Sir Ivor Richardson, PC, KB, PCNZ, LLB *Cant*, LLM SJD *Mich*, Hon LLD *Well & Cant*

Honorary Fellows

Brian Brooks, MA *NZ*, LLM *Cant*, DipJur *Syd*
Justice Denis Clifford, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*
David B. Collins, QC, LLM LLD *Well*
Judge William K. Hastings, BA *Tor*, LLB *York (Can)*, LLM *Lond*
Jack E. Hodder, SC, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Lond*

Justice Stephen Kós, QC, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Cant*
Justice Jill Mallon, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *C'nell*
Bill Mansfield, BA LLM *Well*
Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant*, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM JSD *Yale*
Judge Peter Spiller, BA LLB PhD *Natal*, LLM MPhil *Camb*, PhD *Cant*, PGCTT *Waik*
Jeremy Waldron, BA LLB *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf*
Justice Joe Williams, LLB *Well*, LLM *Br Col*

Honorary Lecturers

Brendan Brown, BCom *Otago*, LLB(Hons) *Well*
Steven Flynn, LLB(Hons) *Well*
Kenneth Johnston, BA GradDipHRM LLB *Well*

Adjunct Lecturers

Gary Forrester, BSc MA *E.Ill*, DJur *Ill*
Mark Gobbi, LLM *Well*, BSFS *G'town*, JD *UC (Davis)*
Daniel Kalderimis, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Col*
Chris Mitchell, BA *Massey*, LLM *Well*
Steven Price, LLB(Hons) BA MJour *Calif*
Kevin Riordan, ONZM, BA LLB *Well*, LLM *C'nell*
Tim Smith, BSc LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Harv*

School Manager

Carol Sorenson

Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

Head of School

Dr John Macalister

Professors

Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin,* FRSNZ

Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*, FRSNZ

Associate Professors/Readers
Frank Boers, BA MA PhD *Antwerp*
Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb*

Senior Lecturers
Dianne Bardsley, BA MEd DipEd *Massey*, DipTchg PhD *Well*,
Averil Coxhead, DipTESL BA MA PhD *Well*
Peter Yongqi Gu, BA *Beijing Normal*, MPhil *CUHK*, PhD *HK*
John Macalister, MA PhD *Well*
Meredith Marra, MA BCA PhD *Well*
Sky Marsen, BA *Lond*, MA *Paris*, PhD *Monash*
David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Cal State*, PhD *Pitts*
Rachel Locker McKee, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Calif*
Jonathan M. Newton, BA *Cant*, DipTESL PhD *Well*
Elizabeth Pearce, BA DipEd *Melb*, LèsL *Paris*, MA *Monash*, PhD *Ill*
Elaine W. Vine, BA *Auck*, DipEd *LaTrobe*, DipMigTchg *Armidale* MA *Syd*, EdD *U Mass*
Derek Wallace, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Stuart Webb, BA MA *Birm*, PhD *Well*

Lecturers
Sasha Calhoun, BA(Hons) MSc PhD *Edin*
Jean Parkinson, BSc BA(Hons) *Witw*, MA PhD *Natal*
Ana Siyanova, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Nott*

Emeritus Professors
Graeme D. Kennedy, MA *NZ*, CertTESL PhD *Calif*
I.S. Paul Nation, BEdStud DipTESL MA *Well*

School Manager
Bernie Hambleton

English Language Institute

Director
Dr Angela Joe

Senior ELI Teachers
Angela Joe, BEd *Waik*, DipTchg DipSLT *Massey*, MA PhD *Well*
Alastair Ker, BA *Auck*, Ak Gepr Übersetzer *Mainz*, MA DipTESL PhD *Well*
Annie Marenghi, CertIVWTA *Aust Sch Com & Man*, CertTEFL *ACL,* BA BTP *Auck,* DELTA *Camb,* MA *UNSW*
Deryn Hardie Boys, BSc *Otago*, DipTchg CertTEFLA DipTESOL MA *Well*
Sonia Millett, MA DipTESL *Well*
Jill Musgrave, BA(Hons) *Otago*, DipTchg *KDS Munich*, CCT DipSLT MPhil *Waik*
Nicky Riddiford, BA MA Dip Ed *Well,* Dip Tchg *Auck*, LTCL (ESL) *Lond*
Susan Smith, MA DipTESL *Well*

ELI Teachers
Karen Falconer, BA CertTchg DipTESOL MA *Well*
Helen Howarth, BA *Cant*, CELTA *Aspect ILA Christchurch*, MA TESOL *Well*
Natalia Peters, B Mus, MA *Well*
Kristen Shann, BA DipTESOL DipTchg MA *Well*

Management
Note: until 2012 the School of Management was known as Victoria Management School.

Head of School
Prof John Brocklesby

Programme Directors
CertMS, PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, IMBA, PGDipHRM, PGDipMkt: Natalie Stevens
PhD: Dr Sally Riad
BCom(Hons), MCA (HRIR): Dr Geoff Plimmer
BCom(Hons), MCA MGMT, MMS: Dr Jim Sheffield
BTM(Hons), MTM: Prof Douglas Pearce

Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

Associate Professor

Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Well*

Senior Lecturers

Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol Coll*, MA *Wisc*, AM PhD *Ill*
Noelle Donnelly, BA(Hons) *NUIM*, DBD MBS *Dublin*, PhD *Warw*
Richard Norman, BA MPP PhD *Well*
Geoff Plimmer, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Management

Professors

John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) *Cov*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*, PhD *Warw*
Lawrence Corbett, BE *Auck*, MBA *Cran*
Stephen Cummings, BCA BA(Hons) PhD *Warw*
Sally Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*
John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*
Victoria Mabin, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lanc*

Associate Professors/Readers

Robert Cavana, MCom(Econ) *Auck*, PhD *Brad*
Urs Daellenbach, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Purd*
Deborah Jones, MA(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Senior Lecturers

Todd Bridgman, BCom BA MCom(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Camb*
Eric Chong, BA *Sing*, MComm *Strath*, DBA *Brun*
Arun Elias, BTech MSc *Alld*, MTech *IIT*, PhD *Well*
Paul McDonald, BEng *RMC,* MBA *Manit*, PhD *W Ont*
Kala Retna, MEd Dip TESOL *Sheff*, DipATCL *Trin Coll*, GDipMktg *MI Sing,* PhD *Well*
Sally Riad, MBBCh *Cairo*, PhD *Well*

James Sheffield, BSc MSc *Auck,* MBA PGDip Tertiary Teaching *Wisc*, PhD *Ariz*
David Stewart, DipTchg MBA MA PhD *Well*

Lecturer

Sarah Proctor-Thomson, BSc BA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lanc*

Honorary Fellow

Sean Devine, MSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Adjunct Professors

Shaun Coffey, BAgrSc(Hons) MAgrSc *Melb*, GDipChgMgt *IMC*
Dai Gilbertson, JP, BCom(Hons) *Otago*, MS *Miss*, PhD *Well*
Gerald Midgley, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *City (UK)*

Māori Business

Emeritus Professor

Sir Ngatata Love, GNZM, QSO, JP, BCom BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Senior Lecturers

Matene Love, BEd DipTchg MBS *Massey*
Aroha Mead, MIR *Well*

Tourism Management

Professor

Douglas Pearce, MA *Cant*, Dr3meCy *Aix-Marseille II*

Associate Professor

Ian Yeoman, BSc(Hons) *Sheff*, PhD *Edin*

Senior Lecturers

Julia Albrecht, Dipl-GeogrWWU *Munster*, PhD *Otago*
Mondher Sahli, BA *Tunis III*, MEc DipEcInt PhD *Sorb*
Christian Schott, BSc(Hons) *Sur*, PhD *Exe*
Karen Smith, BSocSc(Hons) *Birm*, PGCE *Green*, PhD *Nott Trent*
Adam Weaver, BA *Qu*, MA PhD *Tor*

School Manager
Sophia Lum

Marketing and International Business

Head of School
Prof Kim Fam

Marketing

Professors
Kim Fam, BA MBA *Stir*, DipM DipMRS *UK,* PhD *Newcastle*
Peter Thirkell, MCA PhD *W Ont*

Associate Professor
Daniel Laufer, MBA PhD *Texas*

Senior Lecturers
Kate Daellenbach, BA *Calg*, MBA *Qu*, PhD *Well*
Aaron Gazley, BSc BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Jayne Krisjanous, BN *Massey*, BCA(Hons) MBA PhD *Well*
Annie Liu, BB *Chinese Culture*, MS *Purdue*, PhD *Georgia State*
James Richard, BSc(Hons) *Trent*, MBA *W Ont*, PhD *Well*

Lecturers
Micael-Lee Johnstone, BA MCom(Hons) *Auck, PhD Otago*

International Business

Professor
David Crick, BA *CNAA*, MBA *Strath*, MSc *Leic*, DipCAM DipM DipMRS PGCE PhD *Wales* (Professor of International Entrepreneurship)

Associate Professor
Val Lindsay, MSc *Otago*, MBA *Well,* PhD *Warw*

Senior Lecturers
Hongzhi Gao, BE *Jilin*, MCom PhD *Otago*

Cheryl Rivers, BSc(Applied) *QUT*, BSc *JCUNQ*, MBA *Dunelm*, PhD *QUT*

Lecturers
Revti Raman, PhD *Auck*
Yang Yu, BCA *DHU*, MMS PhD *Well*

School Manager
Jacqui FitzGerald

Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research

Head of School
Dr Peter Donelan

Deputy Head of School
Prof Geoffrey Whittle

Mathematics

Programme Director
Dr Mark McGuinness

Professors
Rod G. Downey, BSc(Hons) *Qld*, PhD *Monash*, FRSNZ
Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc *Well*, FNZMS FRSNZ
Matt Visser, MSc MA PhD *Calif*, FRSNZ
Geoffrey P. Whittle, BA(Hons) PhD *Tas*, FRSNZ

Associate Professors/Readers
Noam Greenberg, PhD *C'nell*
Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Senior Lecturers
Peter S. Donelan, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, PhD *S'ton*
Sharon Hollander, PhD *MIT*
Dillon Mayhew, PhD *Oxf*
Alexander Usyvyatsov, PhD *Hebrew*

Lecturers
Adam Day, PhD *Well*
Byoung Du Kim, PhD *Stanford*
Hung Le Pham, PhD *Leeds*

Emeritus Professor

John Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*,
  FRSNZ

Senior Tutor

Steven Archer, MSc PhD *Well*

Statistics and Operations Research

Programme Director

Dr I-Ming Liu

Professors

Estate Khmaladze, MSc *Tbilisi State*, PhD
  Mosc, FRSNZ
Shirley A. Pledger, MSc PhD *Well*

Associate Professors/Readers

Stefanka Chukova, MSc PhD *Sofia*
Megan J. Clark, MSc *Well*

Senior Lecturers

Richard Arnold, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Camb*
John Haywood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc*
Petros Hadjicostas, BSc(Hons) MS PhD
  Carnegie
Yuichi Hirose, MSc *Mich*, PhD *Auck*
Mark Johnston, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
I-Ming Liu, MS *Iowa St*, PhD *Flor*

Lecturer

Nokuthaba Sibanda, PhD *Lond*

Consultant Statistician

Dalice Sim, MPhil *Auck*, PhD *Wash*

Emeritus Professors

David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*,
  FRSNZ
Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD *DIC Lond*, ARCS
  FOR

Mathematics Education Unit

Director

Joanna Higgins, PhD *Well*

Manager, School Administration

Ginny Whatarau

**Music (New Zealand School
of Music)**

Director

Prof Elizabeth Hudson, BA *Smith*, MA
  PhD *C'nell*

**Wellington Campus (Massey University,
Mount Cook)**

Professor

Donald Maurice, MMus *Wash*,
  CertAdvStud *Banff*, AdvCert *Guildhall*,
  PhD *Otago*, FTCL LRSM

Associate Professors

Paul Dyne, DipTchg *Queb*, DipTchg *NZ,*
  MSc *Cant*
Sarah Hoskyns, BA(Hons) *Birm*,
  LGSM(MT) FGSM ARCM
Norman Meehan, BMus MMus *Massey*,
  DipExMus *WP*

Senior Lecturers

Mark Donlon, BMus(Hons) *Lond*
Colin Hemmingsen, DipExMus *Auck*,
  MMus *Bost*
Daphne Rickson, MMusTher *Massey*,
  MHealSc(MenH) *Otago*, PhD *Massey &
  Well*, LTCL
Martin Riseley, MusB *Cant*, MM DMA
  Juilliard

Lecturers

Julie Coulson, BA DipTchg MMus *Cant*,
  LRSM LTCL
Rodger Fox, ONZM, HonDMus *Massey*
Richard Greager
Andrew Jarvis, B.Mus *Natal*, LRSM
Jian Liu, MM MMA *Yale*
Margaret Medlyn, ONZM, BMus *Auck*
Inbal Megiddo, BA MM AD *Yale*
Lance Philip, DipExMus DipMusic *Grove
  School of Music LA*
Debbie Rawson, BA DipMus *Cant*, FTCL,
  LTCL, LRSM
Jenny Wollerman, BSc MMus *Curtis,*
  LTCL

Wellington Campus (Victoria University)

Professor
John Psathas, MMus *Well*

Associate Professor
Greer Garden, DipMus MA *Otago*, MMus *Lond*, DU *Paris-Sorbonne*, *LTCL*

Senior Lecturers
Ajay Kapur, BSE *Princ*, PhD *Vic (Br Col)*
Dugal McKinnon, BA *Mobile*, BMus(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Birm*
Michael Norris, MA *City*
Stephan Prock, BA *Mobile*, MMus *FlorSt*, DMA *C'nell*
Inge van Rij, BA MMus *Well*, PhD *Camb*

Lecturers
Geoffrey Coker, BMus *Well*, MA *Camb*, LTCL LMusTCL
David Cosper, BA *North Carolina*, MA PhD *Virginia*
Brian Diettrich, BA *Bald Wall Conserv*, MA PhD *UHM*
Erin Helyard, BMus(Hons) *Syd*, MMus PhD *McGill*
David Lisik, BSc *Maryland*, MMus *Iowa*, DMA *Memphis*

Emeritus Professor
Peter Walls, BMus MA *Well*, DPhilPhD *Oxf*, LRSM LTCL

Albany Campus (Massey University)

Senior Lecturer
Phil Broadhurst, MNZM, BA(Hons) *Durh*, DipTchg *Auck*, MPhil *Massey*

Manawatu Campus (Massey University)

Associate Professor
Robert Hoskins, MA *Cant*, PhD *Auck*

Corporate Services Manager
Mark McGann, MA *Well*

Academic Manager
Paul Altomari, BM *Roch*, MM *Yale*

Nursing, Midwifery and Health (Graduate School)

Head of School
Prof Jo Ann Walton

Professors
Jo Ann Walton, BA MA(Hons) PhD *Massey*, RN
Maureen Coombs, MBE BSc(Hons) *Bourne*, MSc *South Bank*, PhD *Oxf Brookes*, RN OBE

Associate Professor
Annemarie Jutel, BPhEd(Hons) PhD *Otago*, IDE *Nantes*, RN

Senior Lecturers
Kay De Vries, BSc(Hons) *Middlesex*, PGCEA MSc(Education) PhD *Surrey*, RN RM
Karen McBride-Henry, BScN(Hons) *Grand Canyon*, GDipCFHP MN PhD *Massey*, RN
Kathy Nelson, MA PhD *Well*, RN
Brian Robinson, MSc *Well*, PhD *Otago*
Joan Skinner, MA(Applied) PhD *Well*, RN RM

Lecturers
Caroline Hales, BNurs(Hons) *Birm*, PGDip Nurs *Well*
Helen Rook, BSc(Hons) *Manc,* MN(Merit) *Well*, PGDip *Trin(Dub),* RN
Richard Jenkins, BA PGDAdvClinNurs *Melb*, PGDCBT *Royal Holloway*, MA(Applied) *Well*, RN
Dianne Sika-Paotonu, Cert Anaes Tech *AUT*, BSc BBmedSc MBmedSc(Hons) *Well*

Professorial Research Fellow
Elizabeth Banister, BScN *Alberta*, MA PhD *Vic (Can)*, RN RPsych

Adjunct Professors
Deborah Davis, BNurs MNurseSc *Deakin*, PhD *UTS*, RM

Timothy Maling, BSc MB ChB MD *Otago*, FRCP FRACP

Therese Meehan, BSc(Nursing) *Penn*, MA PhD *New York*

School Manager

Abbey McDonald

Psychology

Head of School

Assoc Prof Marc Wilson

Deputy Head of School

Appointment pending

Professors

Garth Fletcher, MSocSc PhD *Waik*, FRSNZ

Maryanne Garry, BS *New Haven*, PhD *Conn*

James H. Liu, BS *Ill*, MA PhD *Calif*

John L. McClure, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*

Susan Schenk, BSc *McGill*, MS PhD *Concordia*, FRSNZ

Colleen Ward, BS *Spring Hall Coll*, PhD *Durh*

Tony Ward, MA DipClinPsyc PhD *Cant*

Associate Professors

Bart Ellenbroek, MSc PhD *Nijmegan*

Ronald Fischer, DPhil *Sus*

David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*

Paul Jose, MA PhD *Yale*

John McDowall, MA PhD *Well*

Devon Polaschek, MA DipClinPsyc *Cant*, PhD *Well*

Karen Salmon, MSc DipClinPsyc PhD *Otago*

Ann Weatherall, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Lanc*

Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons) PGCertHELT PhD *Well*

Senior Lecturers

Deirdre Brown, PgDipCIPs PhD *Otago*

Matt Crawford, BA(Hons) *Ohio*, PhD *Ind*

Gina Grimshaw, BSc *Tor*, MA PhD *Wat*

Maree M. Hunt, MSocSc DPhil *Waik*

Sue Jackson, MA DipClinPsyc *Massey*, PhD *Auck*

Todd C. Jones, BA(Hons) MA *S Methodist*, PhD *Rice*

Jason Low, BA(Hons) PhD *WA*

Taciano L. Milfont, BA *UNICAP*, MSc *UFPB*, PhD *Auck*

Carolyn Wilshire, BSc(Hons) *Monash*, PhD *Camb*

Lecturers

Katie Brennan, PhD *Well*

Steven Prime, BA *Simon Fraser*, MA PhD *York*

Senior Tutor

Natasha Buist, MSc PhD *Well*

Clinical Practice Advisors

Clare-Ann Fortune, MSc(Hons) PGDipClinPsy PhD *Auck*

Wendy Kelly, MA DipClinPsyc *Cant*

Senior Supervising Psychologists

Angelique O'Connell, MA(Hons) PGDipClinPsyc *Well*

Nellie Lucas, BPsych(Hons) DPsych (Clin.Child) *Melb*

Adjunct Research and Teaching Associates

Lesley Ayland, MSc PGDipClinPsyc *Well*

Michelle Berry, BA LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) MSc PGDipClinPsyc *Well*

Anne Connell, MA DipClinPsyc *Otago*

Kay Cunningham, MA DipClinPsyc *Well*

Evangeline Daniella, PGDipClinPsyc PhD *Well*

Heather Elmes, MA(Applied) *Well*

Kelly Elsegood, BA(Hons) *Newcastle*, DClinPsych *Liverpool*

Tanya Furstenburg, MA *Pretoria*

Helen Garrett, MSc *Northumbria*, DipForenPrac *British Psyc Soc*

Lynne Goodbrand, MA *SA*

Natalie Hogg, BSc(Hons) *Queens*, PhDClinPsyc *Plym*

Astrid Katzur, DipPsych *FU Berlin*
Anouk Kelling, MSc PGDipClinPsyc *Well*
Karen Kyne, MSc DipClinPsyc *Massey*
Shelley Lomas, BSc MSc(Hons)
 PGDipClinPsyc *Massey*
Fiona Malcolm, MA(Applied) *Well*
Jo Melser, BA(Hons) GDipArts MSc
 PGDipClinPsyc *Well*
Jon Moffatt, MPsych *W Cape*
Debbie Newlove, MA(Applied) *Well*
Heather Peters, PhD *Well*
Astrid Podsiadlowski, MA PhD *Munich*
Lucinda Reynolds, BA BSc(Hons) MSc
 PGDipClinPsyc *Well*
Peter Robertson, MSc PGDipClinPsyc *Well*
Julia Sawyer, MSc DipClinPsyc *Well*
Ben Sedley, MSc PhD DipClinPsyc *Well*
Dougal Sutherland, BA(Hons)
 PGDipClinPsyc PhD *Otago*
Emma Sutich, MA(Applied) *Well*
Denise Tapper, MA(Hons) DipClinPsyc
 Cant
Sean Versteegh, BPsych(Hons)
 MPsych(Clinical) *Adelaide*
Elizabeth Waddington, BA BBehSc
 PGDipProfPsy PGDipCrim *Bond*
Rebecca Webster, MSc DipClinPsyc *Otago*
Haidee Westwater, MA PGDipClin *Well*
Murray White, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*,
 FBPsS
Holly Wilkins, BA BSc(Hons) MSc
 PGDipClinPsyc *Well*

School Manager
Ngaire Lavery, CertSocStud *Well*

Social and Cultural Studies

Head of School
Dr Allison Kirkman

Criminology

Programme Director
Assoc Prof Julian Buchanan

Professor
John D. Pratt, LLB(Hons) *Lond*, MA *Keele*,
 PhD *Sheff,* FRSNZ

Associate Professors
Julian Buchanan, DSW *Liv*, MA *Brad*, PhD
 Shef Hal
Jan Jordan, MA *Cant*, DipCrim *Auck*, PhD
 Well

Senior Lecturers
Russil Durrant, BA MA PhD *Cant*
Fiona Hutton, BA(Hons) *Staff*, PhD *MMU*
Elizabeth Stanley, BA(Hons) *Hull*, MA
 Keele, PhD *Well*

Lecturer
Trevor Bradley, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Adjunct Professors
Chris Cuneen, BA *NSW*, MA PhD *Syd*
Christopher Cunningham, BSc(Hons) PhD
Well, MRSNZ

Cultural Anthropology

Programme Director
Prof Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich

Professor
Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich, MA PhD *Mar*,
 Dr habil *Gött*

Reader
Jeff Sissons, BA(Hons)*Well*, PhD *Auck*

Senior Lecturers
Hal B. Levine, BA PhD *SUNY Stony Brook*
Diane O'Rourke, BA *Welles*, MA PhD
 Wash St Louis

Lecturers
Annette Beasley, MA PhD *Massey*
Catherine Trundle, BA(Hons) MA *Well*,
 PhD *Camb*

Sociology and Social Policy

Programme Director
Prof Kevin Dew

Professor
Kevin P. Dew, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Reader
David G. Pearson, BA(Hons) PhD *Leic*

Senior Lecturers
Chamsy el-Ojeili, MA PhD *Massey*
Sandra Grey, MA *Auck*, PhD *ANU*
Allison Kirkman, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Michael Lloyd, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Rhonda Shaw, MA DipProfEthics PhD
   Auck

Lecturers
Carol Harrington, BA(Hons) *Cant,* PhD
   Well

Adjunct Professor
John B. McKinlay, BA PhD *Aberdeen*

School Manager
Carol Hogan BA(Hons) PGDipBusAdmin
   Massey

Te Kawa a Māui—Māori Studies

Tumuaki/Head of School
Peter Adds

Ahonuku/Associate Professors
Peter Adds, MA(Hons) *Auck*
Rawinia Higgins, BA PGDipArt(Dist)
   DipMāori CTEFLA RSA *Camb*,
   MA(Dist) PhD *Otago*

Ngā Pūkenga Matua/Senior Lecturer
Maria Bargh, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *ANU*

Ngā Pūkenga/Lecturers
Karena Kelly, BA BTeach GradDipArts
   Well
Ocean Mercier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*
Michael Ross, MMMgt PGDipReo *TWoR*,
   MMP *Well*

Ngā Pūkenga Āwhina/Teaching Fellows
Winifred Bauer, MA *Auck*, MLitt PhD
   Edin, DipTESL *Well*

Te Ripowai Higgins, TohuMaor *Well*,
   MPhil (Hon) *NU Malaysia*, QSM JP

Kairangahau Tāpiri/Research Associates
Paul Hamer, BA *Well*, BA(Hons) *Cant*,
   MA *Well*
Bruce McFadgen, MA(Hons) Dip Surv
   Otago, PhD *Well*, MNZIS MRSNZ
Takirirangi Smith, Tohunga Whakairo,
   BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Auck*, DLitt *Well*

Kaiwhakahaere/Administration
Terese Mcleod, BA *Well*, DipJourn
   Waiariki
Jeremy Porima, BA *Well*, DipTchg *Chch*

Te Kura Māori—Māori Education

Head of School
Appointment pending

Associate Professor
Kabini Sanga, BA GradCertEd *USP*, MEd
   Regina, PhD *Sask*

Senior Lecturers
Cherie Chu, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Well*
Joanna Kidman, DipEdStud *Well*, MA PhD
   ANU

Lecturers
Rawiri Hindle, DipTchg DipBilEd *Well*
Tabitha McKenzie, BEd(Tchg) *Auck*
Hiria McRae, BA DipTchg *Waik*
Fuapepe Rimoni, BA DipTchg
   GradDipTESL MEd *Well*
Rawiri Toia, DipBilTchg Higher DipTchg
Waik

School Administration Manager
Pine Southon

Va'aomanū Pasifika

Acting Director
Dr Allison Kirkman

Pacific Studies

Senior Lecturers

April Henderson, BA *Pitzer*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *UCSC*

Tamasailau Suaalii-Sauni, LLB BA MA PhD *Auck*

Teresia Teaiwa, BA *Trin Coll Wash*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *UCSC*

Samoan Studies

Senior Lecturer

Galumalemana Alfred Hunkin, MNZM, BA *Auck*, MA DipTchg *NZ*

Lecturer

Sadat Muaiava, MA *Well*

School Manager

Carol Hogan BA(Hons) PGDipBusAdmin *Massey*

Centres, Institutes and Facilities

Adam Art Gallery

www.adamartgallery.org.nz

Director
Christina Barton, MA(Hons) *Auck*

Curator
Michelle Menzies, BA(Hons) *Auck*

Exhibition Officer
Andy Cummins

Collection Officer
Rebecca Rice, PhD *Well*

Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution

www.allanwilsoncentre.ac.nz
Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

Director and Principal Investigator
Prof Charles Daugherty, ONZM, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Montana,* FRSNZ

Principal Investigator
Dr Nicola Nelson, BSc *Cant*, MConSc PhD *Well*

Associate Investigator
Dr Peter Ritchie, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Massey*

Affiliate
Dr Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD *Wash*

Postdoctoral Fellows
Kristine Grayson, PhD *Virginia*
Dr Hilary Miller, BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Massey*
Dr Kristina Ramstad, PhD *Montana*

Antarctic Research Centre

www.victoria.ac.nz/antarctic
Associated with the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences.

Director
Prof Tim Naish, BSc MSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Projects Manager
Alex Pyne, BSc(Hons) MSc *Well*

Field and Operations Engineer
Darcy Mandeno, NZCE(Mech) *Manukau*

Centre Manager
Michelle Dow, BSc MSc *Otago*

Professors
Peter Barrett, BSc *NZ* MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ
Lionel Carter, BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*, FRSNZ

Senior Lecturer
Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle*, PhD *Edin*

Senior Research Fellows
Nancy Bertler, BSc *Ludwig-Max*, MSc *Holloway*, PhD *Well*
Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD *Colorado*
Gavin Dunbar, BSc(Hons) MSc *Well*, PhD *Jas Cook*

Research Fellows
Brian Anderson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Hugh Horgan, BSc MSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Penn State*
Dan Zwartz, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *ANU*

Postdoctoral Fellows
Nicholas Golledge, BSc *Aber*, PhD *Edin*
Robert McKay, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Well*

Associates
Cliff Atkins, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*
Joel Baker, BSc MSc PhD *Lond*
Mike Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*
Simon Lamb, MA PhD *Camb*

Adjunct Professors

James Crampton, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Camb*

Robert De Conto, PhD *Colorado*

Robert Dunbar, BS(Special Hons) *Texas*, PhD *UC San Diego*

Stuart Henrys, BSc MSc PhD *Auck*

Chris Hollis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*

David Lowe, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cologne*

Barrie McKelvey, BSc PhD *NE*

Ross Powell, PhD *Ohio*

Peter-Noel Webb, BSc MSc *NZ*, PhD *Utrecht*

Terry Wilson, BSc *Mich*, PhD *Colum*

Adjunct Associate Professors

Richard Levy, MSc *Well*, PhD *Neb-Linc*

Helen Neil, PhD *Waik*

Mike Williams, BSc(Hons) MSc *Otago*, PhD *Tas*

Adjunct Research Associate

Helen Bostock, BA MSci *Camb*, PhD *ANU*

Alan Orpin, MSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Jas Cook*

Kate Sinclair, BSc MSc *Cant*, PhD *Calgary*

Alexandra Thompson, PhD *York (Can)*

Centre for Academic Development

www.victoria.ac.nz/cad

Note: the Centre for Academic Development was until 2011 known as the University Teaching Development Centre.

Director

Prof Barbara Dexter, BA *Open University*, PGCert *Nott Trent*, PhD *Derby*, ACMA NTF(UK) FHEA

Senior Lecturer

Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons) GDipSc PhD *Well*

Lecturers

Irina Elgort, MEd *St Petersburg*, MA DipTESL PhD *Well*

Amanda Gilbert, BA(Hons) *Exon*, PGDipTertT *Otago*, PhD *Shef*

Meegan Hall, BA LLB BA(Hons) *Well*

Bernadette Knewstubb, BA(Hons) PGDipTertT MA *Otago*

Jillian Pawlyn, BA(Hons) *Luton*, PCTHE MSc *Oxf Brookes*, RNLD SCLD TCH (UK), RN (NZ)

Evaluations & Reviews Administrator

Linda Bowden, BA *Massey*

Centre for Accounting, Governance and Taxation Research

www.victoria.ac.nz/sacl/cagtr

Associated with the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.

Director

Prof Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD *Well*, FCA CSAP

Associate Director

David White, LLB(Hons) LLM *Lond*, SJD *Syd*

Centre for Applied Cross-Cultural Research

www.victoria.ac.nz/cacr

Associated with the School of Psychology.

Director

Prof Colleen Ward, PhD *Dunelm*

Deputy Director

James H. Liu, BS *Ill*, MA PhD *Calif*

Research Fellows

Assoc Prof Ronald Fischer, DPhil *Sus*

Assoc Prof Paul Jose, MA PhD *Yale*

Sara L Kindon, BA(Hons) *Durh*, MA *Wat*

Taciano L. Milfont, BA *UNICAP*, MSc *UFPB*, PhD *Auck*

Astrid Podsiadlowski, MA PhD *Munich*

Centre for Biodiversity and Restoration Ecology

www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs

Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

Director

Assoc Prof Ben D. Bell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

Deputy Director

Wayne Linklater, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Massey*

Centre for Biodiscovery

www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs

Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

Director

Assoc Prof Bill Jordan, MSc PhD *Well*

Deputy Director

Assoc Prof Peter Northcote, BSc(Hons) PhD *Br Col*

Centre for Lifelong Learning

www.victoria.ac.nz/lifelonglearning

Director & Manager, Professional and Executive Development

Jeff Ashford, DipBusStud *Massey*

Programme Manager, Community Continuing Education

Sally Rawnsley, DipTch DipEdStud MA(Hons)

Team Leader Business Support

Darci Thompson

Centre for Literary Translation

www.victoria.ac.nz/slc/nzclt

Associated with the School of Languages and Cultures.

Director

Dr Marco Sonzogni, BA *Pavia*, MA *NUI*, MA *Well*, MLitt *Auck*, PhD *Dublin*

Centre for Logic, Language and Computation

www.cllc.vuw.ac.nz

Associated with the School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research.

Director

Prof Edwin Mares, BA(Hons) *McM*, PhD *Ind*

Centre for Strategic Studies

www.victoria.ac.nz/css

Associated with the School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations.

Director

Prof Robert Ayson, BSocSc(Hons) *Waik*, MA *ANU*, PhD *Lond*

Climate Change Research Institute

www.victoria.ac.nz/climate-change

Associated with the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences.

Director

Prof David Frame, BSc PhD *Cant*

Deaf Studies Research Unit

www.victoria.ac.nz/lals/research/projects

Associated with the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies.

Director

David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Cal State*, PhD *Pitts*

Research Associate

Rachel Locker McKee, BA(Hons) MA
  PhD *Calif*

Earthquake Hazard Centre

www.victoria.ac.nz/architecture
Associated with the School of
Architecture.

Director

Andrew Charleson, BE(Hons) ME *Cant*,
  MIPENZ

Health Services Research Centre

www.victoria.ac.nz/hsrc
Associated with the School of
Government.

Director

Assoc Prof Jacqueline Cumming, MA
  Auck, DipHlthEcon *Tromsø*, PhD *Well*

Deputy Director

Jaikishan Desai, MSc PhD *UNC-CH*

Professor of Health Policy

Nicholas Mays, MA *Oxon*,
  DipSocPolAdmin *LSE*, FFPH

Senior Research Fellows

Greg Martin, BA MA(Hons) *Auck*, PhD
  UNSW
Megan Pledger, BSc(Hons) *Well*, MSc
  PhD *Massey*
Lynne Russell (Pere), MA(Applied)
  PGDipPubHlth *Otago*, PhD *Massey,*
  RCpN *Whitireia*
Ausaga Faasalele Tanuvasa, BN NZRN,
  PhD *Well*

Postdoctoral Research Fellow

Aliitasi Su'a Tavila, MA(Applied) BSW
  DipSwk PhD *Well*

Research Fellows

Sue Buckley, MA(Applied) *Well*

Janet McDonald, MBChB
  PGDipComHealth MPH *Otago*, BD
  Melb Coll Div
Kirsten Smiler, BA MA(Applied)
  GDipArts *Well*
Hilary Stace, BA(Hons) DIPNZLS PhD
  Well

Research Assistants

Nick Bowden, BCA(Hons) *Well*
Grace Clapperton-Rees
Jake Daube, BA(Hons) *Well*
Zac Gerring, BBMedSc *Well*, DPH *Otago*
Nicola Grace, BA (Māori) PostGradDip
  Educ *Well*

Visiting Professors

Gregor Coster
Jonathan Gray
Geraint Martin

Visiting Senior Research Fellows

Amohia Boulton
Heather Gifford
Jayden MacRae
Paul Quigley
Judith Smith

Industrial Relations Centre

www.victoria.ac.nz/som
Associated with the School of
Management.

Director

Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol Coll*,
  MA *Wisc, AM*, PhD *Ill*

Centre Manager

Sue Ryall, BA MA(Applied) *Well*

Institute of Geophysics

www.victoria.ac.nz/sgees
Associated with the School of Geography,
Environment and Earth Sciences.

Director
Prof Euan Smith, PhD *Well*, FNZSEE

Institute for Governance and Policy Studies

www.victoria.ac.nz/igps
Associated with the School of Government.

Acting Director
Prof Jonathan Boston, MA(Hons) *Cant*, DPhil *Oxf*

Senior Associates
Geoff Bertram,BA(Hons) *Well*, MPhil DPhil *Oxf*
David Bromell, MA(Hons) *Cant*, BD(Hons) *Melb*, PhD *Otago*
Len Cook, BA(Hons) *Otago*, CRSNZ
Judith Davey, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Durh*
Derek Gill, BA(Hons) DipAcc *Well*, MA *George Mason*
Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom *Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, FNSNZ
Colin James, MA(Hons) *Otago*, Hon DLitt *Well*
Rob Laking, BA(Hons), MPA *Harv*
Adrian Macey, MA(Hons) *Cant*, Maitrise de Lettres *Tours*, PhD *Otago*
Elizabeth McLeay, BA DipTch PhD *Auck*
Mark Prebble, MA *Auck*, PhD *Well*
Geoff Rashbrooke, BA BSc(Hons) MCA *Well*
David Rea, PhD *Camb*
Bob Stephens, BCom(Hons) *Melb*, MSc *LSE*

Innocence Project New Zealand (with University of Otago)

www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc
Associated with the School of Psychology.

Director
Prof Maryanne Garry, BS *New Haven*, PhD *Conn*

Manager
Matthew Gerrie, PhD *Well*

International Institute of Modern Letters

www.victoria.ac.nz/modernletters
Associated with the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Director
Damien Wilkins, BA(Hons) MFA *Wash (St Louis)*

Senior Lecturers
Ken Duncum, BSocSc *Waik*
Chris Price, MA *Well*, MA(Hons) *Auck*

Lecturer
Appointment pending

The Jessie Hetherington Centre for Educational Research

www.victoria.ac.nz/education/research
Associated with the Faculty of Education.

Director
Prof Sue Balandin, Dip RCSLT MA PhD *Macquarie*

Deputy Director
Prof Jeff Sigafoos, BA MA PhD *Minn*

Associate Directors
Prof Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*, PhD *Well*
Joanna Higgins, DipTchg BEdStud MA PhD *Well*

Professor Emerita
Luanna H. Meyer, BA *Wisc*, MS PhD *Ind*

He Parekereke—Institute for Research and Development in Māori and Pacific Education

Kaihautu and Co-directors
Kabini Sanga, BA GradCertEd *USP*, MEd *Regina*, PhD *Sask*

Appointment pending

Institute for Early Childhood Studies

Director

Prof Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*,
  MEd *Brist*, PhD *Well*

Language Learning Centre

www.victoria.ac.nz/llc
The Language Learning Centre is part of
the University Library.

MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology

http://macdiarmid.ac.nz

Associated with the School of Chemical
and Physical Sciences.

Director

Prof Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons)
  Cant, PhD *ANU*

Deputy Director

Shaun C. Hendy, BSc(Hons) *Massey*,
  PhD *Alba,* FRSNZ

Centre Manager

Emily Sullivan, BSc BCA *Well*

Malaghan Institute of Medical Research

www.malaghan.org.nz

Associated with the School of Biological
Sciences.

Director/Research Professor

Graham Le Gros, BSc *Massey*,
  DipImmunol *Otago,* MPhil PhD *Auck,*
  FRSNZ

Research Professors

Michael Berridge, BSc MSc(Hons) PhD
  Auck
Franca Rochese, PhD DipMicrobiol
  Padua

Senior Researchers

Jacquie Harper, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Ian Hermans, BSc(Hons) MSc *Otago*,
  PhD *Well*
Joanna Kirman, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Melanie McConnell, BSc(Hons) PhD
  Otago
Troels Petersen, MSc PhD *Copenhagen*
Bridget Stocker, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Research Associate

Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD *Wash*

New Zealand Centre of International Economic Law

www.victoria.ac.nz/law
Associated with the Faculty of Law.

Director

Prof Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) *Well*,
  LLM *Lond*

Associate Director

Meredith Kolsky Lewis, BA(Hons)
  N'Western, MSFS JD *G'town*

Post-doctoral Fellow

Michelle Limenta, LLB *Trisakti*, LLM
Leiden, PhD *Well*

New Zealand Centre for Public Law

www.victoria.ac.nz/law
Associated with the Faculty of Law.

Director

Prof Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons) *Otago*,
  LLB *Well*, LLM *Col*

Associate Directors

Petra Butler, LLM *Well*, Dr.Jur *Gött*
Dean Knight, BCA LLB(Hons) *Well*,
  LLM *Br Col*
Carwyn Jones, BA LLB *Well*, MA
  York(Can)
Rayner Thwaites, BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)
  Melb, LLM SJD *Tor*

Associates

Prof Tony Angelo, ONZM, Palmes
  Académiques, BA LLM *Well*,
  DiplDrComp *Stras*

Mark Bennett, BA LLB(Hons) LLM
  Well, LLM *Harv*

Joel Colón-Ríos, BA JD *Puerto Rico*,
  LLM *Tor*, PhD *York (Can)*

Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Mont*,
  DipIntl&CompLaw *San Diego*,
  DipAELS *Bruges*, LLM *Harv*

Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD
  Waik, LTCL

Joanna Mossop, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,
  LLM *Col*

Caroline Sawyer, BA(Hons) *Oxf*, MA
  Brunel, PhD *Bris*

A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD
  Camb, Barrister (High Court of New
  Zealand), Barrister and Honorary
  Bencher (Middle Temple)

Distinguished Fellow

Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC, KCMG, BA
  LLB Hon LLD *Well*, Hon LLD *Wash*,
  AC, JurDr *Chic*, Hon DHumLitt
  Hofstra

New Zealand Contemporary China Research Centre

www.victoria.ac.nz/chinaresearchcentre

Director

Prof Xiaoming Huang, BA MA *Peking*,
  PhD *USC*

Research Director

Marc Lanteigne, MA PhD *McGill*

Programme Coordinator

Jason Young, MIR PhD *Well*

New Zealand Dictionary Centre

www.victoria.ac.nz/lals

Associated with the School of Linguistics
and Applied Langauge Studies.

Director/Lexicographer

Dianne Bardsley, BA MEd(Hons) DipEd
  Massey, DipTchg PhD *Well*

Senior Fellow

Graeme Kennedy, MA *NZ*, CertTESL
  PhD *Calif*

New Zealand Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation

www.iscr.org.nz

Associated with the School of Economics
and Finance.

General Manager

Bronwyn Howell, BA(Hons) MBA(Dist)
  Well

Research Director

Dr Toby Daglish, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD
  Toronto

Distinguished Research Fellows

Glenn Boyle, MA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD
  Texas

Lewis Evans, MAgrSc *Linc*, MA MS
  PhD *Wisc*

Research Principals

Dave Heatley, BSc *Tas*, MBA(Dist) *Well*
Richard Meade, BCA BSc(Hons) *Well*
Neil Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families

www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc

Associated with the School of Psychology.

Acting Director

Jan Pryor, BSc *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*

Senior Research Fellows

Paul Jose, BA *Miss*, MA PhD *Yale*

Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies

www.victoria.ac.nz/stout-centre

Associated with the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Director
Prof Lydia Wevers, MPhil *Oxf*, MA PhD *Well*

Associate Professor
Anna Green, BA MA *Br Col*, PhD *Auck*

Honorary Research Associate
Prof James Belich, MA DPhil *Oxf*

Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit

Director
Prof Richard Hill, MA(Hons) DLitt *Cant*

Te Herenga Waka Marae

www.victoria.ac.nz/marae

Te Ripowai Higgins, TohuMaor *Well*, MPhil (Hon) *NU Malaysia*, QSM JP

Te Rōpū Āwhina

www.victoria.ac.nz/science/awhina

This student support structure is based within the Faculty of Science.

Victoria University Press

www.victoria.ac.nz/vup

Publisher
Fergus Barrowman, BA(Hons) *Well*

Wai-te-ata Press

www.victoria.ac.nz/wtapress

Senior Lecturer/Printer
Sydney J. Shep, BA(Hons) *Vic (Tor)*, MA *Tor*, MA *Balt*, PhD PGCertHELT *Well*

Central Services

Office of the Vice-Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor	Prof Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*
Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor	Vicki Faint, AAPNZ Cert DipBusAdmin
Secretary to Council	Leah Gifford
Administration Assistant/Secretary	Sylvia Moynihan

Academic Office

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)	Prof Penny Boumelha, MA DPhil *Oxon*, FAHA
Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic)	Assoc Prof David Crabbe, MA PDESL *Leeds*
Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)	Assoc Prof Hon. Luamanuvao Winnie Laban, DipSocWk *Well*, PGDipDevStud *Massey*
Team Leader, Academic Quality & Policy	Martin Boswell, BA *Well*
Senior Academic Policy Adviser	Jenny Christie, BSc(Hons) BBSc BArch *Well*, ME *Cant*
Reviews and Evaluations Administrator	Linda Bowden, BA *Massey*
Executive Officer to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)	Jude Brown, DipTchg BSc *Well*, DipPubHealth *Otago*
Executive Officer to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)	Gail Ah Hi
Academic Policy Officer	Lucy Connell, BA(Hons) *Waik*
Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), Team Leader Executive Support	Susan Davies
Executive Assistant to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic)	Ishbel Guilliard, BA *Well*
Executive Assistant to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)	Rochelle Nafatali

Research Office

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)	Prof Neil Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*
Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research	Prof Charles Daugherty, ONZM, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Mont*, FRSNZ
Manager, Research and Faculty of Graduate Research	Theresa Sawicka, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Auck*
Manager, Research, Commercial and Intellectual Property	Ian McIntosh, BA *Well*, DipAgSci *Linc*
Manager, Scholarships and PhD Admissions	Sue O'Donnell
Senior Portfolio Managers	Robert Burgess, MSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Massey*
	Rochelle Finlay, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Linc*
Manager, Research Trust	Paul Lawrence, BA(Hons) *Thames Valley*, ACMA
PBRF & RIMS Coordinator	Katy Miller, BA(Hons) MA *Well*

Executive Assistant to the
  Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Catherine Galuszka, DipBusStud *Massey*

Executive Assistant to the
  Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Angie Simms

Office of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

Toiahurei, Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
Prof Piri Sciascia, BSc BA *Otago*, BA(Hons)
  DipTchg *Well*, Tohunga Huarewa *Massey*
Pou Hautu Executive Officer (Māori)
Paul Meredith, LLB BA(Hons) *Waik*
Executive Assistant to the Pro Vice-
  Chancellor (Māori)
Cecilia Tuiomanufili, DipMāori *Well*
Taurima, Marae Services Manager
Te Ripowai Higgins, TohuMaor *Well*, MPhil
  (Hon) *NU Malaysia*, QSM JP

Chief Operating Officer

Chief Operating Officer
Andrew Simpson, BCom *Otago*, CA
Executive Assistant
Denise Young, BA *Well*
In-house Solicitor
Elizabeth Church, BA(Hons) LLB *Well*
Policy Manager
Alex Galvin, BA *Well*

Victoria International

Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)
Prof Roberto Rabel, BA(Hons) *Well*,
  PhD *Duke*
Executive Assistant to the Pro Vice-
  Chancellor
Belinda Pilcher, BA *Well*
Admissions Team Leader
Mariko Cahn, BA(Hons) MA *Well*
Recruitment and Marketing Manager
Roger Armstrong, BA(Hons) DTESL *Well*
Victoria International Leadership
  Programme Manager
Amber Walters, BA MIR *Well*
Services Manager
Kirsty Drysdale, BMS(Hons) *Waik*
Student Services Team Leaders
Helen Gray, BA DipTchg *Well*, MCouns
  Massey
International Programmes Director
Jeff Howe, BAgrSc *Massey*, MBA *Well*
International Programmes Manager
Matthew Eglinton, BSc *Well*

Campus Services

Director
Jenny Bentley, BA *Auck*

Campus Development (Campus Services)

Associate Director, Campus Development
Satish Dahya, BBSc *Well*
Senior Project Manager
Anthony Pattison
Senior Project Manager
Peter Mora, BArch(Hons) *Well*
Campus Development Coordinator
Belinda Marshall

Facilities Management

Associate Director, Facilities Management
Stephanie Forrest
Executive Assistant
Jenny Chalmers

Manager, Contracts & Facilities	Rebekah Procter, BBS (VPM) *Massey*, DipBus *Ballarat*
Asset Manager	Patrick Homan
Environmental Manager	Andrew Wilks, BBSc(Hons) *Well*

Campus Operations

Associate Director, Campus Operations	Rainsforth Dix, LLB *Well*
Campus Safety & Risk Manager	Jeff Munn
Conference & Functions Manager	Charlotte Simpson
Security Manager	Ian Hibma
Head of Campus Care	Duncan Spence
Recreation Services Manager	Karl Whalen, CertSport DipSportMgt *NZIS*

Accommodation Services

Manager, Student Accommodation	Nick Merrett, MSc *Waik*
Manager, Accommodation Services	John Dance, BA(Hons) *Well*
Head of Hall, Joan Stevens Hall	Tolly Auva'a
Head of Hall, University Hall	Alex Smithies, BA *Well*
Head of Hall, Weir House	Marie Wilson

Crèche

Manager, Early Childhood Services	Jean Sunko, BA DipEdStud DipTchg MEd *Well*
Head Teacher, Kea House	David Butler, DipTchg(ECE) DipKindTchg *Well*
Head Teacher, Law Crèche	Mary Gardyne, DipTchg(ECE) BEd(ECE) *Well*
Head Teacher, Nursery Crèche	Helen Jordan, DipTchg(ECE) *Well*
Head Teacher, Preschool Crèche	Lynda Moore, DipTchg(ECE) BEd(ECE) *Well*
Acting Head Teacher, Toddler Crèche	Yoko Farrow, BEd(ECE) *BTI*
Head Teacher, Tui House	Deb Jessop, BEd(ECE) *Well*

Communications and Marketing

Director, Communications and Marketing	Madeleine Setchell, BA MComms DipJourn *Well*
Associate Director	Maria Cobden
Marketing Manager	Lindy Wilson, BComm(Hons) DipGrad *Otago*
Websites and Publishing Manager	Tess Bullen
Events Manager	Louise Grant, BA(Hons) *Brunel*

Development Office

Executive Director	Shelagh Murray, BAppSc *Curtin*
Development Manager	Diana Meads, BA *Well*
Alumni Relations Manager	Jill Rodgers, BSC(Tech) *Waik*
Business Manager	Fleur Morales, BSc *Well*

Finance

Chief Financial Officer	Wayne Morgan, BCA *Well*, MBA *Cran*, CA
Group Financial Controller	Jim Mercer, BA MA *Durh*, CA

Manager, Financial Operations	Marianna Nicolaou, BCA *Well*, CA
Manager, Budgeting and Analysis	Constance Lundy, BA *Trin (USA)*, MBA *Whar Sch (USA)*
Manager, Finance Faculty Advisors	Andy Newman, BSc *Warwick*, CA

Human Resources

Director	Annemarie de Castro, BA *Massey*, FHRINZ
Executive Assistant to HR Director	Michelle Clarke, BA *Well*, DipBusAdmin *Massey*
Deputy Director, Human Resources	Rob Miller, GDipIndRel *Well*
Manager, HR Projects and Policy	Aaron Mills, MSocSc(Hons) BMS *Waik*, AFHRINZ
Employment Relations Manager	Bex Wilson, BSc LLB *Well*
Payroll Manager	Michael Ross

Information Technology Services

Director	Stuart Haselden
Associate Director, Infrastructure and Service	Peter Borich
Associate Director, Applications and Projects	Andrew Beaumont
Technical Integration Manager	Bruce Parrott
Infrastructure Services Manager	Phil Mansford
Client Services Manager	Janet Hunt
IT Procurement and Image Services Manager	Jurgen Schumacher
Associate Director, Student Academic Systems	Andrew Matthews
Architecture and Security Manager	Adam Fier
Functional Services Manager	Des Kelly, BA(Hons) *Liv*

Library

University Librarian	Noelle Nelson, BA *Monash*, PGDipEd *La Trobe*, PGDipLIM *S Aust*
Associate Director, Library Resources Services	Maureen Gildea, BCA *Well*
Associate Director, Library Academic Services	*Appointment pending*
Associate Director, Library Technology Services	Alison Stevenson, MA MSc *Glasgow*

Management Information Unit

Director, Planning and Information Management	*Appointment pending*
Manager, Institutional Analysis	Kathleen H. Rabel, BSc *St Lawr*, MEM *Duke*
Business Improvement Analyst	Jan Sheppard, BBS PGDipBusAdmin *Massey*

Management Information Specialist	Nigel Sanders, BCA *Well*
Management Information Analyst	Kevin Duggan, JP, BCA LLM *Well*, CA ACIS MNZCS

Student Academic Services

Director	Pam Thorburn, ASCT
Executive Assistant	Dale Lewis
Manager, Records Services	David Ryan, BA MA MARM *UCD Dublin*
Student Interest & Dispute Resolution Adviser	Yvonne Oldfield, LLB BA *Auck*

Student Academic Services (Management and Administration)

Associate Director	Heather Finn, BA *Dun*, MBA *Ply*
Manager, Course Administration and Timetabling	Teresa Schischka, BA(Hons) MA *Well*, DipPub *Whitireia*
Manager, Enrolment Services	*Appointment pending*
Manager, Financial Support and Advice	Maria Gonçalves-Rorke, BA(Hons) *NY*, DipAdvStud *Lis*
Manager, Graduation	Anna Potts, BA(Hons) *Well*
Manager, Student Finance	Stephanie Hunter, BCom(Hons) *Edin*
Student Management Systems Trainer	Rhys Barnes

Student Academic Services (Retention, Achievement and Equity)

Associate Director	Karen Davis, DipTchg Cert TESOL *USP,* MA(Hons) *Auck*
Manager, Te Pūtahi Atawhai	*Appointment pending*
Manager, Student Learning Support	Jan Stewart, BA DipTchg *Well*
Manager, Disability Services	Rachel Anderson-Smith, BA *Well*
Manager, Career Development and Employment	Elizabeth Medford, BBA(Hons) *Baruch*, MCPANZ

Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation

Associate Director	Susan Harper, BA *Cant*, DipTchg MEd *Well*
Manager, Student Recruitment Programmes	Colin Kennedy, MA *Trinity (Dub)*
Senior Liaison Officer, Auckland	Rachel Manirakiza, BA MMS *Waik*
Liaison Officers	Hayley Everingham, BA DipTchg *Well*
	Lylla Leaupepe, BA *Well*
	Cathy Powley, BA(Hons) BMus *Well*
Assistant Liaison Officers	Lee Bremner, BA(Hons) *Well*
	Feilidh O'Dwyer-Strang, BA *Otago*, GradDipJ *Cant*
Postgraduate Liaison Officer	Charlotte Deans, BA(Hons) *UWIC*
Kaitakawaenga Māori/Māori Liaison Officer	Frances Rewharewha, BA(Hons) *Well*
Pacific Liaison Officer	Sera Gagau, BA(Hons) PGDipLIS *Well*
Māori and Pacific Community Coordinator	Fa'afoi Seiuli, BA *Well*

Māori and Pacific Outreach Assistant	Leah Taratu, BA *Well*
Admissions Manager	Kirstin White, BA DipTchg *Massey*
Coordinator, New Student Orientation and Campus Coaches Programme	Jenny Cameron, BA *Well*

Counselling Service

Manager, Counselling	Gerard Hoffman, PGDipSocWk *Cant*, BCA *Well*, MANZASW

Health Service

Medical Director	Garry Brown, ED BHB MBChB *Auck*, PGDipObst *Otago*, PGDipBusAdmin *Well*, FRNZCGP
Psychiatrist	John Gregson, BSc MBBCh *Les*, MRCP *UK*, MRCPsych FRANZCP

Victoria Link Limited

www.viclink.co.nz

VicLink is a technology transfer company that draws on years of experience in intellectual property development to identify commercial prospects and turn them into functioning businesses.

VicLink is wholly owned by Victoria University but operates as an independent, stand-alone company to offer businesses, investors and academics advice on Intellectual Property and Commercialisation.

Chairperson

Prof Neil Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Directors

Prof David Bibby, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*
Gowan Pickering, BSc *Cant*
Prof Dugald Scott, BEdStuds MA DipTchg Well

Managing Director

Geoff Todd, BCA MMS *Well*

Commercialisation Managers

Sophie Howard, MSc *Glas*, MBA *Well*
Benjamin Matthewson, BSc(Hons) *Well*

Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

www.victoria.ac.nz/alumniandfriends/foundation

The Foundation was established in 1990 as a registered charitable trust. It is registered with the Charities Commission (registration number CC0288) and listed as a donee organisation by Inland Revenue. Its purpose is to raise funds for projects that the University has identified as priorities, but that cannot be funded out of the University's budget, as well as to receive donations, sponsorships and bequests for projects identified by donors. Donations are sought from corporate and public sector sponsors, from alumni and friends, and from community trusts and foundations.

Members

Members of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation are those who have given financial support to the University at the highest level. The Trust Deed of the Foundation specifies that individuals and family trusts donate $10,000 or more to qualify for membership, while organisations donate $50,000 or more to qualify. Each is publicly recognised and thanked at a special function hosted by the Foundation every two years.

Laywood Chan
Yvonne Chan
Chapman Tripp
Chartwell Trust
Cisco NZ Ltd
Emeritus Professor Dame Margaret Clark,
    DNZM, CMG
The Community Trust of Wellington
Dr Robin Congreve
Contact Energy Limited
Creative New Zealand
Deborah Cutfield
John Daish
Datacom Group Limited
Robert A Davies
Dr Robert Davies
Gillian Deane
Dr Roderick Deane
Deane Endowment Trust
Department of Internal Affairs
Carolyn Diessl
The Dominion Post
Alan Eggers
Ericsson Communications Ltd
Ernslaw One Limited
Lindsay Fergusson
Greta Fernie
The Hon Christopher Finlayson MP
Robert Fisher
Fletcher Challenge Energy
FX Networks Ltd
Clare Galambos-Winter
Garfield Weston Foundation
Emeritus Professor Sir Lloyd Geering,
    ONZ, GNZM, CBE
Alan Gibbs
Dame Jennifer Gibbs, CNZM
Girls' Friendly Society
Peter Graham
Neil Gray
Phillip Green
Brian Hansen
The Rt Hon Sir Michael Hardie Boyes,
    CNZM, GCMG, QSP
Health and Disability Intelligence
Vivien Hirschfeld

Holden + Partners
Holdsworth Charitable Trust
Emeritus Professor Sir Frank Holmes*
Margot Hutchison
IBM New Zealand Ltd
Industrial Research Ltd
INL
International Rhino Foundation
InternetNZ
Izard Weston
J R McKenzie Trust—Deaf Development
    Fund
Jack Shallcrass Educational Trust
Jade Software Company
The Hon Sir John Jeffries
Bryan Johnson
Sir Robert Jones
The Jordan Foundation
Brenda Joyce
Dr Seng Tee Lee
Les and Sonia Andrews' Cultural
    Foundation
Margaret Lewisohn
Lion Foundation
Lottery Grants Board
Gerard McCoy, QC
Hon Justice John McGrath, KNZM, QC
Mary McHardy
John McKinnon
Erica McLean
John McLean
Professor Ken McNatty
Malaysian Government
Meridian Energy Ltd
Michael Hirschfeld Children's Trust
Microsoft New Zealand
Ministry of Defence
Ministry of Economic Development
Ministry of Foreign Affairs & Trade
Ministry of Social Development
Mitsubishi Motors NZ Ltd
Bob and Timi Morey
Dr Gareth Morgan
Viggo Mortensen
Peter Morton
National Bank of New Zealand

Natural Gas Corporation
New Zealand College of Management
New Zealand Community Trust
New Zealand Defence Force
New Zealand Federation of Graduate
    Women (Wellington Branch)
The New Zealand Law Foundation
New Zealand Post Ltd
David Newman
Margaret Nielsen, ONZM
John Oakley
James Ogden
Elizabeth Orr
Emeritus Professor Gordon Orr
Lynda Park
Gary Plowman, QC
Powerco
Susan Price
PwC
Bernard Randall
Patsy Reddy
Hugh Rennie, QC
Renong Berhad
Dr Jack Richards
The Rt Hon Sir Ivor Richardson, GNZM
Yvonne Riddiford
Roy McKenzie Foundation
Saad Foundation
St John's in the City
Glenn Schaeffer
Dr Richard Scobie
Shayle R Searle
Jack Shallcrass
Shell Todd Oil Services
John Shewan
Malcolm Small
Professor Tony Smith
Deceased

Sound Investments International
South Pacific Pictures
Professor John Spencer
Professor David Stevenson
Stewart Charitable Trust
Stout Trust
Paulina B Suarez-Aspilla
Sutherland Self Help Trust
Emeritus Professor Ian Swingland
Te Runanga o Ngai Tahu
Telecom New Zealand Ltd
TelstraClear Ltd
Denis Thom
Andrew Thomson
John Todd, CNZM
The Todd Foundation
Tower Corporation Holdings Ltd
Transpower New Zealand Ltd
The Treasury
Trinity Newman Foundation
Margaret, Lady Trotter
Virginia Turner
Turnovsky Endowment Trust
John Upton, QC
US Fish and Wildlife Service
Vector Ltd
VicLink Ltd
W H (Bill) Vaughan Trust
Professor Pat Walsh
Dr Ray Watters
Wellington City Council
Mary Weston
Westpac Banking Corporation
The Hon Justice Douglas White, QC
Wingnut Films Ltd
Wong Po Hoi
The Zoological Society of San Diego

Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association

www.vuwsa.org.nz

The Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association, Te Rōpū o te Kura Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui (VUWSA) is a representative body for students at the University and provides a variety of services to students. VUWSA advocates for quality student-focused education, an outstanding student experience, adequate student support, accountable use of student money and fair decision-making.

VUWSA Staff

General Manager
Mark Maguire

Education Organiser
Jay Chhana

Student Advocate
Lorraine Guthrie

Sales and Advertising Manager
Ali Allen

Communications Coordinator
Caroline Robertson

Kelburn Office Administrator
Sarah Lamerton

Pipitea Office Administrator
Tiana Mataira

Karori Office Administrator
Appointment pending

Accountant
Jamie Nicholas

2013 Executive

President
Rory McCourt

Vice-President (Academic)
Sonya Clark

Vice-President (Welfare)
Simon Tapp

Vice-President (Engagement)
Mica Moore

Treasurer-Secretary
Jordan McCluskey

Campaigns Officer
Harry Chapman

Clubs & Activities Officer
Ramon Quitales

Education Officer
Gemma Swan

Equity Officer
Matthew Ellison

Wellbeing & Sustainability Officer
Rick Zwaan

Chaplaincies

www.victoria.ac.nz/chaplains

Anglican Chaplain
Mark Johnson

Catholic Chaplaincy contact
Dan Siave

Assistant Anglican Chaplain
Erin King

Ecumenical Chaplain
Mark Moore

Fulbright Advisers

Prof Art Pomeroy—Kelburn Campus
Ms Joanna Mossop—Pipitea Campus

Justices of the Peace on Campus

Te Ripowai Higgins
Te Herenga Waka Marae, Room 202, 46 Kelburn Parade, Kelburn Campus

Simon Park
Faculty of Commerce, Room RH531, Rutherford House, Pipitea Campus (available by appointment—email simon.park@vuw.ac.nz)

Kevin Duggan
Room 113, Hunter Building, Kelburn Campus

Recipients of Honorary Qualifications and Awards

Honorary Graduates

Adam, Denis Frederick	LitD	2001
Adcock, Fleur	DLitt	2007
Aikman, Colin Campbell*	LLD	1992
Alley, Rewi*	LitD	1972
Akeson, Donald Harman	DLitt	2010
Anderson, John Anthony	DCom	2012
Anthony, John Douglas	LLD	1983
Ashcroft, Neil William	DSc	1996
Aspey, Vincent*	DMus	1974
Athfield, Ian Charles	LitD	2000
Axford, William Ian*	DSc	1999
Bagnall, Austin Graham*	LitD	1979
Banwell, Martin Gerhardt	DSc	2010
Barnett, John Daniel	DCom	2007
Barton, George Paterson*	LLD	1987
Baxter, Jacqueline Cecilia*	LitD	2003
Beaglehole, John Cawte*	LitD	1968
Beeby, Clarence Edward*	LitD	1970
Bertram, James Munro*	LitD	1981
Billinghurst Solomon, Sarah Durie	DMus	2009
Blumhardt, Doreen*	LitD	1991
Boyce, Raymond	LitD	1990
Brown, Gordon Harold	LitD	2002
Buckley, Robert George	DSc	2011
Burchfield, Robert William*	LitD	1983
Callaghan, Paul Terence*	DSc	2010
Campbell, Alistair Te Ariki*	LitD	1999
Campbell, Ian Drummond*	LLD	1977
Campion, Jane Elizabeth	LitD	1999
Carey, Richard Harold	DCom	2009
Caygill, David Francis	DCom	2004
Clarke, John Morrison	DLitt	2007
Commons, Jeremy Paul Axford	DLitt	2006
Cooke, Robin Brunskill*	LLD	1989
Corner, Frank Henry	LLD	2005
Couch, Warrick John	DSc	2012
Cresswell, Lyell Richard	DMus	2002
Davies, Sonja Margaret Loveday*	LLD	1987
Deane, Roderick Sheldon	LLD	1999
de la Mare, Peter Bernard David*	DSc	1983
Dewes, Te Kapunga (Koro) Matemoana*	LitD	2004
Douglas, Kenneth George	LLD	1999
Durie, Edward Taihakurei Junior	LLD	1990
Eichelbaum, Thomas	LLD	1998
Ferguson, Allan Ross	DSc	2011
Fleming, Charles Alexander*	DSc	1967
Fraser, John Douglas	LLD	1991
Gee, Maurice Gough	LitD	1987
Glover, Denis James Matthews*	LitD	1975
Gnatt, Poul*	LitD	1994
Gordon, Ian Alistair*	LitD	2004
Grace, Patricia	LitD	1989
Gray, Douglas	LitD	1995
Hall, Roger Leighton	LitD	1996
Hanratty, Judith Christine	LLD	2005
Hardie Boys, Michael	LLD	1997
Hatherton, Trevor*	DSc	1991
Havel, Vaclav	LitD	1995
Haythornthwaite, Peter	DSc	2012
Hickman, John Sedgley	DSc	1990
Hillary, Edmund Percival*	LLD	1970
Hogg, Peter Wardell	LLD	2006
Holborow, Leslie Charles	LLD	1998
Holcroft, Montague Harry*	LitD	1976
Holmes, Frank Wakefield*	DCom	2004
Holyoake, Keith Jacka*	LLD	1966
Houstoun, Michael James	DMus	2011
Ihimaera, Witi	LitD	2004
Ilott, John Moody Albert*	LLD	1964
Jackson, Michael Derek	LitD	2006
James, Colin Charles	DLitt	2008
Jones, Albert Francis Arthur Lofley	DSc	2004
Jones, David Lloyd	DLitt	2009
Karetu, Timoti Samuel	LitD	2003
Keith, Kenneth James	LLD	2004
Kelly, Michael Joseph	DSc	2002
King, Michael*	LitD	1997

Laking, George Robert*	LLD	2002
Lang, Henry George*	LLD	1984
Lee, Seng Tee	DLitt	2006
Liley, Albert William*	DSc	1971
Llewellyn, Frederick John*	LLD	1966
Lynch, Philip Patrick*	LLD	1971
MacDiarmid, Alan Graham*	DSc	1999
Malaghan, Graham Leonard	DSc	2009
Malahoff, Alexander	DSc	2001
Malielegaoi, Tuilaepa	LLD	2012
Manuera, Eruera Riini*	LitD	1979
Marsden, Ernest*	DSc	1965
Marshall, John Ross*	LLD	1975
Marshall, Thurgood*	LLD	1968
Mason, Bruce Edward George*	LitD	1977
Mason, Henry Greathead Rex*	LLD	1967
Mata'afa, Masiofo Fetauimalemau*	LLD	1976
McCarthy, Thaddeus Pearcy*	LLD	1978
McCaw, Peter Malcolm	LLD	1988
McDonald, Geraldine	LitD	1993
McGrath, John Joseph	LLD	1992
McKenzie, Donald Francis*	LitD	1997
McKenzie, Roy Allan*	DCom	2004
Mete-Kingi, Whakaari Te Rangitakuku*	LLD	1979
Miller, Harold Gladstone*	LitD	1966
Miller, Joseph Holmes*	DSc	1979
Moller, Gordon Desmond	DLitt	2006
Mullan, David John	LLD	2008
Murchie, Erihapeti Rehu*	LLD	1990
Nash, Walter*	LLD	1963
Ngata, Henare Kohere*	LLD	1979
Nunns, Richard Anthony	DMus	2008
O'Brien, Kevin Benjamin*	LLD	1984
Oliver, William Hosking	LitD	1990
Orr, Elizabeth Welch	LitD	1997
O'Regan, Tipene Gerard	DCom	2006
O'Shea, John Dempsey*	LitD	1978
Palmer, Geoffrey Winston Russell	LLD	2002
Parker, Wiremu*	LitD	1986
Paul, Janet Elaine*	LitD	1992
Pham Van Nang	DCom	2009

Pere, Rose Marie Lambert Rangimarie Turuki	LitD	1996
Porter, Frances Ann	LitD	1993
Powles, Guy Richardson*	LLD	1969
Price, Hugh Charles Llewellyn*	DLitt	2009
Prior, Ian Ambury Miller*	DSc	1988
Puketapu, Ihakara Porutu	LLD	2002
Quentin-Baxter, Alison Burns	LLD	2003
Reeves, Paul Alfred*	LLD	1989
Reid, Anthony John Stanhope	DLitt	2010
Richards, Jack Croft	DLitt	2011
Richardson, Ivor Lloyd Morgan	LLD	1989
Robertson, Christopher John Rutherford	DSc	2007
Robinson, Geoffrey Charles	LitD	2005
Robinson, William Henry*	DSc	1995
Schaeffer, Glenn	LitD	2003
Scott, Walter James*	LitD	1980
Searle, Shayle Robert	DSc	2005
Simpson, Miria*	LitD	1998
Simpson, Richard Spence Volkmann*	LLD	1976
Smith, Takirirangi Clarence	DLitt	2011
Somerset, Gwendolen Lucy*	LLD	1975
Sparrow, Margaret June	DSc	1993
Spolsky, Bernard Julius	DLitt	2008
Stevenson, David John	DSc	2002
Stout, Thomas Duncan Macgregor*	LLD	1971
Suu Kyi, Aung San	LLD	1999
Szászy, Miraka Petricevich*	LLD	1993
Tabai, Ieremia	LLD	1990
Taylor, Daniel Brumhall Cochrane*	LLD	1983
Taylor, Richard Leslie	LitD	2004
Te Atairangikaahu, Te Arikinui*	LLD	1999
Te Kanawa, Kiri Jeanette Claire	DMus	2006
Te Rangi Tawhiwhirangi, Iritana	DLitt	2006
Thompson, Wade Bruce Francis*	DCom	2007
Thomson, John Mansfield*	DMus	1991

Trotter, Ronald Ramsay*	LLD	1984	Wild, Herbert Richard			
Turnovsky, Stephen John	DLitt	2009	Churton*	LLD	1969
Tyndall, Arthur*	LLD	1973	Wilde, Frances Helen	LLD	2004
Walsh, Frances Rosemary	LitD	2005	Williams, James*	LLD	1968
Ward, Alan Dudley	LLD	2009	Wodzicki, Kazimierz		
Weir, Gillian Constance	DMus	1983	Antoniz Granowa*	DSc	1980
Wendt, Albert	LitD	2005	Woodhouse, Arthur Owen	LLD	1978
Whitehead, Gillian Karawe	DMus	2003	Young, Leslie	DCom	2003
Whittle, Peter	DSc	1987	Ziman, John Michael*	DSc	1985

Deceased

Note: On 5 December 2006, the abbreviation for the degree Doctor of Literature was changed from LitD to DLitt

Awards for Distinguished Service

Awarded by the University Council between 1993 and 1999 in recognition of a major contribution to Victoria University of Wellington over a substantial number of years.

Adam, Denis F.	1999	Hutchison, Margaret M.*	1994
Arnold, Len R.	1995	Ilott, Jack*	1998
Beaglehole, Timothy	1994	Johnston, Stuart F. W.*	1999
Bell, Marie	1999	McKenzie, Roy A.*	1999
Boyd, Ian H.	1993	Parkin, Chris	1995
Dasent, Wilfred E.	1999	Shorland, Brian*	1995
Halim bin Saad	1999	Upchurch, Ruth	1993

Deceased

Hunter Fellows

The Hunter Fellowships were instituted in 2003 for award by the University Council in recognition of outstanding contributions to the advancement of Victoria University of Wellington.

Baines, Paul E.A.	2003	Keith, Jocelyn	2003
Blumsky, Mark	2004	Marshall, Russell	2009
Borrin, Ian A.	2003	McLean, John L.	2003
Bradford, Rosemary A.	2009	Ogden, James H.	2004
Cameron, Robert L.	2003	Orr, Adrian	2006
Carson-Parker, David M.*	2009	Ruha, Te Paekiomeka J.*	2011
Christie, Richard	2003	Scott, Donald Beattie	2007
Dinsdale, Andrew J.	2006	Sheat, William N.	2010
Drummond, Roger B.D.	2010	Shewan, John	2004
Gordon, Gerard J.*	2003	Thom, Denis G.	2003
Greenwood, John	2011	Thomson, Andrew	2004
Hampton, Marie	2005	Tume, Mark	2008
Harkness, Léone D.	2010	Wakem, Beverley A.	2004
Hughes, Peter S.	2010		

Deceased

Distinguished Alumni

Victoria University's prestigious Distinguished Alumni Awards, inaugurated in 2006, recognise Victoria's most outstanding alumni—those who have achieved a very high degree of national or international success in their profession or community. The Distinguished Alumni Award candidates are nominated by fellow alumni or by University staff, and the successful recipients are honoured at a formal, celebratory function hosted by the Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor

Allen, John	2006	Keys, Harry	2007
Boshier, Peter	2009	Meade, Anne	2009
Campbell, Janice	2007	McArthur, Piera	2011
Coney, Jeremy	2006	Mene, Bernice	2007
Congreve, Robin	2007	Moon, Melissa	2009
Dalziel, Raewyn	2009	Morgan, Gareth	2009
Day, Bill	2009	Mountain, Ross	2007
Drury, Rod	2011	Prendergast, Kerry	2011
Furneaux, Richard H.	2006	Shewan, John	2011
Gascoigne, David	2006	Tarrant, Deirdre	2006
Gattung, Theresa	2007	Waititi, Taika	2011
Gault, Thomas	2011	Williams, Joe	2006
Keith, Jocelyn	2006		

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the Disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar.

Statutes and Policies

Qualifications Statute

1   Purpose

This statute provides for the granting of awards by the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') in accordance with s193(2)(a) of the Education Act 1989.

This statute also lists the awards that may be granted by the University Council. The awards are granted for the completion, under the applicable qualification statute, of courses of study that have been accredited and approved by the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee (also known as Universities New Zealand—*Te Pōkai Tara*) in accordance with s260 of the Education Act 1989.

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

3   Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Award (verb): Generic term meaning 'grant' when referring to degrees, diplomas and certificates.

Confer: Specific term meaning 'grant' when referring exclusively to degrees (including honorary degrees).

Qualification: Generic term meaning 'degree, diploma or certificate'.

4   Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1   Conferment of Degrees

The Council confers the following degrees:

Master of Advanced Technology Enterprise
Master of Applied Finance
Bachelor of Architectural Studies
Bachelor and Master of Architecture
Master of Architecture (Professional)
Bachelor and Master of Arts
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Conjoint)
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) (Conjoint)
Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Master of Arts (Applied)
Bachelor and Master of Biomedical Science
Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours
Bachelor and Master of Building Science
Master of Business Administration

International Master of Business Administration
Bachelor of Business Information Systems
Master of Clinical Research
Doctor of Commerce
Bachelor and Master of Commerce
Note: for students completing prior to 2013 the above qualifications were known respectively as the Bachelor and Master of Commerce and Administration
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
Note: for students completing prior to 2013 the above qualification was known as the Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science conjoint
Master of Computer Science
Master of Conservation Biology

Bachelor and Master of Design
Bachelor and Master of Design Innovation
Master of Development Studies
Bachelor and Master of Education
Master of Educational Psychology
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)
Bachelor of Education (Whakaako) ECE Whāriki Papatipu
Bachelor and Master of Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours*
Master of Environmental Studies
Master of Geographic Information Science
Doctor of Government
Master of Health Care
Master of Information Management
Master of Information Studies
Bachelor of Information Technology
Master of Interior Architecture
Master of International Relations
Master of Landscape Architecture
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Laws
Bachelor of Laws with Honours
Master of Library and Information Studies
Doctor of Literature
Master of Management Studies
Master of Marine Conservation
Master of Midwifery
Master of Museum & Heritage Studies
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Music
Master and Doctor of Musical Arts
Bachelor of Music with Honours

Master of Music Therapy
Master of New Zealand Studies
Master of Nursing
Master of Nursing (Clinical)
Master of Nursing Science
Doctor of Philosophy
Master of Professional Accounting
Master of Public Administration (Executive)
Master of Public Management
Master of Public Policy
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Science
Bachelor of Science with Honours
Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching (Conjoint)
Bachelor of Science and Technology
Master of Strategic Studies
Bachelor of Teaching**
Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)**
Master of Theatre Arts
Bachelor and Master of Tourism Management
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours

Subject to the approval of the Committee on University Academic Programmes, anticipated December 2012

**Note: The Bachelor of Teaching is not offered separately; it is offered as a conjoint degree with the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science. Likewise the Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) is offered as a conjoint degree with the Bachelor of Arts rather than a stand-alone qualification.*

4.2 Awarding of Diplomas and Certificates

The Council awards postgraduate diplomas, graduate diplomas, diplomas, postgraduate certificates, graduate certificates or certificates in:

Advanced Nursing
Architecture
Architecture History and Theory
Artist Diploma
Arts
Arts (Applied)
Biomedical Science

Building Management
Building Science
Business Administration
Clinical Nursing
Clinical Psychology
Clinical Research
Commerce

Computer Science   Māoritanga
Contemporary Policing   Marine Conservation
Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)   Marketing
Designed Environments   Meteorology
Design Innovation   Midwifery
Development Studies   Museum and Heritage Studies
Education and Professional Development   Music
Educational Psychology Practice   Music Teaching
English Proficiency   New Zealand Conservation
Environmental Studies   New Zealand Studies
Financial Analysis   Nursing
Financial Markets Analysis   Nursing Science
Foundation Studies   Professional Accounting
Geographic Information Science   Proficiency in English
Health Care   Public Management
Higher Education Learning and Teaching   Public Policy
Human Resource Management   Science
Information Management   Strategic Studies
Information Studies   Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy)
Interior Architecture   Teaching English to Speakers of Other
International Relations   Languages
Jazz   Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
Landscape Architecture   Teaching (Primary)
Law   Teaching (Secondary)
Library and Information Studies   Theatre Arts
Management Studies   Treasury Management
Māori Business   University Preparation

4.3   *Awarding of discontinued qualifications*

The Council may award a qualification that is no longer recorded in this Statute provided that the student has completed the qualification in accordance with the relevant qualification statute(s).

Admission and Enrolment Statute

1   Purpose

This Statute outlines the eligibility criteria for admission as a student to the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University'), in accordance with the Education Act 1989 and the Immigration Act 1987, and the process for enrolling in programmes and courses offered by the University.

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

3   Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Admission: Entry to the University as a student, based on eligibility and acceptance into a programme.

Enrolment: A process of applying for, and being accepted into, particular programmes and courses.

Domestic Student: A person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, or a citizen of another country who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants.

Note 1: Students with dual citizenship (New Zealand and other) will be classified as Domestic Students as defined by the Education Act 1989.

Note 2: New Zealand permanent residents and citizens of Australia who study extramurally while living outside New Zealand will be treated as international students for the purposes of charging fees. This is a requirement of the Ministry of Education.

International Student: A person studying in New Zealand on a student visa from Immigration New Zealand.

Offer of Place: A document issued by the University to a prospective International Student, which offers a student a place in a programme, in accordance with the requirements of Immigration New Zealand. An Offer of Place is required for a visa application.

Offer of Study: A notification sent to a student in response to an Enrolment Application to inform the student of the qualification(s) and course(s) in which the University is offering them a place. The offer may be subject to certain conditions.

4   Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1   Eligibility for Admission as a Domestic Student

(a) To be admitted to the University as a Domestic Student, a person must be eligible under one of the following categories:

    (i)   University Entrance (formerly 'matriculation');

    (ii)   Discretionary Entrance;

    (iii)   Admission by Qualification Assessment at Entrance Level (also known as Admission ad eundem statum);

    (iv)   Special Admission;

(v)   Personal Interest Admission; or

(vi)   Admission granted to another New Zealand university, subject to the criteria specified in the Academic Progress Statute.

(b) Admission to the University is normally restricted to persons who have attained the age of 16 by the first day of the trimester in which they wish to enrol. Any person who is under 16 must obtain the permission of the Admission Manager in consultation with the relevant Associate Dean, with the right of appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee

4.2   *University Entrance for Domestic Students*

(a) To be eligible for admission under the 'University Entrance' criteria, a student must have:

(i)   achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher, made up of a minimum of 14 credits in each of two approved subjects, with a further 14 credits at Level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains or approved subjects; and

(ii)   achieved the literacy and numeracy standards required for entrance to university. Literacy requirements are a minimum of eight credits at Level 2 or higher in English or te reo Māori; four credits must be in reading and four credits must be in writing. Numeracy requirements are a minimum of 14 credits at Level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau;

(b) The University Entrance standards for students claiming eligibility based on prior school achievement are:

(i)   From 1993 to 2003: Higher School Certificate and C grade or higher in each of three New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) subjects; or an A or B Bursary;

(ii)   From 1986 to 1992:a D-grade or higher in each of four NZUEBS subjects;

(iii)   Before 1986: the University Entrance qualification (by accreditation or examination).

4.3   *Discretionary entrance for domestic students*

(a) A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard may apply for Discretionary Entrance if they:

(i)   are classified as a domestic student; and

(ii)   have fulfilled the Universities New Zealand requirements for Discretionary Entrance .

Note: Universities New Zealand requirements for Discretionary Entrance are available at www.universitiesnz.ac.nz/studying-in-nz/domestic.

(b) Admission will be at the discretion of the University, with the proviso that a person who has undertaken Year 13 study beyond 1 June at a New Zealand secondary school may not normally be admitted under Discretionary Entrance provisions.

(c) Approval of an application for Discretionary Entrance is based on:

(i)   the applicant's submission;

(ii)   the proposed programme of study;

(iii)   the applicant's past academic achievements; and

(iv)   a statement from a school Principal (or delegate), or university liaison officer as to the applicant's preparedness for university study.

(d) A domestic student studying at a New Zealand secondary school, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in Trimester Three. Any student admitted under this provision who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard and gain a place in a programme of study at Victoria University will be required to withdraw from the University. Students required to withdraw may complete their Trimester Three courses before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until the student gains a University Entrance qualification.

(e) A person whose application is declined may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter is final.

Note: Details for making Discretionary Entrance applications can be found in the Guide to Undergraduate Study on Victoria University's website or by contacting Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation.

4.4   *Admission by Qualification Assessment at Entrance Level or above (Admission Ad Eundem Statum) for Domestic Students*

(a) Domestic students who have completed any of the following may apply to have their study recognised as the basis of admission to this university:

(i)   A recognised international university entrance, including Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) and International Baccalaureate (IB);

(ii)   A completed relevant qualification at Level 4 or above from a New Zealand tertiary institution other than a university;

(iii)   A Victoria University of Wellington Certificate of University Preparation or other approved preparation or Foundation Studies programme;

Note: The Certificate of University Preparation programme was discontinued in 2012.

(iv)   Courses or qualifications at Level 5 or above from a New Zealand university or tertiary institution;

(v)   Degree-level courses or qualifications from a recognised overseas university or tertiary institution.

Note 1: Any applicant under 20 years of age with less than a completed relevant Level 4 qualification will not be admitted to a degree programme under this section; applicants over 20 may apply for Special Admission.

Note 2: Applications based on previous tertiary study will be subject to the criteria specified in the Victoria University Academic Progress Statute.

4.5   *Special Admission for Domestic Students over 20 years of age*

(a) A person applying as a Domestic Student, who has not gained a recognised University Entrance qualification, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, is eligible to be considered for Special Admission.

(b) Applications for Special Admission will be considered on a case by case basis having regard to:

(i)   the applicant's work and life experience;

(ii)   the applicant's previous academic study; and

(iii) evidence of the applicant's ability to proceed with the proposed programme of study.

(c) Applications for Special Admission are considered by the Admission Manager in consultation with the relevant faculty, under delegated authority of the Academic Board.

(d) A person whose application for Special Admission is declined may appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

(e) In exceptional circumstances, the Convener of the Academic Committee may waive the age requirement for a Domestic Student where, in his or her opinion, an applicant is otherwise adequately prepared for university study. In such cases the candidate may be restricted to enrolment in a specified programme of study.

4.6 *Personal Interest Admission for Domestic Students*

(a) A domestic secondary school student under 20 years of age and otherwise ineligible to enrol who has a personal interest in a course or courses may apply to the Convener of the Academic Committee to enrol part-time and be assessed in no more than 45 points per trimester (Trimesters One or Two) or 30 points (Trimester Three).

(b) A person who passes a course in which they have enrolled under (a) above and who subsequently becomes eligible to enrol under sections 4.2 to 4.5 of this statute may have that course credited to a qualification of this university in accordance with the relevant statute.

(c) Secondary school students may apply for enrolment under this clause if they:
   (i)   have the written support of their Principal; and
   (ii)   have shown a high level of academic achievement.

4.7 *Eligibility for Admission as an International Student*

(a) To be admitted to the University as an International Student, a person must be eligible under one of the following categories:
   (i)   Eligibility on the basis of a New Zealand University Entrance qualification as set out in 4.2;
   (ii)   A qualification awarded by an overseas secondary school or tertiary institution which this University considers to be equivalent to a recognised university entrance qualification;
   (iii) Successful completion of a Foundation Studies programme at Victoria University of Wellington or equivalent programme at another New Zealand university, or recognised matriculation programme from another country;
   (iv)   Successful completion of a relevant Level 4 qualification from a New Zealand tertiary institution other than a university; or
   (v)   Successful completion of degree-level courses or qualifications from another New Zealand or recognised overseas university.Decisions about International Students' eligibility for admission are the responsibility of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (International).

4.8 *English language requirements for International Students*

(a) In addition to the eligibility requirements in 4.7, International Students who have gained their educational qualifications through a medium of instruction other than English must provide evidence of their proficiency in English.

(b) To be admitted to a Foundation Studies programme an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:

    (i)   IELTS: An overall band score of 5.5 with no sub-score below 5.0;

    (ii)   TOEFL: A score of 525; or 195 on the computer-based test; or 70 on the internet-based test:

    (iii) a minimum of two ratings of 4 and two ratings of 3 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or

    (iv) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

(c) To be admitted to an undergraduate programme (other than a teacher education programme) an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:

    (i)   IELTS: An overall band score of 6.0 with no sub-score below 5.5;

    (ii)   TOEFL: A score of 550; or 213 on the computer-based test; or 80 on the internet-based test:

    (iii) a minimum of three ratings of 4 and one rating of 3 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or

    (iv) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

(d) To be admitted to a programme leading to a New Zealand teaching qualification, an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:

    (i)   IELTS: An overall band score of 7.0 with no sub-score below 7.0;

(e) To be admitted to a graduate programme (other than a teacher education qualification) or a postgraduate programme an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:

    (i)   IELTS: An overall band score of 6.5 with no sub-score below 6.0;

    (ii)   TOEFL: A score of 575 with (preferably) a TWE of 5; or 237 on the computer-based test; or 90 on the internet-based test with a minimum of 20 in writing;

    (iii) a minimum of two ratings of 5 and two ratings of 4 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or

    (iv) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

(f) Entry to certain programmes may require a higher standard of English than those indicated in 4.8(a)-(d).

Note: Health Care and Clinical Research are among those programmes requiring a higher standard of English. Information may be found in the Degree Explorer on the Victoria International website at www.victoria.ac.nz/international.

4.9 Acceptance into programmes and courses

(a) In addition to satisfying the applicable eligibility requirements for admission to the University, as specified in 4.2 to 4.8, the person wishing to enrol must also meet any specified programme or course entry requirements, set out in:

    (i)   the published criteria for undergraduate qualifications;

    (ii)   the published criteria for acceptance into courses; or

    (iii) the relevant graduate and postgraduate qualification statutes.

       Note: refer to 4.16 for specified programme entry requirements for teaching qualifications.

(b) The University may apply additional criteria for managing entry into undergraduate degree programmes.

(c) Where resource constraints require limitations to be applied to programmes or courses, as specified in the Limitations Statute, applicants will be accepted based on rankings against specified criteria.

(d) Before attending any course, a student must be registered for that course.

4.10 Application Process for Domestic Students

(a) The processes to be followed for admission and enrolment by Domestic Students are specified by the Director, Student Academic Services.

(b) A person applying to study at the University for the first time as a Domestic Student must submit a single admission and enrolment application, except as noted in 4.12. In subsequent years after admission only an enrolment application need be submitted.

(c) To complete the enrolment process:

    (i)   the student must submit the appropriate, completed Enrolment Application, including all required documentation and any applicable supplementary application forms, as determined by the Manager, Enrolment Services;

    (ii)   the programme proposed in the Enrolment Application must be approved by the relevant Faculty;

    (iii)   the student must comply with any conditions specified in their Offer of Study and accept the Offer within the specified timeframe, in order to be officially registered in courses. The student must enrol in person if required to do so;

    (iv)   the required fees must be paid, as specified in the Fees Statute for the proposed year of enrolment, by the relevant deadline (unless alternative arrangements have been made in advance with Student Finance); and

    (v)   the student must agree to be bound by the statutes, policies and procedures of the University.

    Note: Further details about the application process for Domestic Students may be found on the University website at www.victoria.ac.nz/home/admisenrol.

4.11 Application Process for International Students

(a) The processes to be followed for admission and enrolment by International Students are specified by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (International), in accordance with the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students.

(b) A person applying to study at the University for the first time as an International Student must (except as noted in 4.12) submit an admission application, as determined by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (International). In subsequent years after admission only an enrolment application need be submitted.

(c) The decision on whether to issue an Offer of Place to a prospective International Student is made by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (International), subject to the prior approval of the relevant Faculty.

(d) Where the application results in an Offer of Place, the prospective International Student shall comply with all conditions in the Offer, including any deadlines specified.

(e) The student shall pay the required fees, as specified in the Fees Statute for the proposed year of enrolment, by the relevant deadline.

(f) The student shall apply to a New Zealand consular representative for the appropriate visa.

(g) In order to be fully enrolled, the student must attend International Enrolment Week and present a valid passport and appropriate visa.

(h) The student must agree to be bound by the statutes, policies and procedures of the University.

Note: Further details about the application process for International Students may be found on the Victoria International website at www.victoria.ac.nz/international.

4.12   Application and Enrolment Process for all Doctoral Students

(a) Admission and enrolment processes for all doctoral students, whether Domestic or International Students, are covered by the Doctoral Policy and the relevant qualification statute.

4.13   Fraudulent documentation

(a) The University reserves the right to refuse to admit or enrol any person, or to require withdrawal of a person from the University, where the applicant is unable to demonstrate the authenticity of the document to the satisfaction of the convener of the Academic Committee.

(b) The decision to refuse admission or require withdrawal is made by the Convener of the Academic Committee and may be appealed to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

4.14   Late Submission of Enrolment Application

(a) Late applications may be considered but admission into the University and/or acceptance into a programme or course is not guaranteed.

(b) No enrolment applications will be accepted from students after the beginning of the trimester that they are applying for (unless an exemption has been granted by the relevant Associate Dean or the Manager, Enrolment Services).

Note 1: Non-receipt of enrolment material through the mail will not be accepted as justification for failure to apply by the due date.

Note 2: Enrolment applications received after the deadline will incur a late enrolment fee as specified in Appendix D of the Fees Statute.

4.15   Enrolment for Interest Only

(a) From time to time the University may permit enrolment in a course for interest only. A person permitted to enrol on this basis may not attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations.

(b) No grade or credit will be given to persons enrolled in courses under this provision.

Note 1: Enrolment for interest only was suspended in 2010, prior to which it was advertised under the brand 'Access Victoria', and was offered by the Centre for Lifelong Learning.

Note 2: Enrolment for interest only should not be confused with Personal Interest Admission – which is covered in 4.6.

4.16   Teaching Qualifications

(a) A student wishing to enrol in a teaching qualification leading to provisional registration as a teacher by the New Zealand Teachers Council must complete the Faculty of Education's assessment process, including assessment against the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A student who fails to meet the

assessment requirements will be denied entry by the relevant Associate Dean to the teacher education qualification and excluded from any University course that includes contact with children, schools or early childhood centres.

(b) A student may appeal the decision of the Associate Dean in 4.16(a) to the Dean of Education.

(c) A student enrolled in a teaching qualification who subsequently fails to meet the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council may be disenrolled from that qualification by the Dean of Education and excluded from any University course that includes contact with children, schools or early childhood centres.

(d) The student may appeal the decision of the Dean in 4.16(c) to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

4.17   *Other Programmes Involving External Placements and Internships*

(a) A student undertaking a placement or internship may be required to meet any ethical, competence or character requirements of the organisation providing the placement opportunity or of the relevant professional body.

(b) Where a student fails to meet the requirements in 4.17(a) the Dean may deny the student entry to the relevant course, or, if the student is already enrolled in the course, assign the student a Fail grade or disenrol the student from that course.

(c) Where a placement or internship is a compulsory requirement of a programme, and a student fails to meet the requirements in 4.17(a), the Dean may deny the student entry to the relevant qualification, or, if the student is already enrolled in the relevant qualification, disenrol the student from that qualification.

(d) The student may appeal the decision of the Dean in 4.17(b) or (c) to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

4.18   *Enrolment of a Member of the Security Intelligence Service*

(a) The proposed attendance of a member of the Government's Security Intelligence Service shall be discussed by that service with the Vice-Chancellor.

(b) The enrolment of a member of the service as a student at the University shall be subject to the condition that enquiries into security intelligence matters shall not be carried out by the student in connection with any University activity.

(c) Breach of the condition in 4.18(b) will be regarded as constituting misconduct within the meaning of the Student Conduct Statute.

4.19   *Refusal or Cancellation of Enrolment*

(a) In accordance with the Education Act 1989, the University may cancel or refuse to permit the enrolment of a person as a student at the University on the grounds that the person is not of good character; the person has been guilty of misconduct or a breach of discipline; or is currently excluded or suspended from another New Zealand university.

(b) The student may appeal the decision in 4.19(a) to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

(c) If a student no longer meets the requirements of the Immigration Act 1987 in that they no longer hold a valid or current visa, then the University may cancel their enrolment and withdraw their entitlement:

    (i)   to be issued with an ID card or have an ID card endorsed; and

(ii) to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library and Student Computing Services.

Limitations on Courses and Programmes Statute

1 Purpose

In accordance with the Education Act 1989 the University Council may determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in a particular course of study in a particular year. This statute sets out the procedures for setting enrolment limitations on particular courses and programmes. Appendix A lists limitations for the current academic year.

2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Resource: Any physical or virtual entity of limited availability; this can be people, equipment, facilities, funding, or any other component that could compromise the ability of the University to deliver high quality courses and programmes of study.

SMT: Senior Management Team.

4 Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1 Justification for limitations

(a) In accordance with the Education Act 1989, enrolment limitations may be imposed on particular courses or programmes in a particular year where it is necessary to do so because of insufficient resources.

(b) Limitations to a specific course or programme of study may be applied for pedagogical reasons (eg. subject matter, course or programme mode of delivery).

4.2 Procedure

(a) By June each year, each faculty may submit a proposal to impose enrolment limitations on particular courses or programmes it intends offering in the following year. These proposals are submitted to the SMT, where consideration is given to the appropriateness of the proposed limitations in the context of broader resourcing and strategic issues.

(b) Following SMT approval, the proposals are forwarded to Academic Board for consideration of academic issues.

(c) The proposals, together with any comments or recommendations from SMT or Academic Board, are then forwarded to Council for consideration and approval.

4.3 Late limitation decisions

(a) A limitation may be approved at a later date when:

(i) anticipated staff, or other key resources become unavailable;

    (ii)   unexpectedly high numbers of students apply to enrol in a course during the enrolment period, and it becomes apparent that the capacity of the assigned teaching space will be exceeded.

(b) In such cases, the Head of School shall consider options such as arranging for access to a larger lecture theatre, running additional streams, offering the course again in another trimester, or alternative staffing arrangements. If the situation cannot be satisfactorily resolved, the Head of School will recommend to the Dean that a late limitation be approved.

(c) Decisions on late limitations are to be made by the Dean and reported to:

    (i)   SMT
    (ii)   the relevant Faculty Manager
    (iii) Team Leader, Academic Quality and Policy
    (iv) Manager, Enrolments Services
    (v)   Manager, Course Administration and Timetabling
    (vi) Manager, Web Content

Note: Situations where an advertised course or programme intake needs to be cancelled are covered by the Cancellation of Course Offerings Policy and the Cancellation of Programme Intakes Policy.

Appendix A: Limitations on Courses and Programmes for 2013

1. *Limitations on Programmes*

Faculty of Engineering	Enrolment Limitation
BE First year	180
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences	
MA in Creative Writing	30
Master of Theatre Arts	7
Faculty of Science	
PGDipClinPsyc	10
New Zealand School of Music	
BMus (Classical Performance)	210
BMus (Jazz)	210
BMus (Hons) (Classical, Performance, Jazz)	24
PGDipMus (Performance)	24
Faculty of Science	
PGDipClinPsyc	10

2. *Limitations on Courses*

Faculty of Architecture and Design	Enrolment Limitation
SARC 111	340
SARC 161	340
ARCI 211	90
INDN 211	55
INTA 211	50

LAND 211	50
MDDN 200-level courses	45 per course
MDDN 300-level courses	45 per course
MDDN 323 (co-taught with COMP 313)	25
DSDN 104, 142, 144 (T1, T2; T3 if offered)	Room capacity
Faculty of Commerce	
MARK 313 (2/3)	45
MMAF 500-level courses	35 per course
All BCom/BTM/BBIS courses not otherwise limited	Room capacity
Faculty of Engineering	
COMP 313	24
COMP 348	24
ENGR 101	180
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences	
ANTH 101 and 102	355 per course
ARTH 403	8
CLAS 320/420	20 in total
CREW 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259	12 per course
CREW 351	10
CRIM 324	60
DEAF 101 and 102	60 per course
DEAF 201	20
ELIN 801 and 802	12 per course
ELIN 001	200 for T1 & T2, 150 for T3
FILM 222	20
FILM 332	20
FILM 335	20
FILM 404	12
HLTH 501, 502	53 (per trimester)
HLTH 503, 504, 505,506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531	53 per course
INTP 248	100
INTP 371	100
INTP/POLS 351	100 in total
INTP/POLS 365	100 in total
INTP/POLS 427	20 in total
INTP/POLS 430	20 in total
INTP 442, 451	20 per course
POLS 209	100
POLS 355	15

POLS 428	20
SOSC 111	355
THEA 203, 204	66 per course
THEA 210	24
THEA 301, 302	18 per course
THEA 304	12
THEA 308	14
THEA 320	25
THEA 323	18
THEA 406	6
THFI 311	18
THFI 312	30
WRIT 101	256 (16 x 16 classes)
WRIT 151	150
Faculty of Law	
LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214*	300 (2 streams of 150)
LAWS 334	150
Other LAWS 300-level electives**	The smaller of 100 or room size
LAWS 500-level and 400/500-level seminar courses (except for LAWS 580 and 581)	14 per course
LAWS internship (currently LAWS 559)	16
LAWS 121, 122, 123	Room capacity
Faculty of Science	
BIOL 111	350
BIOL 113	220
BIOL 219	100
BIOL 227, 228	140 per course
BIOL 271	60
BIOL 325, 327, 328	100 per course
BIOL 370	35
BIOL 371	45
BIOL 372	45
BIOL 424	40
BIOL/BMSC 114	350 in total
BIOL/BMSC 116	240 in total
BIOL/BMSC 241	300 in total
BIOL/BMSC 243	120 in total
BIOL/BMSC 244	160 in total
BIOL/BMSC 252	160 in total
BIOL/BMSC 334	75 in total

BIOL/BMSC 335	80 in total
BIOL/BMSC 339	75 in total
BIOL/BMSC 340	75 in total
BIOL/BMSC 343	75 in total
BIOL/ENVI 222	120 in total
BMSC 117	180
BMSC 301	60
BMSC 323	60
BMSC 354	60
BTEC 101	100
BTEC 201	45
BTEC 301	45
ESCI 241	60
ESCI 305	42
ESCI 341	40
ESCI 342	42
ESCI 343	30
ESCI 344	15
GEOG 223	70
GEOG 313	60
GEOG 323	50
PSYC 121	Room capacity
PSYC 122	Room capacity
PSYC 200-level courses	Room capacity
PSYC 232	315
PSYC 300-level courses	Room capacity
PSYC 401–449	15 per course
PSYC 451	10 (PgDipClinPsyc students only)
PSYC 452	10 (PgDipClinPsyc students only)
STAT 193	Room capacity
NZ School of Music	
CMPO 181	70
CMPO 201, 202, 210	15 per course
CMPO 211	20
CMPO 220	15
CMPO 230	20
CMPO 235	30
CMPO 281, 283, 301	30 per course
CMPO 302, 303, 305, 310, 311	15 per course

CMPO 320	15
CMPO 330	20
CMPO 335	30
CMPO 381, 383	20 per course
MUSC 160	48 (for each offering)
MUSC 326, 339, 342, 344, 347, 348, 350, 354	10 per course
MUSC 361	45
NZSM 401, 403, 404, 405, 407, 408, 409, 425, 520	10 per course
NZSM 402	5
NZSM 406	6
NZSM 426	15
NZSM 427, 431, 432, , 438, 449, 451, 453, 456, 520	10 per course
NZSM 470	5—Entry by application
PERF 210	20
PERF 250	20
All NZSM undergraduate courses (NZSM, PERF, MUSC and CMPO) not otherwise limited	Room capacity

Note: Where courses are limited to 'room capacity', students will be waitlisted once the room capacity is reached.

*International exchange students and Study Abroad students may not enrol in LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214 301 or 312.

**The limitation on LAWS 300 electives is 100 or room size, whichever is the smaller. Those courses that are in most demand will be scheduled in the larger rooms. The limit shall be on the streams, not courses, so that there could be two capped streams in the same trimester (or in subsequent trimesters).

Academic Progress Statute

1   Purpose

The University seeks to provide a learning environment designed to help students achieve their fullest academic potential, and to maximise the availability of places for students who actively engage with their studies. Where a student fails to make satisfactory academic progress it is important that provisions are in place to provide appropriate advice and support, and to manage the student's enrolment. This statute provides a framework for the University to identify students in need of support, and allows the University to restrict the number of courses in which the student may enrol and to require certain conditions to be met for continued enrolment. Where a student completely fails to engage with their studies in a particular trimester, or where there is ongoing unsatisfactory academic performance over a period of time, this statute provides a framework for suspension or exclusion from the University.

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Standard trimester: Trimester 1 or Trimester 2, but not Trimester 3 (Summer Trimester).

Courses undertaken: All courses in which the student remained enrolled after the dates set out in Appendix E of the Fees Statute (normally the first two weeks of the course).

Academic Progress Grade (APG): A modified version of the GPA calculated as set out in Appendix 10 of the Assessment Handbook (9 for A+, 8 for A, 2 for C, 1 for D or K, 0 for E or F, weighted by points values) across all courses undertaken in the relevant trimesters of study, but including a value of 4 for aegrotat passes, 2 for special passes and 0 for withdrawals after the dates set out in Appendix E of the Fees Statute.

Non-engagement: Enrolment in a course of study without engaging with the course content or attempting to satisfy course requirements. For the purposes of this statute, all students who are enrolled in two or more courses in a trimester and achieve E grades in all will be considered under the non-engagement provisions. Students who attempt at least half the required assessment in their programme of study will not be considered to be non-engaged.

4 Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1 *Non-engagement*

(a) A student whose APG in their most recent standard trimester is 0.0 over two courses or more will not be permitted to enrol for the following standard trimester, and if already enrolled will be disenrolled for the rest of that calendar year. Appeals may be made to the relevant Associate Dean who must be satisfied that:

   (i)   the student did engage with their courses and submitted at least half the required assessment in their programme of study; or

   (ii) the student's performance was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances; or

   (iii) the student withdrew.

(b) A student disenrolled or prevented from enrolling under (a) will be restricted in their first trimester back at Victoria to:

   (i)   a maximum of 60 points if it is a standard trimester, unless 4.2(a) applies; or

   (ii) 20 points if it is Trimester 3.

4.2 *Unsatisfactory academic progress*

(a) A student whose APG calculated over their two most recent trimesters of study at this or any other university is below 2.0 will be restricted to a maximum of 45 points in the next trimester and a maximum of 60 points in the following trimester. If either of these trimesters is Trimester 3 the maximum for that trimester will be 20 points.

(b) The records of all students restricted under 4.2(a) will be reviewed by the relevant Associate Dean, who may vary the restriction or impose conditions as appropriate. In particular:

   (i)   if the relevant qualification statute includes provisions relating to academic progress, those provisions will apply;

(ii)   the Associate Dean may decide not to impose a restriction if the student was taking courses worth fewer than 60 points over the two trimester period or if their performance was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances;

(iii)   in the event of poor performance (APG less than 2.0) in the first trimester under restriction, the Associate Dean may further reduce the maximum points in which the student may enrol for the following trimester.

Note 1: If the two most recent trimesters of study include a trimester resulting in disenrolment, that trimester will also be included in the APG calculation for this section.

Note 2: Associate Deans will typically impose conditions that are intended to ensure appropriate support is in place to improve the student's chances of success. These might include a requirement to attend sessions at Student Learning Support Services or regular meetings with an academic mentor.

(c) No restriction under 4.2 (a) will be applied to a student who is returning to study at Victoria after a break of at least three years.

(d) No restriction will apply in the following trimester for any student who achieves an APG of 2.0 or above across their last two trimesters while restricted under 4.2 (a).

4.3   Suspension

(a) On the recommendation of the Associate Dean a student who is restricted under section 4.2 (a) and whose APG calculated over their next trimester of study is below 2.0 may be suspended for a period of three trimesters.

(b) A student who is restricted under section 4.2 (a) and whose APG calculated over their next two trimesters of study is below 2.0 will be suspended for a period of three trimesters.

(c) A student who is disenrolled under section 4.1(a), and who in their first trimester upon returning to study again meets the criteria for disenrolment under section 4.1(a) will be suspended for a period of three trimesters.

(d) Any appeal against a suspension must be submitted in writing to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) who will make the decision in consultation with the relevant Associate Dean.

4.4   Returning to study after suspension

(a) A student returning to study after suspension under section 4.3 will be restricted as set out in 4.2(a), and may also be subject to any further conditions imposed by the relevant Associate Dean.

(b) A student returning to study after suspension who achieves an APG of 2.0 or above over their next two trimesters of study will not be subject to any further restriction in the following trimester.

(c) A student returning to study after suspension whose APG calculated across their next two trimesters of study is below 2.0 will be excluded from this University.

(d) Any appeal against exclusion should be submitted in writing to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

4.5   Re-enrolment in a course

A student who has failed the same course on two occasions may not enrol again for that course except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean. Associate Deans may approve additional enrolments where:

(a) The student normally performs at a high level; or

(b) The course concerned is a compulsory course for a qualification that is nearly complete; or

(c) The student's previous performance in the course was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances.

Credit Transfer Statute

1   Purpose

This Statute governs the credit to be awarded towards Victoria University of Wellington programmes from courses taken at other tertiary institutions ('transfer credit'). Credit of Victoria University courses to more than one Victoria University programme ('cross-credit') is governed by the statutes for each qualification and the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The award of a qualification implies not only that a sufficient proportion of the courses required have been passed at Victoria University, but that the courses passed include a sufficient number at advanced levels, to establish its distinctive character.

The Schedule to this Statute (Appendix A) lists programmes of study for which limits on transfer credit have been determined, programmes of study for which special arrangements for credit transfer have been made which may not conform to the general rules set out in the Statute, and some Victoria University programmes of study for which special cross-credit arrangements exist.

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide Statute.

3   Definitions

For purposes of this Statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definition shall apply:

Transfer credit: Credit awarded towards a Victoria University of Wellington programme(s) on the basis of courses taken at another tertiary institution.

4   Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1   Courses for which transfer credit may be awarded

(a) Transfer credit may be awarded in respect of courses that are:

    (i)   available for degree programmes at other New Zealand universities; or

    (ii)   registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework at Level 5 or above and in a subject which could properly be taught at degree level in a university; or

    (iii) offered by educational institutions and recognised by Victoria University as being of equivalent standard to courses in (i) or (ii) of this section.

(b) Transfer credit will not be awarded in respect of courses taken elsewhere when the content is substantially similar to courses passed at Victoria University.

(c) Transfer credit will not be awarded in respect of courses passed more than ten years before the date of application for credit unless the course content is still valid material that could properly be taught as part of a current programme.

(d) Credit will not normally be awarded in respect of courses passed while the student was excluded or suspended from this university or any other tertiary institution on academic misconduct grounds.

4.2 Types of credit that may be awarded at Victoria University

(a) Transfer credit will be awarded at an appropriate academic level for the content of the qualifying course. Transfer credit awarded may be:

(i) fully specified credit, that is, a Victoria University course identified by subject and course code and having the normal point value of that course; or

(ii) credit in a particular subject at a particular level, but not specifying a course code; or

(iii) credit at a particular level which may be used to satisfy a particular requirement of a Statute, but which does not specify a subject or course code; or

(iv) credit at a particular level that is otherwise unspecified.

(b) In conjunction with this section, an exemption may be granted from a requirement to pass a particular course.

4.3 Amount of transfer credit to be awarded

(a) Where an external programme of study is listed in the Schedule to this Statute, credit may be awarded as follows:

(i) If the programme has been completed, the amount of credit will be as specified in the Schedule.

(ii) If the programme has not been completed, the amount of transfer credit will be the total assessed point value for all eligible courses passed in the programme, but will not exceed the amount specified in the Schedule for the completed programme.

(b) Up to 120 points of transfer credit may be awarded for eligible courses. With the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean (Students), further points may be credited to a Victoria University Bachelor's degree from:

(i) approved student exchange programmes, and/or

(ii) one incomplete external qualification that is very similar in structure and content to the Victoria University degree, and/or

(iii) one external qualification listed in the Schedule to this Statute as allowing a larger amount of transfer credit.

(c) In all circumstances at least one third of the points for each Victoria University qualification must be passed at Victoria University.

(d) Transfer credit awarded on the basis of courses undertaken through an approved student exchange programme that forms a coherent part of the student's overall course of study may, with the permission of the Associate Dean and in consultation with the Head of School, be used to satisfy up to:

(i) the greater of 40 points or half the minimum requirements at 300 level or above for a Bachelor's degree; and

(ii) half the advanced points (200 level or above) requirements for a major in a Bachelor's degree.

(e) Otherwise, transfer credit may not be used to satisfy 300-level (or above) major or degree requirements except in special circumstances approved by the Associate Dean.

(f) Except where different arrangements are specified in the relevant qualification Statute, transfer credit cannot be counted towards:

    (i) a thesis;

    (ii) a research project in a graduate programme;

    (iii) a postgraduate Honours degree:

    (iv) more than 60 points in a Master's degree; or

    (v) more than 30 points in a Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma.

4.4 Cancellation of transfer credit

Transfer credit will be cancelled if a Victoria University course is subsequently passed with content substantially similar to the external course from which credit was transferred.

4.5 Assessment of transfer credit

(a) For qualifications from other New Zealand universities, the assessed point value of an eligible course will be calculated by multiplying the Equivalent Full-Time Student (EFTS) value of the course by the number of Victoria University points that correspond to one EFTS (120). For other qualifications, the best available evidence will be used to estimate equivalent point values.

(b) The awarding of fully or partially specified credit is determined by a comparison of courses passed with similar courses at Victoria University. Transfer credit will be specified to the extent possible given the variations in arrangement of material between courses, and the breadth and depth of material covered.

(c) The level at which transfer credit in respect of an eligible course is awarded will be based on an assessment of the content and difficulty of that course. In making this assessment, Victoria University will be guided, but not bound, by the level of the course on the National Qualifications Framework and the level assigned to it by the other institution.

Note: Some academic programmes label courses with a level code that implies the sequential year of study in which the course is taken, rather than the level of difficulty of the material. In such cases the transfer credit offered may not correspond to the indicated levels of the external courses.

4.6 Responsibilities of applicants

Applicants will be responsible for providing acceptable evidence of their qualifications, and any additional materials that may be requested in order to assess the content, level and value of the papers. Transfer credit will not be awarded unless satisfactory information is provided.

Note 1: Copies of documents can be accepted only if they have been certified by a Solicitor, Notary Public, Justice of the Peace, or the institution which issued the originals. Students may also bring documents and copies to be certified by staff in the Enrolment Office, Faculty Offices, Student Recruitment Admission and Orientation, or Victoria International.

Note 2: If the original document is not in English, a certified translation must also be provided.

4.7 Approving authority and appeal process

Decisions on transfer credit are made by the Associate Dean (Students) or equivalent of the relevant Faculty. Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the Associate Dean (Students) may apply to have the decision reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Appendix A—Schedule of Limits on Transfer Credit for Programmes of Study

External qualification / credit	Obtained at	Points*	Awarded Conditions
General New Zealand Qualifications**			
Certificate (registered at level 5,6 or 7) in a relevant subject area		Normally 40 points UNSP at the relevant level	NZQF requires Certificates to include at least 40 points at the registered level
National Diploma or New Zealand Diploma (registered at level 5) in a relevant subject area	Any NZ Tertiary education provider	Normally 60 points UNSP at 100 level	NZQF requires such diplomas to have at least 72 points at level 5. Additional transfer credit may be awarded where the diploma includes more work at level 5 or above.
National Diploma or New Zealand Diploma (registered at level 6 or above) in a relevant subject area	Any NZ Tertiary education provider	Normally 120 points UNSP. May include some 200- or 300-level credit depending on courses passed	Such diplomas comprise at least 120 points at level 5 or above, including at least 72 points at the level registered.
International agreements			
Nanyang Institute of Technology, China (Victoria degree programme)	Nanyang Institute of Technology	120 pts of 100-level Science courses	Applies to applicants selected into 200-level BSc courses in Chemistry or Biotechnology; credit as specified in Memorandum of Understanding
Nanchang University courses as set out in the Victoria University/Nanchang University, China Agreement	Nanchang University, China	120 points SARC 100-level courses 60 points SARC 200-level courses	If selected into BAS architecture specialisation under the Victoria/NCU Articulation Programme in Architecture
Luoyang Normal University, China Luoyang (Victoria degree programme in Statistics)	Luoyang Normal University	240 points of 100- and 200-level Science courses	Applies to applicants selected into 300-level BSc courses in Statistics; credit as specified in Memorandum of Understanding
Stage de Langue Littérature et Civilisation Française	Université de Nouvelle-Calédonie Nouméa (previously Université Française du Pacifique)	20 points FREN 200-level courses	

External qualification / credit	Obtained at	Points*	Awarded Conditions
Education			
Diploma of Secondary Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	40 points UNSP at 200 level	Points cannot be credited towards a teacher education qualification
Two-year Diploma of Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	60 points UNSP at 100 level	Points cannot be credited towards a teacher education qualification
Three-year Diploma of Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	60 points UNSP at100 level 40 points UNSP at 200 level 20 points UNSP at 300 level	Points cannot be credited towards a teacher education qualification
Diploma of Teaching (ECE)	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Dunedin, Palmerston North, Wellington; College of Education, Massey; College of Education, Waikato; Hamilton Teachers' College	Up to 250 points UNSP at 100 and/or 200 level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE)
Two-year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Dunedin, Palmerston North, Wellington; College of Education, Massey; College of Education, Waikato; Hamilton Teachers' College	Up to 200 points UNSP at 100 and/or 200 level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE)
NZQA accredited ECE qualification equivalent to Diploma of Teaching (ECE) (awarded pre-2000)	Any New Zealand tertiary education provider	Up to 180 points UNSP at 100 and/or 200 level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE)

External qualification / credit	Obtained at	Points*	Awarded Conditions
NZQA accredited ECE qualification equivalent to Diploma of Teaching (ECE) (awarded post-2000)	Any New Zealand tertiary education provider	Up to 220 points UNSP at 100 and/or 200 level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE)
Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from Malaysia***	Malaysian institutions approved by the Associate Dean (ECTE)	Up to 240 points UNSP at 100 and/or 200 level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE)
Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language	Victoria University of Wellington	40 points FHSS at 200 level	
Humanities			
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies)	Massey University	Up to 30 points in INTP 400 level for MIR, or 120 points STRA 500 level for MSS	
Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting (240 pts) Level 7	Auckland University of Technology	60 points DEAF at 100 level 20 points DEAF at 200 level	
Certificate in Social Studies	Victoria Centre for Continuing Education	60 points UNSP at 100 level	
Diploma in Social Work	Victoria University of Wellington	80 points UNSP at 100 level	Credited as SOSC 101, SPOL 111 and 112 for Diploma commenced before 1988 or as 72 UNSP 100 for Diploma commenced in 1988 or later
Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language	Victoria University of Wellington	40 points FHSS at 200 level	
Nursing, Health			
Courses towards NZQA or CUAP approved Postgraduate Certificate (NETP)	Any New Zealand Polytechnic or University	Up to 30 points in PGDipNS, PGDipHC, MNS or MHC	Credit cannot be granted for courses awarded more than five years before the date of application for the PGDipNS and MNS.
Courses towards NZQA or CUAP approved Postgraduate qualifications in Nursing or Midwifery	Any New Zealand Polytechnic or University	Please refer to the statutes for the PGDipNS, PGDipHC, MNS and MHC	Credit cannot be granted for courses awarded more than five years before the date of application for the PGDipNS and MNS.

External qualification / credit	Obtained at	Points*	Awarded Conditions
Courses towards NZQA or CUAP approved Postgraduate qualifications in Nursing, Midwifery and Health	Any New Zealand Polytechnic or University	Up to 30 points in PGCert in Nursing, Midwifery or Health. Up to 60 points in PGDip in Nursing, Midwifery or Health. Up to 120 points in MN(Clinical), MA(Applied) in Nursing or in Midwifery	May not be credited against the research paper or thesis in Master's programmes
Law			
Certificate in Legal Executive Studies (Level 3 Diploma)	Any New Zealand Polytechnic	20 points UNSP at 100 level	
New Zealand Law Society Legal Executive Diploma (Level 6)	Any New Zealand Polytechnic	60 points UNSP at 100 level	
Science			
Diploma in Conservation and Environmental Management	Northland Polytechnic	Up to 240 pts in approved courses	If courses are passed according to the schedule and if 120 pts are completed at Victoria in approved courses, a BSc in ENVI will be awarded.

Unspecified credit maybe replaced with more specific credit where appropriate.

**New Zealand or National diplomas, including the New Zealand Diploma in Engineering, allow exemption from part 3 of the BE(Hons).

***Enrolment in and completion of the BEd(Tchg)EC degree through this regulation will not guarantee a candidate's registration as a teacher in New Zealand.

Fees Statute 2013

1   Purpose

The Fees Statute establishes the basis for fee charging and related policies at Victoria University of Wellington ("the University"). This version of the Fees Statute applies to all enrolments for the 2013 academic year, unless otherwise stated.

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute and applies to all students enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington. The University may from time to time enrol students under a contract with another organisation in which case some or all of the provisions in this statute will apply, in accordance with that contract. The provisions of this statute apply to all students enrolled in courses taught by the University in conjunction with partner institutions. Any variation from the Fees Statute provisions will be specified in a Fees Schedule that lists the unique provisions that will apply to that particular course or programme.

3   Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Distance Course : A course which provides content and support services to students who are rarely, if ever, required to attend for face-to-face tuition or for on-campus access to educational facilities.

Distance Student: A student whose entire programme for the academic year is made up of distance courses.

Domestic Student: A person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, or a citizen of other countries who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants. (A new letter issued by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade's Protocol Division confirming this entitlement to domestic student status, must be presented to the Enrolment Office for every year of enrolment.)

Note: New Zealand permanent residents and citizens of Australia who study extramurally while living outside of New Zealand will be treated as international students for the purposes of charging fees. This is a requirement of the Ministry of Education.

Internal Student: A student who undertakes some or all of their study on campus.

International Student: A student who is not defined as a Domestic Student.

4   Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1   *Basis for charging fees*

Students are charged fees based on:

(a) The student's status as a Domestic or International Student.

(b) The student's status as an Internal or Distance student.

(c) The courses and programmes being undertaken.

(d) The services provided.

   Note: All fees are inclusive of GST, unless otherwise stated.

4.2   *Notification of fees charged*

The University will provide notice of fees, levies and charges to a student when a charge is made.

4.3   *Liability for payment of fees*

(a) A student is deemed to be enrolled and liable for payment of fees upon signing an Offer of Study (including on-line acceptance), Change of Course or other document by which acceptance into a course or courses is formally agreed.

(b) Students who do not attend a course in which they have formally accepted a place will be liable for payment of the fees for that course unless the withdrawal procedures as detailed in section 4.12 are followed.

4.4 Fee components

The fees charged to a student will include but are not limited to the fees, levies and charges detailed in this section and associated Appendices.

4.4.1 Tuition fees

(a) Every person enrolling at the University shall pay the prescribed tuition fee for each course in which they are enrolled.

(b) Tuition fees are calculated based on the number of points assigned to each course. The charge per point for each course is listed in Appendix A (Domestic Students) and Appendix B (International Students).

4.4.2 Student assistance levy

This levy is a contribution towards assisting students in financial difficulty who would otherwise be unable to continue their studies.

(a) Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student, or NZ based distance student, excluding incoming exchange students, shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Assistance Levy.

(b) The charge for the Student Assistance Levy is shown in Appendix C.

(c) Special conditions may apply in the case of New Zealand School of Music students, as detailed on the NZSM website www.nzsm.ac.nz

4.4.3 Student Services levy

All students studying at Victoria University of Wellington are required to pay a Student Services Levy, which is a contribution towards student support services delivered by and through the University to support and facilitate the best academic outcomes for all students. The Student Services Levy Policy provides a full list of services. Additional payment may be required to access some goods, services or amenities.

(a) The Student Services Levy is set according to the Student Services Levy Policy. The Student Services Levy is shown in Appendix C.

(b) Certain categories of students may be exempt from the Student Services Levy or may be entitled to apply for specified rebates, for example:

  (i)   students enrolled for less than 25 points per year;

  (ii)   students enrolled solely in distance courses;

  (iii) students enrolled solely in Trimester Three; and

  (iv)   students enrolled in specific programmes as detailed in the Student Services Levy Policy.

(c) The Student Services Levy Policy provides more information, including how to apply for any applicable rebate.

(d) Special conditions may apply in the case of New Zealand School of Music students, as detailed on the NZSM website www.nzsm.ac.nz.

4.4.4 Administration fees

The University reserves the right to charge the administration fees as shown in Appendix D to students who apply for the relevant service.

4.4.5 Course material charges

Some courses include compulsory course materials charges to cover the provision of items such as study materials, equipment or field trips. These charges are detailed in the relevant course prospectus.

4.4.6 Courses requiring an overseas travel component

(a) A small number of courses are offered by the University at one or more overseas locations. Where course content is delivered at overseas destinations, the costs of travel will not be included in the fees for the course. Students are responsible for their own travel (including insurance and accommodation) arrangements; however the School will arrange a group booking through a travel agent, which will be available to all students.

(b) Details of the travel arrangements will be documented in the course description, together with an estimate of the cost. The actual costs will be determined by the Travel Agent based upon airfares, destination costs and exchange rates prevailing at the time of booking. Travel costs for these courses do not qualify for student loans.

4.4.7 Higher doctorate application fee

Refer to Appendix D for Higher Doctorate Application Fees.

4.5 Exchange students

(a) Students enrolled in an exchange programme approved by the University will be liable to pay fees at their home institution.

(b) Incoming exchange students will be liable only for course material charges and administration fees at the University.

(c) Victoria University students undertaking an exchange programme approved by the University will be charged fees by the University on the following basis:

    (i)   120 points for a full year exchange programme

    (ii)   60 points for a single semester or trimester exchange programme

    (iii) the charge per point for tuition will be set according to the subject and will be one of the rates listed in Appendix A or Appendix B

    (iv) ancillary fees will be calculated as for an internal student

    Note: NZSM Massey exchange or Study Abroad students should contact Massey directly.

4.6 Research students

(a) Research Thesis students are charged fees based on the points value of their course, as set forth in Appendices A and B.

(b) Fees for Research Thesis students are based on the minimum time allowed for the thesis enrolment period. There is no reduction or refund for early completion.

(c) If a student has been granted permission to extend their enrolment, they will be charged a fee calculated by the points value of the additional months agreed upon and the per point charges set forth in Appendices A and B. The points value for part-time study is half of the points value of an equivalent full-time period of enrolment.

(d) Fees for extended enrolment are charged in advance for the entire mutually agreed period.

(e) Research Thesis students required by supervisors to enrol in supplementary courses may do so without paying fees in addition to those imposed above.

4.7 Concessionary fees

(a) From time to time the University offers concessionary fees. If offered, the concessionary fees provision is available to Domestic Students who wish to attend lectures for reasons other than working towards a University examination or a professional qualification. Students enrolling on this basis cannot attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations. No grade or credit will be given to graduates enrolled in courses under this provision.

Note: No concessionary fees programmes are available in 2013.

(b) Secondary school students enrolled at Victoria under the STAR (Secondary Tertiary Alignment Resource) agreement will receive a one third reduction on the advertised tuition fee and levies for that year.

4.8 Payment of fees

(a) Payment of all fees is due at the time liability for these is incurred as per section 4.3 or by the payment due date shown on the Fees Assessment or Invoice, whichever is the latest. This includes arrangement for payment by Student Loan as per section 4.9 or instalments as per section 4.10. A late payment penalty will apply where fees are not paid by the due date (refer to Appendix D).

(b) The University reserves the right to introduce a charge to recover credit card commission costs.

4.9 Student loans

Student Loans are provided to Domestic Students by StudyLink (www.studylink.govt.nz). The University acts in accordance with policies and practices promulgated by the New Zealand Government. Any Domestic Student who applies for a student loan remains responsible to take all necessary steps to ensure that payment is made promptly.

4.10 Payment of fees by instalment

(a) Any Domestic Student enrolled in a programme of study longer than one trimester may elect to pay their fees by instalments.

(b) The number of instalments, amounts and payment dates will be set by the University. The number of instalments will not normally exceed one per trimester of enrolment.

(c) Payment cannot be made by instalments where fees are to be paid by Student Loan.

(d) Returning International Students who have previously demonstrated a good payment history may elect to pay their fees by instalments. This option is not available to PhD students. The final decision on whether to allow an instalment plan is made by the Manager, Student Finance.

4.11 Failure to pay in full

(a) Any student who fails to pay all fees and charges detailed in this Statute and Appendices, to repay Student Assistance scheme loan advances, or to pay any other charges due and payable to the University may lose their entitlement:

   (i)   to be issued with an ID card or to have an ID card endorsed;

   (ii)   to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library, ITS Student
          Computing Services and Student Services;

   (iii) to have a degree conferred, receive grades, receive a transcript or academic
          certificate;

   (iv)   to enrol in any other University course.

(b) The University reserves the right to place fees debts with its appointed debt recovery
    agency for collection from the student. The University also reserves the right to recover
    any additional costs in relation to this debt collection from the student.

(c) The University reserves the right to cancel a student's enrolment in the event of
    outstanding fees without affecting the student's liability for payment of the outstanding
    fees.

(d) The University reserves the right to refuse to re-activate enrolment or to decline an
    application for enrolment in a subsequent academic year for a student who has been in
    default of fees even if the outstanding amount has since been paid.

4.12 *Withdrawals from courses*

(a) A student who completes a withdrawal online or by way of written application through
    their Faculty Office, on or before the dates shown in Appendix E, will no longer be liable
    for the fees associated with that course.

(b) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be
    accepted as notice of withdrawal.

(c) Only in exceptional circumstances will fees be reconsidered if notification of withdrawal
    reaches the appropriate Faculty Office after the dates shown in Appendix E. In such cases,
    fee reconsideration applications must be supported by suitable documentary evidence.

(d) Authority to approve these applications is determined by Deans of Faculties and then
    endorsed by the Director, Student Academic Services (SAS). Deans of Faculties have the
    authority to delegate approval to the relevant Manager, Student & Academic Services, or
    equivalent. The Director, SAS has authority to delegate approval to the Associate Director
    (Management and Administration) and Manager, Student Finance. Student Academic
    Services (SAS) will advise students of the final outcome of all Faculty-approved fee
    reconsideration applications. Fee reconsideration applications must be submitted in the
    academic year to which they relate. In the case of a Trimester Three course, the
    application must be lodged within two months of the course end date.

(e) If a decision is made that a student is not eligible for a fee reconsideration the student may
    appeal that decision. The appeal must be lodged within one month of the initial decision.
    Where the authority to approve the fee reconsideration has been delegated in the first
    instance, appeals should be made to the appropriate Dean and/or Director, SAS. Where
    the initial decision has been made by the Dean and the Director, SAS the appeal process
    should be to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

(f) A student enrolled in a PhD or Master's degree by thesis for six or twelve months, who
    gives written notice of withdrawal from enrolment within four weeks of having been
    enrolled, shall cease to be liable for the fees associated with that course.

(g) A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from a supervised individual research paper/project, practicum, dissertation or similar course within four weeks of the start date for that course shall cease to be liable for the fees of that course.

(h) A student enrolled in the CertEnglProf, who gives written notice of withdrawal within two weeks of commencement of the programme, will be liable only for one-third of total fees.

4.13 Refunds

(a) Refunds of fee payments derived from the Student Loan scheme will be credited to StudyLink. Where fee payment has been derived only in part from the Student Loan scheme, refunds will be credited back to StudyLink to the value of the Student Loan payment and any balance then refunded to the student.

(b) Refunds of fee payments derived from a contract will be credited back to the organisation that has set up the contract with the University.

(c) Refunds will not be made to students if there are fees remaining to be paid for their current academic year or if they have an outstanding debt to the University.

4.14 Additional information for international students

(a) A student enrolled in a trimester based programme who obtains a residency permit during the course of their study will be considered an International Student for the trimester in which residency is granted, unless the residency is granted within the dates prescribed in Appendix E of this Statute. The student will be treated as a Domestic Student from the following trimester.

(b) A student who is enrolled in a programme that is not trimester based and who obtains a residency permit will be given a refund (pro rata) from the week after the date on which residency is granted, as shown in their passport.

(c) An International Student who withdraws from the University and transfers to another institution must inform Victoria International and their Student Fee Advisor in writing and provide copies of their new Offer documents. The refund of fees will be sent directly to the relevant institution less an International transfer fee (refer Appendix D).

(d) An International Student who has not had their tuition payments administered through an external contract is entitled to a full refund of all money that remains in their account after enrolment. This refund will be granted provided the student has paid their fees in full and holds a valid student visa for the period of study. The monies up to a value of $15,000 per academic year will be paid directly to the student. Any monies to be refunded over and above this amount will be refunded to the originating bank account and an administration fee will be applicable. Any exceptions will be at the discretion of the Director, Student Academic Services (SAS) or Associate Director (Management and Administration) and Manager, Student Finance if approval has been delegated.

(e) Subject to subsections (a), (c) and (d) of this section, all refunds will be paid by bank transfer (upon production of appropriate photo ID).

(f) Full refunds will be made pursuant to the relevant clauses of this Statute and in the following circumstances:

    (i)   the student is unable to take up the offer of admission;

    (ii)   Immigration NZ has declined a student a visa for study in New Zealand;

    (iii)   a student's application for a visa extension is declined by Immigration NZ; or

    (iv)   the University is unable to proceed with the course offered.

(g) Should a student completely withdraw or temporarily cease studying at Victoria and seek a refund, they will be required to provide proof that they are no longer on a Victoria student visa prior to their refund being authorised.

(h) Students receiving Federal Loans from the US Government for payment of their study at Victoria University of Wellington are subject to special withdrawal and refund procedures and policies. Details are available from Victoria International.

Appendix A—Domestic Tuition Fees

Note: For fees and levies applicable to students enrolled on New Zealand School of Music programmes (including tuition fees and course related costs) please refer to the NZSM website: www.nzsm.ac.nz/study/fees.aspx.

1.   The following courses are charged at:

    $39.30 per point for Undergraduate courses

    $54.65 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses

    $51.45 per point for Thesis courses

ALIN	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	BRAZ	CHIN
CLAS	COOK	CREW	CRIM	CRIT	DEAF
DRAM	EDUC	ELIN[1]	ENGL	EPOL	EPSY[2]
EURO	FEDU	FHSS	FILM	FNDN	FREN
GEND	GERM	GREE	HIST	HMST	ITAL
INTP	JAPA	KORE	KURA	LALS	LATI
LEGL	LING	LITR	MAIN	MAOR	MDIA
MHST	NZLI	NZST	PASI	PHIL	POLS
PBHY	RELI	SAMO	SACS	SNRT	SOSC
SOWK	SPAN	SPOL	SSRE	THEA[3]	THFI
TXTT	UTDC	WRIT			

2.   The following courses are charged at:

    $46.25 per point for Undergraduate courses

    $60.10 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses

    $57.15 per point for Thesis courses

ACCY	BITT	COML	COMM[4]	ECHI	ECON
ELCM	FCOM	FINA	FINM	HRIR	IBUS
INFO[5]	INRC	LAWS[6]	LIBR	LIBS	MARK
MBUS	MGMT	MMCA	MMMS	MOFI	PUBL
QUAN	TAXN	TOUR			

3.   The following courses are charged at:

    $43.20 per point for Undergraduate courses

    $61.45 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses

    $57.65 per point for Thesis courses

MATH	OPRE	ORST	SPFI	STAT

4. The following courses are charged at:
   $49.10 per point for Undergraduate courses
   $62.40 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
   $59.50 per point for Thesis courses

CCDN	COMP	CPSY	DESN	DSDN[7]	FPSY
INDN	LOCO	LOGI	MDDN	MXED	PSYC
SCED	SCIE				

5. The following courses are charged at:
   $54.65 per point for Undergraduate courses
   $62.40 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
   $59.50 per point for Thesis courses

ARCH[8]	ARCI	BILD	INTA	LAND	SARC

6. The following courses are charged at:
   $49.65 per point for Undergraduate courses
   $62.75 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
   $59.90 per point for Thesis courses

BIOL[9]	BMAR	BMSC	BTEC	CBIO	CHEM
CONB	DEVE	EBIO	ENVI	ERES	ESCI[9]
GEOG[9]	GEOL	GISC	GPHS	MBIO	PGEO
PHYG	PHYS	TECH	ZOOL		

7. The following courses are charged at:
   $57.55 per point for Undergraduate courses
   $62.40 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
   $59.50 per point for Thesis courses

CSEN	ECEN	ELEN	ENGR	NWEN	SWEN

8. CLNR courses are charged at:
   $71.95 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
   $69.40 per point for Thesis courses

9. HLTH, HEAL, MIDW and NURS courses are charged at:
   $62.65 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
   $59.90 per point for Thesis courses

10. GOVT courses are charged at:
    $113.35 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
    $57.15 per point for Thesis courses

11. MMBA and CMSP courses are charged at:
    $145.65 per point

12. MAPP, MMPM, PADM and MMIM courses are charged at:
    $113.35 per point

13. MMAF courses are charged at:

    $120.55 per point
14.   MMPA courses are charged at:
    $142.80 per point
15.   STRA courses are charged at:
    $54.65 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
    $51.45 per point for Thesis courses
16.   ATEN courses are charged at:
    ATEN 501 $0 per point
    ATEN 591 $75.45 per point

Exceptions

[1] ELIN 000 is $31.50 per point

[2] EPSY 514, 515, 516 are $62.40 per point

[3] THEA 501 is $97.60 per point

  THEA 502–589 and THEA 592 courses are $78.05 per point

[4] COMM 100- to 300-level courses are $43.60 per point

[5] All 500-level INFO courses are $76.15 per point

[6] All 500-level LAWS courses (excluding 591 and 592) are $66.90 per point

[7] DSDN 111 is $43.15 per point

[8] ARCH 482 is $49.10 per point

[9] BIOL 236, ESCI 241, 341, 342,343, 344, GEOG 223, 323, are $43.60 per point

Appendix B—International Tuition Fees

Note: For fees and levies applicable to students enrolled on New Zealand School of Music programmes (including tuition fees and course related costs) please refer to the NZSM website: www.nzsm.ac.nz/study/fees.aspx

1.   The following courses are charged at:
    100–300 and 800-level: $173.75 per point
    400 and 500-level: $190.42 per point

ALIN4	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	BRAZ	CHIN
CLAS	COOK	CREW	CRIM	CRIT	DEAF
DRAM	ELIN[3]	ENGL	EURO	FHSS	FILM
FREN	GEND	GERM	GREE	HIST	HMSC
INTP[5]	ITAL	JAPA	KORE	LALS[4]	LATI
LEGL	LING	LITR	MAIN	MAOR	MDIA
MHST[2]	NZLI	NZST	PASI	PHIL	POLS
PBHY	RELI	SACS	SAMO	SNRT	SOSC
SOWK	SSRE[2]	SPAN	SPOL	THEA[1]	THFI
TXTT	WRIT	UTDC			

Exceptions

[1] THEA 502–589 and THEA 592 are $239.85 per point, THEA 501 is $282.26 per point

[2] MHST, SSRE 400–500-level are $202.50 per point

[3] ELIN 800-level are $190.42 per point, ELIN 000-level are $86.66 per point

[4] ALIN, LALS 500-level are $143.33 per point

[5] INTP 586 and 595 are $171.39 per point

2.　The following courses are charged at:

100–300-level and 800-level: $158.11 per point

400–500-level: $193.33 per point

| EDUC | EPOL | EPSY[6] | FEDU | KURA |

[6]EPSY 514, 515 and 516 are $243.75 per point

3.　LAWS courses are charged at:

100–400-level: $214.58 per point

500-level: $212.92 per point

4.　The following courses are charged at:

100–300-level: $189.58 per point

400–500-level: $204.16 per point

ACCY	BITT	COML	COMM	ECHI	ECON
ELCM	FCOM	FINA	FINM	HRIR	IBUS
INFO	INRC	LIBR	LIBS	MARK	MBUS
MGMT	MMCA	MMMS	MOFI	PUBL	QUAN
TAXN	TOUR				

Note: Except INFO 520–580 which are charged at $212.92 per point

5.　The following courses are charged at:

100–300-level: $208.75 per point

400–800-level: $243.75 per point

BIOL	BMAR	BMSC	BTEC	CBIO	CHEM
COMP	CONB	CPSY	DEVE	EBIO	ERES
ENVI	ESCI	FPSY	GEOG	GEOL	GISC
GPHS	LOCO	LOGI	MATH	MBIO	MXED
OPRE	ORST	PHYG	PHYS	PGEO	PSYC
SCED	SCIE	SPFI	STAT	TECH	ZOOL

Note: Except MConBio which is charged at $188.89 per point

6.　The following courses are charged at:

100–300 and 800-level: $229.58 per point

400–500-level: $252.08 per point

| ARCH | ARCI | BILD | INTA | LAND | SARC |

7.　The following courses are charged at:

100–300-and 800-level: $220.42 per point

400–500-level: $242.08 per point

    CCDN   DESN   DSDN   INDN   MDDN

8.   The following courses are charged at:

    100–400-level: $232.92 per point

    500-level: $252.92 per point

    CSEN   ECEN   ELEN   ENGR   NWEN   SWEN

9.   CLNR courses are charged at:

    $270.83 per point

10.   FNDN courses are charged at:

    $151.25 per point

11.   HLTH, HEAL, MIDW, NURS 500-level are charged at:

    $188.34 per point

12.   MMPM, MAPP, MMIM, MMBA, CMSP courses are charged at:

    $204.16 per point

13.   MMAF courses are charged at:

    $260.42 per point

14.   MMPA courses are charged at:

    $200.83 per point

15.   STRA courses are charged at:

    $171.39 per point

Other Courses

Study Abroad*

Degree/Diploma/Certificate	Fees for 1 Trimester
Study Abroad	10,850
Study Abroad Rugby	11,850
Study Abroad Golf	11,850

*This includes IFSA Butler, Arcadia, GlobalLinks, AIFS, CIS USA, Education Abroad Network and all direct relationships.

Appendix C—Other Fees

Student Assistance Levy

$24 for all students (no GST)

Student Services Levy

Internal Students: $676

Distance Students: $338

Appendix D—Administration Fees

The fees in this schedule are charged as students apply for the relevant service.

Reconsideration of script, per course (refundable if mark changed) $41

Administration fee for special examination arrangements, for examinations sat at Victoria at other than the scheduled time, or sat at a location away from Victoria (per course). Students will also be liable for courier costs and all costs that may be charged by the institution where the examination is held.	$123
Copy of examination script	$11
First copy of Qualification Certificate, Certificate of Scholarship or Prize, Certificate of Proficiency, Certificate of Attendance	No charge
Transcript of Academic Record, Certificate of Completion, Certificate of Proficiency (replacement copy) or Certificate of Achievement	$20
Extra copies of Transcript, Certificate of Completion, Certificate of Proficiency or Certificate of Achievement received at same time as initial copy (per copy)	$10
Law Certificate	$16

Replacement Qualification Certificate

—dispatch within 48 hours	$90
—dispatch within 5 working days	$65

Students will also be liable for courier costs for mailing certificates

Replacement ID card	$21
Administration Fee for overseas bank transfers	$100
Higher Doctorate Application Fee	$3,067

Note: $2,556 will be refunded if the application does not proceed beyond the Ad Hoc Committee's initial consideration.

English Proficiency Programme Placement Fee	$103
International Transferring Student Fee	$512
NZSM Non-refundable Audition Fee	$52
Application for Recognition of Prior Learning	$123

Note: may not apply in some cases, please contact the relevant Faculty Office to confirm.

Penalty Charges

—Late Payment Penalty	$154
—Late Application Fee	$123

Appendix E—Withdrawal Dates from Courses

Note: The dates listed below apply to all programmes other than the Teacher Education programmes. Students undertaking courses as part of teacher education programmes have a maximum of two weeks from the date of commencement of the course to withdraw.

Please refer to section 4.12 of the Fees Statute for rules governing withdrawals.

Full-year courses: 15 March 2013

Trimester One courses	15 March 2013
Trimester Two courses	26 July 2013
Trimester Three courses	Within one full week of start date

Refer to www.victoria.ac.nz/home/study/dates for withdrawal dates for specific summer courses.

Assessment Statute

1   Purpose
In accordance with section 194(e) of the Education Amendment Act 1990, this statute sets out the provisions for assessment of courses offered by the University.

2   Organisational Scope
This is a University-wide statute.

3   Definitions
For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Assessment: The process of assigning marks or grades to pieces of work submitted by a candidate in a course.

Examination: An item of assessment to be undertaken at a predetermined time and place by all the students enrolled for a course during an official examination period following the end of the course. The scheduling, conduct and supervision of examinations are arranged by faculties in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Examiners: Academic staff responsible for the assessment of a particular course, as defined in section 6 of the Assessment Handbook.

In-term work: Items of assessment other than examinations as defined above, for example, tests, assignments, class presentations, practical work, etc.

Test: An item of assessment, like an examination but scheduled during the course. Tests are usually conducted by the school responsible for the course; a mid-course test for a two-trimester course may be scheduled during an official examination period if arranged by the Faculty.

4   Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1   Assessment
(a) All courses offered for qualifications at Victoria University are assessed for the purposes of giving students feedback and determining final grades. A variety of assessment methods may be used, in accordance with the principles of validity (being based on a fair sample of the student's work) and reliability (accurately representing the student's performance).

(b) Assessment is normally conducted in the English language; where relevant, students may be required to respond to or use te reo Māori, New Zealand Sign Language or foreign languages.

(c) The *Use of Te Reo Māori for Assessment Policy* provides for students to be assessed in te reo Māori.

(d) During their course of study at the University, students will be expected to develop ideas and express themselves in well-structured, grammatically correct and extended written English or other languages as specified under 4.1(b) and 4.1(c). Even in courses where diagrams, drawings, and mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clearly and accurately may be an important component of the assessment.

4.2   Passing a course

(a) The satisfactory completion of any University course involves more than just attempting the different assessment items. Lectures, tutorials, electronic and other distance-learning resources, practical and fieldwork may all be an integral part of the learning experience and participation in such activities is regarded as necessary. Written, oral or practical work which is not assessed as part of the final grade for a course may also be required to assist students in understanding a particular aspect of the course.

(b) To pass a course a student must:

    (i)   satisfy any mandatory course requirements (see section 4.3);

    (ii)   obtain a course mark of 50% or more from the items of assessment contributing to a final grade when they are combined as specified in the course outline.

A candidate for a Master's or doctoral degree requiring a thesis may be required to attend an oral examination.

(c) All students enrolled in a course shall normally follow the same assessment scheme. In exceptional circumstances, the Head of School, in consultation with the relevant Associate Dean or Deputy Dean, may allow a variation from that assessment scheme for a particular student.

Note: Students enrolled under a concessionary fees provision may not submit assessment or sit examinations. No grades or credit can be given to such students.

(d) A Head of School may permit marks for some items of assessment to be carried forward for a student repeating a course.

4.3   Mandatory course requirements

(a) Satisfactory completion of a course may involve meeting certain conditions called mandatory course requirements. Details of all mandatory requirements for a course must be provided to students in the course outline by the end of the first teaching week.

(b) A student who has obtained an overall mark of 50% or more, but failed to satisfy a mandatory requirement for a course, will receive a K grade for that course, while a course mark of less than 50% will result in the appropriate fail grade (D, E or F).

(c) A Head of School may permit some or all of the mandatory course requirements to be carried forward for a student repeating a course.

(d) In exceptional circumstances, the relevant Associate Dean or Deputy Dean may exempt a student from particular mandatory requirements for a course.

4.4 Reconsideration

(a) A student not satisfied with the mark (or grade) for any item of in-term assessment, or the calculation of their final course grade, should discuss the matter informally with the course coordinator, who may amend the mark or grade awarded. A student who is not satisfied with the outcome of the discussion with the coordinator, or who has some reason for not wanting to talk to the coordinator, should contact the relevant Head of School (or Deputy Dean); if they consider that there is sufficient cause, they will attempt to resolve the matter with the coordinator.

Note: If the Head of School or Deputy Dean is also the coordinator, then they should delegate resolution of the matter to a senior colleague.

(b) A student not satisfied with their mark or grade for an examination (or for any other item of assessment not marked by the end of the teaching weeks for a course and not returned to the student) may apply in writing for reconsideration. Applications will be accepted until these dates following finalisation of course results:

Courses finalised in Trimester 1:	31 August
Courses finalised in Trimester 2:	31 January
Courses finalised in Trimester 3:	30 April

Reconsideration shall cover only a careful re-marking of the student's performance in the examination or other item of assessment. A fee is charged for this service; that will be refunded if the reconsideration results in an upward adjustment to the student's course grade. No additional material shall be supplied to the examiners.

Note 1: Refer to Appendix D of the Fees Statute for the reconsideration fee.

Note 2: Examination scripts should be held in the School until one month after the dates described above, as should other written work as described in section 4.4(b) if arrangements have not been made for students to pick it up. During this period, students may apply to the School to read their work in a supervised environment or to the Faculty Office, after paying the prescribed fee, to be sent a copy together with information on the way that marks were allocated if that was not indicated on the marked item. It may be possible to discuss the marking with the course coordinator before requesting a formal reconsideration.

4.5 Aegrotat pass

(a) An aegrotat pass may be considered for a student who has completed sufficient assessment relative to the objectives of a course for the relevant Head of School (or Deputy Dean) to be able to make a recommendation under section 4.5(c), provided that the student's performance has been affected by the following circumstances:

(i) illness or injury;

(ii) personal bereavement;

(iii) some other critical personal circumstance involving the health or wellbeing of a relative or close friend; or

(iv) some exceptional circumstance beyond his/her control.

Note: Evidence must be provided of the relevant circumstances, and the resulting level of impairment in academic performance. Refer to the Assessment Handbook for details of the requirements.

(b) Aegrotat applications may be submitted for examinations, or for other assessment items which are due at most three weeks before the day on which lectures cease for the last trimester of the course, and for which no alternative item of assessment could reasonably

be substituted or extension of time granted. They will be considered under these categories:

    (i)   impaired preparation time in the three weeks immediately prior to the examination or due date of the assessment item;

    (ii)   impaired performance in the examination or other assessment item;

    (iii) inability to attend the examination or complete the assessment item.

(c) In response to an aegrotat application, the Head of School shall make a recommendation which takes into account the work of the candidate in the course concerned, or in related courses as appropriate:

    (i)   For applications relating to courses being taken for an undergraduate programme, the Head of School (or Deputy Dean) shall certify whether or not the candidate is worthy of a pass. Alternatively, if the application relates to 30% or less of the assessment, the Head of School (or Deputy Dean) may terminate the aegrotat process by awarding the candidate a grade for the course.

    (ii)   For applications relating to courses being taken for a postgraduate programme, the Head of School (or Deputy Dean) may either recommend a grade for the course or simply certify whether or not the candidate is clearly worthy of a pass.

(d) The final decision will be made by the Convener of the Academic Committee, taking into account both the recommendation from the School or Faculty and information provided in relation to the student's circumstances and level of impairment.

(e) Aegrotat applications shall be made not later than seven days after the relevant examination or required submission date. Only in exceptional circumstances will late applications be accepted by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

(f) A candidate dissatisfied with the decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee may appeal in writing through the relevant Faculty office to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) within four weeks of being notified of the decision (this period may be extended by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) in special cases).

4.6 Special pass

A candidate who has missed an examination because of mistaking its time or place may be awarded a special pass by the Convener of the Academic Committee (see Assessment Handbook for conditions). The candidate may appeal this decision to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

4.7 Compensation pass

(a) A candidate who has failed a course may be awarded a compensation pass in that course or unspecified credit by the Faculty administering the candidate's qualification if, in the opinion of the Faculty, the candidate's performance in their course of study justifies such an award.

Note: See Chapter 17 of the Assessment Handbook for Faculty criteria.

(b) A compensation pass or unspecified credit awarded under this section shall not satisfy any prerequisite for any course, nor shall such a pass or credit be credited to any qualification other than that for which the pass or credit was awarded.

4.8   *Recognition of Prior Informal Learning (RPL)*

Note: This should be read in conjunction with the Recognition of Prior Informal Learning Policy.

(a) The relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, award an RPL pass in a course to a candidate who has gained appropriate prior skills and knowledge through non-accredited or informal learning. Credit may only be granted for courses currently offered by the University, and in particular subject areas approved from time to time by the Academic Committee.

(b) Prior informal learning may be considered where it is appropriate to the academic context of the course, including level and balance between theory and practical application.

(c) Prior informal learning is assessed against the learning objectives of the course.

(d) Normally no more than 60 points of RPL credit may be credited to any qualification, except that for Early Childhood teaching qualifications this may be increased to 120 points.

(e) Students seeking an RPL pass in a course shall normally apply to the Faculty Office before the end of their first trimester of study at the University.

   Note: Students should contact the relevant Faculty Administration Office for information on which courses may be considered for RPL assessment and application processes.

4.9   *Academic integrity*

The University requires that the highest standards of academic integrity and ethical values be observed throughout all of its activities. As well as exhibiting those standards themselves, staff should promote such behaviour from students in their academic activities. In particular, students must:

(a) ensure that all work submitted has appropriate referencing, where it draws on the work of others, and

(b) observe strictly all rules for conduct during tests and examinations, including prohibitions on bringing unauthorised material into the examination room or copying or reading the work of other students, with or without their permission.

4.10   *Misconduct*

Misconduct in relation to assessment is covered by the Student Conduct Statute.

4.11   *Academic grievances*

Any student not satisfied with decisions made by Schools or Faculties relating to assessment, or who considers that the circumstances in which an item was assessed have caused them to suffer academic disadvantage, should refer to the Academic Grievance Policy.

Academic Grievance Policy

1   Purpose

Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') seeks to provide a learning environment that enables students achieve their fullest academic potential. To that end, it is important that procedures exist to ensure decisions affecting student learning and progress are fair. This policy sets out how perceived academic disadvantage and academic grievances are to be resolved.

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide policy.

3   Definitions

For purposes of this policy, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Academic Disadvantage: An adverse and unjustified impact on a student's academic performance or course of study caused by:

1. a change in University statutes or policies;
2. advice given by staff of the University;
3. a decision made by staff of the University; or
4. course delivery, assessment or administrative processes that are not consistent with University policies and statutes.

Academic Grievance: A formal complaint to the University about perceived academic disadvantage.

Complainant: A student who submits an academic grievance or who submits an appeal against a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC).

Respondent: In relation to an academic grievance—the member of the University staff who made the decision which prompted the academic grievance.

In relation to a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC) that is appealed on the grounds of process—the Convener of the ABGC.

Student: A person currently or formerly enrolled as a student at the University, or person who is currently studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution.

4   Policy Content and Guidelines

4.1   Resolving academic disadvantage (informal process)

(a) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred, and provision for addressing the matter exists in a statute or policy, a student must use that provision.

Note 1: Appeals against admission or enrolment decisions are dealt with under the Admission and Enrolment Statute.

Note 2: Reconsiderations of examination scripts or items of assessment or of aegrotat applications are dealt with under the Assessment Statute.

Note 3: Appeals against the outcome of the examination of a Master's thesis are dealt with under the Master's Thesis Policy.

Note 4: Appeals against certain constraints on enrolment in a PhD are dealt with under the PhD Policy.

Note 5: Appeals against decisions in respect of fees are dealt with under the Fees Statute.

Note 6: Appeals against suspensions and exclusions are dealt with under the Academic Progress Statute.

Note 7: Misconduct by staff or students is dealt with under the Conduct Policy or Student Conduct Statute as applicable.

(b) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred and the matter is not covered by 4.1(a) they should first discuss the matter with the relevant Lecturer, Course Coordinator or Supervisor.

(c) If the student does not feel able to discuss the matter directly with the Lecturer, Course Coordinator or Supervisor, or if they consider that the matter has not been resolved under 4.1(b), they should discuss the matter with the Programme Director (if applicable) or Head of School. The Programme Director and/or Head of School may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage and may refer the matter to the appropriate staff member(s).

(d) If the student does not consider that the matter has been resolved within the School under 4.1(c) they must contact the relevant Associate Dean or Deputy Dean as applicable. The Associate Dean or Deputy Dean may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage.

(e) The student may, at any time, contact any of the following for advice or support: the VUWSA Student Advocate, the Student Interest and Dispute Resolution Adviser, student support staff or the Academic Office.

(f) Members of the relevant Faculty must respond to the student's allegation of academic disadvantage and should make all reasonable efforts to try to resolve the matter within the Faculty, within a reasonable timeframe. A written summary of the resolution should be provided to the student.

4.2 Submitting an academic grievance (formal process)

(a) Where an allegation of academic disadvantage has not been resolved within a Faculty a student may submit an academic grievance to the University. The academic grievance must be submitted within one year of the decision, advice or other event that caused the student to consider that they have suffered academic disadvantage.

(b) The academic grievance must be submitted in writing to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) (AVCA). Receipt of the academic grievance will be acknowledged by the Academic Office, normally within 10 working days. Once submitted, an academic grievance may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.

(c) The academic grievance must state clearly and succinctly the grounds upon which the academic disadvantage is claimed. The submission should contain sufficient, relevant information for the matter to be investigated, including any relevant correspondence with the School or Faculty. A brief timeline should be included. The AVCA shall consider the academic grievance and may request clarification and/or a summary of the academic grievance from the complainant.

(d) The Academic Office shall forward the academic grievance to the respondent, with a copy to the Dean of the relevant Faculty, and request a written response. The written response shall normally be provided within 10 working days.

4.3 Investigation of the academic grievance

(a) The Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) (AVCA) shall form an Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC). The AVCA or delegate shall convene the ABGC. In the case of thesis students the role of Convener will normally be delegated to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research) (AVCR) or to a senior academic staff member appointed in consultation with the AVCR. The ABGC shall comprise:

    (i)   the Convener;

    (ii)   another academic staff member of the Academic Board; and

(iii)   a student member of the Academic Board, or of a Committee of the Academic Board.

The Academic Office shall inform the complainant and respondent of the membership of the ABGC.

Note 1: Members of the ABGC will not normally be recruited from the Faculty in which the academic grievance has originated.

Note 2: In the case of an academic grievance submitted by a thesis student the student member of the ABGC will normally be a member of the Postgraduate Students' Association.

Note 3: In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the committee the AVCA shall make the final decision on membership.

(b)   The Committee shall follow a procedure which is appropriate to the subject matter of the academic grievance and which protects the rights of the student and any affected staff member or other student.

(c)   The Committee shall follow the principles of natural justice.

(d)   Where appropriate the Committee shall follow the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

(e)   In order to ensure its recommendation is based on all available evidence the Committee may request additional information or seek clarification from the complainant, respondent and/or other University employees.

(f)   The Academic Office will forward to the complainant the written response provided by the respondent (refer 4.2(d)). The Academic Office may remove sensitive or personal information relating to staff or other students.

(g)   As part of its investigation the ABGC will normally meet the complainant, the respondent and relevant other parties. Meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The Convener should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party the Convener may adjourn the meeting at any time.

(h)   Minutes of any meetings held under 4.3(g) will be made available to the complainant and respondent.

(i)   The investigation will normally be completed within six months of receipt of the academic grievance. All parties are expected to make their best efforts to complete the academic grievance process within that timeframe.

(j)   The complainant shall have the right to translation services in te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. Such translation services will, if necessary, be provided at the University's expense.

4.4   Decision on the academic grievance

(a)   Having thoroughly investigated the academic grievance, the ABGC shall prepare a written report that sets out the key issues and decides whether academic disadvantage has occurred. Where the ABGC decides that academic disadvantage has occurred, the report should recommend appropriate actions to address the academic grievance.

(b)   The AVCA shall inform the complainant and respondent in writing of the ABGC's decision, with a copy of the report. The decision and report are forwarded to the relevant Dean.

(c) Where appropriate the ABGC may recommend changes to University statutes or policies.

4.5 Submission of an appeal

(a) A complainant or respondent who is dissatisfied with the decision of the ABGC may submit an appeal to the Grievance Appeal Committee.

(b) An appeal must be submitted in writing within twenty working days of the date of the letter notifying the decision on the academic grievance. The Convener of the Grievance Appeal Committee may extend this period if they are satisfied that there is a good reason. The complainant should indicate in their submission whether they wish to appear in person before the Grievance Appeal Committee.

(c) The appeal must be submitted in writing to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), who will acknowledge receipt of the appeal, normally within 10 working days, together with an outline of the anticipated timeframe for the appeal and the membership of the Grievance Appeal Committee. All correspondence on the appeal shall be conducted between the Convener or nominee and the complainant or nominee. Once submitted, a grievance appeal may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.

(d) The Grievance Appeal Committee must not allow an appeal unless satisfied that the decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee:

  (i) was unsound because of some material defect in the procedures followed by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or

  (ii) was incorrect on the basis of the information considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or

  (iii) has been shown to be incorrect in the light of additional information which, for good reasons, the party appealing was unable to have considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee.

4.6 Consideration of the appeal

(a) The Convener of the Grievance Appeal Committee is normally one of the Deputy Vice-Chancellors.

Note: In the case of appeals submitted by coursework students the Convener will normally be the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic); in the case of thesis students the Convener will normally be the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).

(b) The Committee shall comprise the Convener and a member of Council who is not a student or University staff member.

Note: In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the Committee the Vice-Chancellor shall make the final decision on membership.

(c) The Grievance Appeal Committee shall review the evidence submitted to the Academic Board Grievance Committee, and the decision of that committee, and may request any further evidence that it deems relevant. The Grievance Appeal Committee may request to meet the complainant, the respondent and relevant other parties.

(d) Any meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The Convener should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party the Convener may adjourn the meeting at any time.

4.7 Decision on the appeal

 (a) The decision of the Grievance Appeal Committee cannot be appealed further within the University. The Convener shall inform the complainant and the respondent of the decision in writing. The appeal decision is notified to the relevant Dean and other relevant parties.

Note: section 4.7(a). does not prevent a student pursuing the matter through an external agency such as the Office of Ombudsmen.

(b) Where appropriate the Committee may provide recommendations to the Academic Board on changes to University statutes or policies.

Student Conduct Statute

1   Purpose

Students are expected to act in ways that are consistent with the role and guiding values of the University, and to regulate their own conduct so as not to impede or prejudice the work of other members of the community. They are entitled to work, learn, study and participate in the social aspects of the University's life in an environment of safety and respect. It is expected that students will act with integrity and demonstrate respect for others.

This statute sets out the procedures that apply in the event that a student is alleged to have breached acceptable standards of conduct as described herein.

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute. It shall apply to all students and Hall Residents at Victoria University of Wellington.

3   Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Class: Lecture, tutorial, laboratory session, field trip, practicum, supervisory session and other contexts in which teaching is occurring.

Clinician: Counsellor or registered medical practitioner.

Complainant: Any member of the University community who alleges a breach of this statute by a student or Hall resident.

Deciding Manager: Any University staff member with management responsibilities (including Heads of School, Deputy Heads of School, managers of services, directors of a Central Service Unit, Institute or Centre, members of the Senior Management Team, and Hall Managers of a Hall of Residence that is covered by this statute as provided in the residential handbook).

Hall Resident: A resident in a Hall of Residence which is managed by or on behalf of the University, or which is covered by this statute as provided in the residential handbook.

Member of the University Community: Includes all students, all staff of the University, Victoria Foundation and Victoria Link Limited, Council Members, persons on contract to the University, visiting scholars, professors emeriti, Hall Residents and persons providing services to the University.

Respondent: A student or Hall Resident against whom an allegation of a breach of this statute is brought.

Ruahine: The senior Māori woman acknowledged as having expertise in tikanga at Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka.

Student: Any person enrolled in a personal course of study at the University, or a person who is studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution.

Tohunga: The senior Māori man acknowledged as having expertise in tikanga at Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka.

Toiahurei: The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori).

University Precincts: All premises, grounds and buildings owned by, in the possession of, or administered by the University, as well as Halls of Residences that are covered by this statute as provided in the residential handbook.

4   Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1   Scope

(a) The statute shall cover student conduct:
  (i)   within the University precincts; or
  (ii)   in the context of any official University activity; or
  (iii) where the behaviour in question is directly and demonstrably related to his or her status as a student of the University.

(b) A student of the University is in breach of this statute if he or she engages in any conduct within the jurisdiction of the University that is prohibited by clause 4.2 of this statute.

(c) A complaint may be made against a person's actions whilst they are a student.

4.2   Definition of prohibited conduct

Conduct prohibited by this statute is:

(a) Conduct in breach of any University statute, policy, rule of conduct within a Hall of Residence, or professional code approved by the University.

(b) Conduct in breach of any provision of any New Zealand statute or regulation.

(c) Discrimination as defined in the Human Rights Act 1993.

(d) Sexual harassment as defined in section 62 of the Human Rights Act 1993.

(e) Racial harassment as defined in section 63 of the Human Rights Act 1993.

(f) Racial disharmony as defined in section 61 of the Human Rights Act 1993.

(g) Academic misconduct, which means:
  (i)   the fabrication of data, including claiming results where none have been obtained;
  (ii)   the falsification of data, including fraudulent changing of records;
  (iii) plagiarism, which is the presentation of the work of another person or other persons as if it were one's own, whether intended or not. This includes published and unpublished work, material on the internet and the work of other students and staff;
    Note: In cases of alleged plagiarism, please refer to the Dealing with Student Plagiarism Procedure.

(iv) misleading ascription of authorship such as listing authors without their permission, or attributing work to others who have not in fact contributed to the research;

(v) intentional infringements of the guidelines issued by the University's Human Ethics Committee and Animal Ethics Committee, or of other relevant professional practices and codes of ethics;

(vi) cheating or other dishonest practices in relation to assessment; and

(vii) other academic or research practices which bring or are likely to bring the University into disrepute.

Note: Academic misconduct does not include honest errors or honest differences in the interpretation of data or conclusions drawn.

(h) Misuse of a computer system owned or administered by the University, which includes:

(i) perusing personal information files or any other information, whether on a University database or other information collection, to which the person has no authorised access;

(ii) intentionally introducing erroneous or misleading material into, falsifying, or deleting without authorisation information from, any University database or information collection; and

(iii) any act or omission in breach of the Privacy Act 1993 or the Official Information Act 1982.

(i) Misuse of University computer systems, which includes:

(i) accessing, storing, viewing, publishing or distributing pornographic material;

(ii) publishing or distributing any material that is defamatory or offensive, or in any way constitutes harassment or excessive mail to other users (for example, hoax letters); and

(iii) copying, loading or downloading any software or other material (including games, movies and music) in breach of copyright license conditions.

(j) Other inappropriate conduct which includes but is not limited to:

(i) being in any part of the University precincts, knowing that he or she is not entitled to be there at that time;

(ii) wilfully impeding the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise;

(iii) knowingly failing to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other activity conducted or sponsored by the University beyond the University precincts;

(iv) knowingly failing to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by a staff member of the University or by a Hall Manager, or any person acting under the authority of a Hall Manager, in a Hall of Residence;

(v) wilfully or recklessly damaging or defacing, or wilfully moving without authority, any property of the University, or any other property within the University precincts;

(vi) wilfully creating any nuisance;

(vii) being under the influence of illegal drugs;

(viii) being under the influence of alcohol in a situation where this is inappropriate;

(ix) wilfully obstructing any member of the University community or any person employed at the University in the due performance of his or her functions or of the work he or she is required to perform;

(x) wilfully failing to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Director, Facilities Management and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;

(xi) committing any criminal offence;

(xii) committing any breach of any rule of conduct (verbal or written) made by any authorised person provided that reasonable notice of that rule has been given to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

Note: Examples of this might include failing to comply with laboratory rules or requirements of students on a field trip.

(xiii) threatening, or repeatedly or excessively insulting, any other person;

(xiv) behaving in any way, without reasonable cause, which brings or is likely to bring the University into disrepute;

Note: This is not intended to apply to reasonable behaviour by students in the exercise of academic freedom.

(xv) knowingly assisting another member of the University community in the commission of, or counselling, procuring or encouraging another member of the University community to commit, any breach of this statute;

(xvi) bribing or attempting to bribe staff by offering gifts or services in return for personal favour; and

(xvii) falsifying or attempting to falsify any document, whether or not it is for the purpose of a benefit or advantage.

4.3   Resolving complaints informally

(a) When appropriate, the University encourages the use of informal methods for resolving disputes. For advice on whether an informal process is appropriate, the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor may be contacted in confidence.

(b) Specific resource people that may be called upon to assist with informal resolutions include the Facilitator and Disputers Advisor, sexual harassment contact people, Associate Deans (students), Faculty Managers, and the VUWSA Student Advocate.

4.4   Resolving complaints formally

4.4.1   Procedure for misconduct and serious misconduct (other than Hall misconduct)

(a) The complainant shall make their complaint to the Head of School or other relevant manager who shall notify the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor of the complaint as soon as possible.

(b) Except as provided in clause 4.4.1(d), the alleged prohibited conduct will fall into one of the following two categories:

(i) misconduct, which shall be dealt with by the relevant Head of School, Deputy Head of School or a manager at a comparable level of seniority; or

(ii)   serious misconduct, which shall be dealt with by the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor.

(c) Prior to the complaint being investigated, the decision as to whether the alleged conduct is misconduct or serious misconduct shall be made by the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor or the University's General Counsel in consultation with the relevant deciding manager.

(d) The manager's line manager or another appropriate deciding manager shall deal with the complaint if the relevant manager:

(i)   is in any way implicated or otherwise involved in the complaint; or

(ii)   has already taken urgent action on the matter under clause 4.5.

(e) If the deciding manager considers that the complaint discloses a possible breach of this statute, she or he shall:

(i)   advise the respondent in writing of the substance of the complaint, the relevant clause(s) of this statute that have allegedly been breached, their entitlement to representation, and the advisory and support services offered by VUWSA via the Student Advocate and their contact details; and

(ii)   provide the respondent with copies of any written material relating to the complaint and a reasonable opportunity to then respond to the allegation(s); and

(iii)   give due consideration to any explanations/comments from the respondent before any decision is made; and

(iv)   determine whether or not the alleged misconduct/serious misconduct has been established to the standard of proof commensurate to the seriousness of the alleged misconduct/serious misconduct. For example, where the relevant allegation involves a significant pejorative assessment of the respondent (such as dishonesty or sexual harassment), the standard of proof will be high and fall between the civil standard of the balance of probabilities and the criminal standard of beyond reasonable doubt. In less serious cases (such as minor plagiarism or inconsiderate behaviour towards staff or other students), the standard of proof will be the balance of probabilities; and

(v)   advise the respondent in writing as soon as practicable of their decision; and

(vi)   inform the complainant of their decision.

4.4.2   Procedure for Hall misconduct

(a) The complainant shall make their complaint to the Hall Manager of the relevant Hall of Residence.

(b) If the Hall Manager considers that the complaint discloses a possible breach of this statute, she or he shall:

(i)   advise the respondent (orally or in writing) of the substance of the complaint, the relevant clause(s) of this statute that have allegedly been breached, their entitlement to representation, and the advisory and support services offered by VUWSA via the Student Advocate and their contact details; and

(ii)   provide the respondent with copies of any written material relating to the complaint and a reasonable opportunity to then respond to the allegation(s); and

(iii)   give due consideration to any explanations/comments from the respondent before any decision is made; and

(iv) determine whether or not the alleged misconduct/serious misconduct has been established to the standard of proof commensurate to the seriousness of the alleged misconduct/serious misconduct. For example, where the relevant allegation involves a significant pejorative assessment of the respondent (such as dishonesty or sexual harassment), the standard of proof will be high and fall between the civil standard of the balance of probabilities and the criminal standard of beyond reasonable doubt. In less serious cases (such as inconsiderate behaviour towards other residents), the standard of proof will be the balance of probabilities: and

(v)   advise the respondent in writing as soon as practicable of their decision; and

(vi) inform the complainant of their decision; and

(vii) maintain a record of any disciplinary action.

(c) In cases of serious misconduct where the Hall Manager considers that the respondent's presence on the University campus may pose a risk to the safety and wellbeing of members of the University community, a Pro Vice-Chancellor may, after giving due consideration to any explanations and comments from the respondent, take further disciplinary action against the respondent including any of the remedies provided for in clause 4.6.2.

4.4.3   Tikanga Māori

(a) The University is committed to acknowledging the Treaty of Waitangi by working in partnership with Māori. The spirit of tikanga is to seek resolutions to disputes and complaints in a manner that encourages a facilitated open exchange of views with a view to seeking consensus and acceptance from all parties as to the resolution.

(b) A complaint may be addressed by applying tikanga Māori if the complainant, respondent, deciding manager, and Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka agree to such a process including, the participants in that process and the procedure to be followed. The Toiahurei, Tohunga and Ruahine will speak for Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka. The Toiahurei will have the responsibility of ensuring that all the other parties are sufficiently aware of tikanga before agreeing to the process.

(c) For the purposes of this statute, tikanga comprises at least the following elements:

(i)   Resolution of the dispute will take place within Te Tumu Herenga Waka.

(ii) Te reo Māori will be used for te kawa o te marae. Within Te Tumu Herenga Waka, te reo Māori may be used and statements will also be repeated in English or an interpreter will be provided if this is necessary to ensure that all the parties have a clear understanding of what is being communicated.

(iii) The process will be facilitated by the Toiahurei, the Tohunga and Ruahine o Te Herenga Waka, unless they are involved as a party to the dispute, in which case their involvement will not be in a facilitator capacity.

(iv) All parties have the right at their discretion to be supported by whānau.

(v)   Where possible, decisions in respect of a complaint will be negotiated by the parties. Where consensus is unable to be reached, the decision shall be made by the Toiahurei, the Tohunga and Ruahine o Te Herenga Waka. The decision may include any of the remedies provided for in clauses 4.6.1, 4.6.2 and 4.6.3.

Note: Parties who are not familiar with tikanga may find that the concept of confidentiality is treated differently than in other processes such as set out in clause 4.4, in that more people are usually involved in working together to reach a resolution.

4.5 Urgent action

(a) Before a complaint is investigated by the deciding manager, urgent interim action may be taken if it is required to ensure that the work of members of the University community is not impeded or prejudiced, or that the peace and good order of the University and the safety and wellbeing of its members are maintained.

(b) In all cases other than Hall misconduct, any urgent action taken under clause 4.5 shall be reported in writing to the Office of the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor as soon as practicable, which shall assume responsibility for notifying the relevant persons of the action taken for enforcement purposes.

4.5.1 Urgent disciplinary powers of persons in charge of a class

(a) If a person in charge of a class has reasonable grounds for believing that a student in the class has committed or is committing a breach of this statute and that immediate action is required to ensure that the activities within the class are not obstructed or impeded or to protect the safety and wellbeing of persons in that class, that person may exclude the student from the remainder of the class.

(b) An exclusion under clause 4.5.1(a) shall take effect as soon as the student has been advised.

4.5.2 Urgent disciplinary powers of persons in charge of facilities

(a) If a staff member or contracted security guard, who could be reasonably held to be in charge of a University facility (which includes venues) at the relevant point in time, has reasonable grounds for believing that a student has committed or is committing a breach of this statute at that facility and that immediate action is required to ensure that the activities within the facility are not obstructed or impeded, or to protect the safety and wellbeing of persons, that person may exclude the student from the facility for a period not exceeding 24 hours.

Note: Staff members who could be reasonably held to be in charge of a facility include, but are by no means limited to, the Director Facilities Management, Campus Care staff and contractors, the General Manager of the Student Union, supervisors of Student Computing Suites, the Librarian, and Hall Managers and their deputies at Hall of Residence.

(b) An exclusion under clause 4.5.2(a) shall take effect as soon as the student has been advised.

4.5.3 Urgent interim exclusion from the University

(a) Except as provided in clause 4.5.3(b), where a Head of School, or other relevant manager, believes on reasonable grounds that a student has committed or is committing a breach of this statute and that immediate action is required to ensure that either the work of members of the University community is not impeded or prejudiced, or that the peace and good order of the University is maintained, he or she may:

    (i) instruct the student to cease the misconduct and/or vacate the area where the misconduct has occurred; and/or

(ii)   suspend the student from attendance at the University, or from particular classes, for a period not exceeding two weeks; or

(iii)   exclude the student from any designated part of the University for a period not exceeding two weeks.

(b) In cases of Hall misconduct, the Hall Manager may suspend or exclude the student only from the relevant Hall of Residence, and any suspension from classes or exclusion from any other part of the University must be approved by the Director of Student Services.

(c) Before suspending or excluding a student under clause 4.5.3(a), the relevant manager shall provide the student with a reasonable opportunity to comment on the proposed temporary suspension or exclusion, and take into consideration any effects the suspension or exclusion may have on that student's personal course of study.

(d) A suspension or exclusion under clause 4.5.3(a) shall take effect as soon as the student has been advised.

4.6   Disciplinary action

4.6.1   Misconduct

Where a complaint of misconduct is established, the deciding manager may take disciplinary action against the respondent. Such action may include:

(a) requiring a public or private apology from the respondent, either written or oral;

(b) requiring an undertaking(s) from the respondent as to future behaviour;

(c) an educational or supervision programme for the respondent;

(d) requiring the respondent to undergo, at the University's expense, an assessment by a clinician if the deciding manager considers that the respondent may pose a risk to the safety and wellbeing of themselves or member(s) of the University community, or that the respondent is likely to disrupt or impede the activities of the University;

(e) a change to a specified document(s);

(f) an oral or written warning;

(g) an order to pay compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;

(h) suspension from some or all classes for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;

(i) suspension of access to all or any part of the University facilities or services for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;

(j) the withdrawal of some or all library services for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;

(k) the withdrawal of some or all information technology services for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;

(l) in the case of misconduct relating to assessment, cancellation in full or in part of the mark for the item of assessment in respect of which the misconduct occurred and/or the award of a fail grade for the course;

(m) action which may relieve any distress caused to the complainant and/or repair any damage caused by the respondent, and/or correct the respondent's conduct;

(n) any of the remedies provided for in clause 4.6.2 but only in circumstances where it has been established by the University that the student has previously committed the same or similar conduct, and after consultation with the University's General Counsel has taken place.

4.6.2   Serious misconduct

Where a complaint of serious misconduct is established, the Pro Vice-Chancellor may take disciplinary action against the respondent. Such action may include:

(a) any of the remedies provided for in clause 4.6.1;

(b) any of the remedies provided for in clause 4.6.3;

(c) disenrolment and exclusion from enrolment in some or all classes for a period not exceeding two years;

(d) suspension of access to all or any part of the University facilities or services for a period not exceeding two years; and

(e) the withdrawal of some or all information technology services for a period not exceeding two years.

4.6.3   Hall misconduct

Where a complaint of Hall misconduct is established, the Hall Manager may take disciplinary action against the respondent. Such action may include:

(a) requiring a public or private apology from the respondent, either written or oral;

(b) requiring an undertaking(s) from the respondent as to future behaviour;

(c) an oral or written warning;

(d) a fine not exceeding twice the single room weekly full board rate;

(e) an order to pay compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;

(f) assignment of a community service project within the Hall of Residence which bears some relevance to the respondent's conduct;

(g) exclusion of the respondent from any particular area of, or particular social activities in, the Hall of Residence;

(h) exclusion of the respondent from the Hall of Residence for any specified period which he or she thinks fit;

(i) eviction from the Hall of Residence on not less than 24 hours' notice provided prior consultation has taken place with the Director, Student Services;

(j) requiring the respondent to undergo, at the University's expense, an assessment by a clinician if the deciding manager considers that the respondent may pose a risk to the safety and wellbeing of themselves or member(s) of the University community, or that the respondent is likely to disrupt or impede the activities of the University.

4.7   Appeals

4.7.1   Process

(a) With the exception of those complaints that have been addressed using the tikanga Māori process, the complainant or the respondent may appeal to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee against the decision of the deciding manager in accordance with clause 4.7.

(b) The Disciplinary Appeals Committee is convened by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) or a person at a comparable level of seniority as nominated by the Vice-Chancellor. The Committee shall comprise the Convener, a student member of the VUWSA Executive, a member of the University's Equity Committee, and a member of Council.

(c) The complainant or the respondent must advise the Convener of the Committee of the appeal within four weeks from the date of the decision of the deciding manager. The period may be extended if the Convenor is satisfied that there are good and exceptional reasons why the notice was not given within that period.

(d) In determining an appeal, the Committee may rehear any or all of the evidence before the deciding manager, and may receive any further evidence orally or in writing that is relevant.

(e) The complainant, the respondent, and the deciding manager, must be provided with copies of any written material the Committee may consider in making its determination, and are entitled to make submissions in writing and appear in person before the Committee, accompanied by a representative or support person if so desired.

(f) The Committee must give due consideration to all of the evidence and submissions before it.

(g) The Committee will not allow an appeal unless it is satisfied that the decision of the deciding manager:

    (i) was unsound because of some material defect in the procedures followed by that manager;

    (ii) was plainly wrong on the basis of the information before the deciding manager; or

    (iii) has been shown to be plainly wrong in the light of additional information which, for good reasons, the party appealing was unable to have considered by the deciding manager.

(h) If the Committee allows an appeal, it may substitute a different direction or provision for that made by the deciding manager, or remit the matter back to the deciding manager for reconsideration.

(i) The Committee must provide written reasons for its decision to the complainant, the respondent, and the deciding manager.

(j) The decision of the Committee on an appeal will be final and binding and complete the University's internal complaints process.

4.8   Records of complaints

The deciding manager will ensure that all complaints against students that have been upheld will be recorded on the student's file in the University or Hall of Residence student record system. In all cases other than Hall misconduct, the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor must be informed in writing of any upheld complaints.

Student Contract

Victoria University of Wellington ("the University") and the Student form a contractual relationship when the University enrols the Student as a member of the University community.

Following are the terms of that Contract which the University and the Student accept are to govern their relationship, along with the Statutes and Policies of the University.

The University will:

1. Use best endeavours to provide the Student with tuition, supervision, assessment and support services of a professional standard in the personal course of study (the course) for which the Student is enrolled.
2. Act reasonably and fairly in exercising its powers under the regulatory framework and this Contract.
3. Give reasonable notice of any changes in the course required because of changes in funding, staffing or other reasonable cause.

The Student will:

4. Observe New Zealand law and regulations including, but not limited to, those concerned with copyright, privacy, defamation, objectionable material and human rights.
5. Observe the Statutes and Policies of the University and accept the jurisdiction of the University in all matters connected with academic progress and with discipline.
6. Use best endeavours to fulfil the requirements prescribed by the University for the course.
7. Pay the fees prescribed by the University for the course by the due payment date.

The University and the Student also agree:

8. The Contract is formed when a record of Confirmation of Study is issued for the course.
9. The Contract will continue for the period for which the Student is enrolled by the University and will then end. However, clause 13 will continue to apply after the contract ends.
10. The University and the Student may enter into further contracts, in subsequent periods, by repeating the process in clause 7.
11. The relevant Enrolment Application, Fees Assessment, Offer of Study and Confirmation of Study, course outline(s), and material published in the Calendar and Course Catalogue also form part of this Contract, as do any approved Change of Course Forms, but nothing else shall be incorporated into the contractual relationship between the Student and the University.
12. Liability for failure to perform this Contract is excluded where that failure has been caused by circumstances beyond the control of the University or the Student.
13. Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or otherwise relating to the performance by the University or its staff of their responsibilities to the Student, shall be addressed through the grievance procedures and dispute resolution procedures prescribed by the University (see the University website www.victoria.ac.nz/home/about/policy). All these procedures must be exhausted before the dispute can be taken to any external forum.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the Disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar.

Qualification Statutes

Personal Courses of Study Statute

Part 1: General

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees, diplomas and certificates listed in the Qualifications Statute and for any other academic qualifications of this university.

1. In this statute, the word 'qualification' applies to degrees, diplomas and certificates. A 'course' (previously known as 'paper') is an individual unit of study towards a qualification. A 'course of study' is a collection of courses to be used towards a qualification or combination of qualifications.
   A 'personal course of study' is a particular combination of courses selected by an individual student.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the statute for that qualification, except that the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a personal course of study which does not comply with that statute.

3. (a) The personal course of study chosen by a student for a given academic year shall require the approval of the Academic Board. The Head of each School in which the student proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.

   (b) The personal course of study chosen by any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Heads of all of the Schools concerned.

   (c) Heads of Schools may nominate other members of their faculties to approve personal courses of study on their behalf.

4. A student who has passed, at this or any other institution, a course equivalent to one which is required for a Victoria University qualification, or for a major or specialisation within such a qualification, but is unable to gain credit for it towards that qualification may be given an exemption from that course by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). Such an exemption may require the substitution of an approved alternative course.

5. A student shall not normally enrol in Trimester 1 or 2 for courses equivalent to more than 80 points and in Trimester 3 for more than 40 points. Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by a relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). For the purposes of this section, half of the points value of each two-trimester course should be attributed to each trimester.

6. Only those students enrolled in a course are entitled to attend classes for that course.

Changes in Personal Courses of Study

Additions

7. Students are normally expected to be registered for their courses by Friday in the week preceding the start of teaching. A student who wishes to add a course after its commencement must obtain permission (on the appropriate form) from both the Course

Coordinator (or designated authority) and the Head of School or Associate Dean (or Dean) responsible for approving the student's personal course of study. Other than in exceptional circumstances, no course may be added after the first one-sixth has elapsed.

Note: The addition of a course after it has commenced will be approved only if places are available, late entry will not significantly affect the delivery of the course and the late enrolment will not significantly impact on the student's chance of passing.

Withdrawals

8. (a) Any student who wishes to withdraw from a course must apply on the appropriate form.

   (b) A student may withdraw from a course at any time during the first three-quarters of the teaching weeks.

   (c) Withdrawals after the date in (b) above require the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). An Associate Dean (or Dean) will not normally approve such a withdrawal unless satisfied that:

       (i) there are medical or personal circumstances applying after the specified date for withdrawals which have seriously affected the student's ability to complete the course; and

       (ii) either there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the course up to the specified cut-off date for withdrawals, or the absence of such evidence is due to adverse medical or personal circumstances.

Note 1: Exact withdrawal dates for particular trimesters may be obtained from the Guide to Undergraduate Study or Faculty Student Administration Offices.

Note 2: Any additional fees arising from the change of course will be calculated and will become payable when the change of course form is returned to the Faculty Student Administration Office.

Note 3: If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees with a student loan, the refund will be paid directly to the student loan account. If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees without using a student loan, the student should contact the Student Fees team to request the refund.

Note 4: The operative date for any change of course is the date when the form is received by the Faculty Student Administration Office. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.

Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

9. (a) Each course in the personal course of study of a student shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the relevant statutes.

       (i) A pass in a prerequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School. If the waiver is conditional on simultaneous enrolment in the prerequisite course, then both courses must be passed before enrolment can occur in any subsequent course for which the second course is itself a prerequisite.

       (ii) Either a pass or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School.

    (iii) Enrolment in a course which is restricted against a course or combination of courses that the student has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in, is prohibited unless permitted by the relevant Head of School. In such cases, the student may not receive credit toward any Victoria University qualifications for both the former course and the course or combination of courses against which it is restricted.

(b) Any course which is double-labelled with another course may be substituted for that course to meet prerequisite, corequisite, major, specialisation or other requirements of the statute for a qualification. Double-labelled courses are necessarily restricted against each other.

(c) Any decision taken under this section may be appealed to the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

Enrolment for Course Already Passed

10. (a) Only with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may a student enrol in a course which the student has already passed or from which the student has been exempted with credit. Credit for the course will be given just once.

(b) A student may be denied permission to enrol in a course which is essentially a lower level version of a course which the student has already passed or been exempted from with credit.

Cross-crediting from a Completed Qualification

11. Candidates who have completed one or more Victoria University degrees may be credited with up to 120 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree, subject to the following conditions:

(a) These points will normally be at 100 level, unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

(b) The total of such cross-credit and any transfer credit shall in no circumstance exceed two-thirds of the total points requirement for the subsequent degree.

(c) At most 60 points shall be awarded where the points cross-credited come from a completed conjoint or double degree programme.

(d) No 300 level course may be used to satisfy major or specialisation requirements for more than one degree.

Crediting Courses to Qualifications

12. Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student may credit a set of courses to a qualification if, and only if, the following conditions apply:

(a) The set of courses meets the requirements of the statute for the qualification.

(b) The student has obtained a pass in every course, except where the course is taken for a postgraduate Honours degree or Part 1 of the corresponding Master's degree or where the statute for the qualification specifies otherwise.

(c) Except in special cases and with the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), at the time of enrolment for each course the student met the requirements for being accepted into the qualification.

Minors

13. (a) To obtain a minor in an undergraduate subject area a candidate for the BA, BCom, BDI, BEd or BSc degrees must pass at least 60 points at 200 level or above in the relevant subject area, including at least 15 points at 300 level. No 300-level course may be counted towards two minors, or towards both a major/specialisation and a minor, and no student may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area.

(b) Minors for any participating degree can be selected from all major subject areas listed in the BA, BAS, BCom, BDI, BEd or BSc statutes or from additional minor subject areas listed in the BA, BCom, BDI or BSc statutes.

(c) Unless otherwise specified in the corresponding degree statute, courses for a minor in a subject area which is available as a major shall be chosen from the requirements at 200 level or above for that major and must include at least 40 points from courses with the main subject code.

Part 2: Postgraduate Honours and Master's Degrees

14. (a) A candidate may enrol in a postgraduate Honours or Master's course (ie. one listed on the schedule of a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree) only with the approval of the Head of School responsible for that course. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.

(b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours degree (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's programme) will not normally be permitted to re-enrol in a failed course (or replace it with another course) for the same qualification.

(c) Except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), no more than 50% of a candidate's personal course of study for a postgraduate Honours (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's) degree may consist of individual research courses.

15. (a) Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant degree statute, no course already credited to another qualification (or in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean (or Dean) substantially equivalent to such a course) may be credited to a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree.

(b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree, who is prevented by part (a) from crediting a course that is compulsory for that qualification, may substitute an alternative course approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

16. A person who has been awarded a BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), MCom, MMus or MSc in any subject:

(a) may be a candidate for the same degree in another subject;

(b) may not present the same subject for more than one of those postgraduate Honours degrees or for more than one of those Master's degrees.

17. (a) Candidates for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree must complete the requirements for the qualification within the maximum time specified in the statute, unless an extension is approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

(b) The course of study for a qualification shall be regarded as having begun when the candidate first enrolled in a course later credited to that qualification.

Substitution of Courses

18. (a) With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses in a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree with courses of a comparable points value from the same or other programmes as specified in the relevant degree statute. In no case may courses be substituted for more than half of the points required for the degree.

(b) The Head of School shall approve only substitute courses that are relevant and complementary to the rest of the candidate's programme, and shall ensure that the candidate's personal course of study is consistent with the intent of the degree statute.

Master's Theses

Note: This section has been amended to reflect changes in the Master's Thesis Policy, but at the time of going to print was subject to final approval. The Master's Thesis Policy is available on the University's policy website at www.victoria.ac.nz/home/about/policy.

19. A Master's thesis is the outcome of independent research, scholarship and/or creative activity conducted under supervision and having a value of at least 90 points. For works of design, creation or performance, the student must include a written commentary on the work.

(a) The thesis shall present the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented or, as appropriate, a review of the literature relating to some special problem that may be combined with an investigation of some aspect of this problem.

(b) Except as permitted in (e), the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a Master's thesis from the time of first enrolment for the thesis shall be as follows:

  (i) The minimum period of enrolment for a Master's thesis is nine months full time or 18 months half time.

  (ii) The maximum period of enrolment in a Master's thesis is 12 months full time or two years half time.

  (iii) For candidates permitted to enrol half time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

  Note: Refer to the Fees Statute for information on fees.

(c) As set out in the *Master's Thesis Policy*, when a candidate is unable to work on a thesis for a specified period of time, the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may grant a suspension of enrolment for a period, normally not more than six months.

(d) Except for periods of suspension, a candidate must be continuously enrolled until submission of the thesis.

(e) Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment may be granted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) so long as the total enrolment period does not exceed 15 months full-time or 30 months half-time. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and shall require submission by the candidate of a detailed plan for completion within the time requested. The calculation of the total enrolment period will exclude any periods of suspension.

Part 3: Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

20. (a) Unless otherwise specified in the relevant degree or diploma statute, the class of Honours to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the candidate's overall performance; the assessment to be made is of the candidate's quality of mind and command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the limited time specified for the programme.

    (b) An Associate Dean (or Dean), after consultation with the relevant Head of School, may extend a maximum period for completing requirements relating to the award of Honours, Distinction or Merit. A candidate refused such extension may still be permitted to complete the degree or diploma.

Award of Honours

21. (a) These classes of honours shall apply to BA(Hons), BBmedSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BTM(Hons): First Class, Second Class (first division), Second Class (second division) and Third Class.

    (b) These classes of honours shall apply to other Bachelor's and Master's degrees awarded with Honours: First Class, Second Class (first division) and Second Class (second division).

    (c) Only the first attempt at a course, and only results for the specified number of courses, can be taken into account in assessing the class of Honours to be awarded for any postgraduate Honours degree.

Award of Distinction or Merit

22. Where the statute for a degree or diploma states that it may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, a candidate will be awarded the degree or diploma with Distinction if, in the opinion of the examiners, the work is at an A+ or A standard overall, and with Merit if the work is at an A− or B+ standard.

Part 4: Miscellaneous

Transition from Earlier Regulations and Statutes

23. (a) Unless expressly prevented by subsequent statutes or regulations, a candidate enrolled for a qualification under a previous statute may complete the qualification under that statute and any associated regulations if they do so within five years from when the statute was changed. Such completion shall accord with a determination to be made in each case by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) concerning the way in which the requirements of the earlier regulations and statutes are to be met.

    (b) A candidate may complete a qualification under a statute and regulations that last applied before the time specified in part (a) only at the discretion of the Associate Dean (or Dean).

    (c) In making the determination of section (a), the Associate Dean (or Dean) shall endeavour to prevent undue hardship and shall, as appropriate, take account of:

    (i)   any provisions for the transition in the new statute;

    (ii)   how long the candidate has been enrolled.

No credit may be given for a course or courses substantially equivalent to courses previously passed.

Note: The schedules to current statutes for degrees and other academic qualifications generally make against current courses explicit restrictions relating to courses that have been taught within the last seven years. Information about courses last taught more than seven years ago that may be restricted against current courses can be obtained on request from the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office or School.

24. (a) Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 36, 44 or 48 points for stage I, II, or III respectively, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 18, 22 or 24 points for stage I, II, or III, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.

(b) The units and their stages of the earlier regulations and statutes shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the courses scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table.

Courses numbered:	Equivalent stage:
100–199	Stage I or Reading Knowledge
200–299	Stage II
300–399	Stage III

(c) The weighting of each undergraduate course passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows.

Courses from the BA, BMus, BCA, BTM and BEd(Tchg)EC schedules

(i) 6-credit 100-level courses will become 18 points

(ii) 6-credit 200-level courses will become 22 points

(iii) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 24 points

Note: 12-, 4- and 3-credit courses will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up.

Courses from the BSc schedule

As for the BA with the following exceptions:

(i) BIOL 301–330 all 30 points for 6-credit courses or 15 points for 3-credit courses

(ii) CHEM 365, 371, 372 all 30 points

(iii) COMP 301–389 all 15 points

(iv) GEOL 311–333 all 30 points

Courses from the LLB/LLB(Hons) schedules

(i) LAWS 101 will become 36 points

(ii) LAWS 211–214 will become 32 points until 2010, when they become 30 points

(iii) LAWS 301 will become 30 points

(iv) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 15 points

(v) LAWS 401, 402, 489 will become 8 points

Courses from the BArch, BBSc and BDes schedules

(i) Intermediate Years: As for BA/BSc

(ii) Professional Years: Each 6-credit course will become 20 points

Note: There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office regarding their personal course of study.

Appendix A: Definitions and Rules Relating to Majors, Minors, etc.

Definitions

Concentration/module/unit of study: Informal terms sometimes used to refer to a component of a degree smaller than a minor, consisting of courses worth at least 45 points in single or related subject areas, including at least 15 points at 200 level or above.

Endorsement: A subject area appended to a qualification, most commonly a graduate or postgraduate diploma or certificate, to indicate a particular focus or set of skills in the candidate's course of study.

Interdisciplinary major: A substantial component of an undergraduate degree consisting of courses worth between 120 and 180 points across two or more cognate disciplinary areas, including at least 40 points at 300 level. Normally, at least one 300-level course should be included from each of the disciplinary areas involved.

Major: A substantial component of an undergraduate degree consisting of courses normally worth at least 120 points in a recognised subject area and including at least 40 points at 300 level but no more than 140 points at 200 level or above.

Minor: A component of an undergraduate degree, consisting of courses at 200 level or above in a recognised subject or subject area worth at least 60 points, and including at least 15 points at 300 level.

Specialisation: A substantial component of a degree, diploma or certificate (normally at least 180 points in the case of a degree and constituting the majority of the programme for a diploma or certificate), consisting of courses in related subject areas, including some at 300 level. Specialisations are typically available in professional degrees with a common core which may be considered as part of the 180 points.

Subject: A particular academic discipline offered through courses at various levels.

Subject area: A set of courses relating to a particular academic discipline or combination of disciplines.

Rules

1. A particular major may be offered for more than one degree, but the requirements must be equivalent. (They may be stated differently according to conventions adopted by the faculties concerned.)
2. No candidate may count a 300-level course towards more than one major or minor, or towards a major and a minor, or towards the same major for more than one degree. (There is no bar against double-counting at 200 level.)
3. No candidate may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area.

Conjoint Degrees Statute

This statute is to be read in conjunction with relevant individual degree statutes and the Credit Transfer Statute.

Note: This statute facilitates the study of two degrees in combination; completing students graduate with both degrees. Degrees may be chosen from the following: BA, BAS, BBIS, BBSc, BBmedSc, BCom, BDI, BE(Hons), BEd(ECE)WP, BEd(Tchg)EC, BMus, BSc, BScTech, BTM, LLB/LLB(Hons).

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to a conjoint degrees programme normally occurs in a candidate's second year of study at university, but it may also occur in a later year . To be admitted, the candidate must have achieved at least a B- average over the courses completed in the previous year of study, but not have completed the requirements of either component degree.

   (b) A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme shall require permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally only be given if the student has achieved at least a B- average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

   Note: A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme is normally expected to include courses from the schedules of both component degrees in each year of enrolment.

General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for a conjoint degrees programme shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this university as approved by the relevant Associate Dean(s).

   (a) For conjoint programmes consisting of two three-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 540 points, of which:
      (i) at least 360 shall be from courses numbered 200–399; and
      (ii) at least 150 shall be from courses at 300 level or above.

   (b) For conjoint programmes consisting of one three-year degree and one four-year degree, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 660 points, of which at least 480 shall be from courses numbered 200–399.

   (c) For conjoint programmes consisting of two four-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 780 points, of which at least 600 shall be from courses numbered 200–399.

   (d) For any other combination of component degrees, the minimum total number of points for the course of study shall be calculated as the sum of the totals required for the component degrees separately, less 180. The course of study shall include courses at 200 level or above worth the sum of those degree totals, less 360.

   Note: Some conjoint degree combinations may require more than the minimum numbers of points as set out in section 2 when the requirements of section 3 are taken into account.

3. (a) The combined course of study of every candidate shall satisfy all of the requirements set out in the conjoint requirements sections of the statutes for the two component degrees.

   (b) Courses that are 300 level may not normally be used to satisfy major subject or specialisation requirements for both component degrees.

   (c) No more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint programme from a previously completed degree. In all circumstances a conjoint degrees programme must include at least 180 points passed at Victoria University.

Faculty of Architecture and Design

Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study for the BAS degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BAS schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this university having a total value of 360 points, of which:

    (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BAS schedule;

    (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BAS schedule;

    (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BAS schedule.

   (b) Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BAS schedule where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of the Architecture History and Theory specialisation under section 3.

2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:

    Part 1:

    SARC 111, 112, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162

    Note 1: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by (i) students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in each of two of the following: Calculus, Physics, Statistics, Modelling; (ii) students who are applying for the second year Landscape Architecture or Architecture History and Theory programmes.

    Note 2: Students applying for the second year Interior Architecture programme may substitute DSDN 111 and 101 for SARC 111 and 161.

    Part 2:

    Courses satisfying the requirements of at least one specialisation

   (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.

   (c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

Specialisations

3. The requirements for each specialisation are as follows.

   Architecture

   (i) ARCI 211, 212, 251, SARC 221, 222, 223

   (ii) ARCI 311, 312, SARC 321, 351, 352, 362

   Interior Architecture

   (i) INTA 211, 212, 251, 261, SARC 221, 223

   (ii) INTA 311, 312, 321, SARC 323, 352, 362

Landscape Architecture

(i) LAND 211, 212, 221, 222, 251, 261

(ii) LAND 311, 312, 321, SARC 351, 352, 362

Architecture History and Theory

120 points numbered 200–399 from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC, CCDN, ARTH, CLAS, HIST including:

(i) at least two of ARCI 251, INTA 251, LAND 251, SARC 251

(ii) two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354

(iii) at least 30 further points in courses numbered 300–399

Note: The courses listed here, together with SARC 151, may also be taken as a major in Architecture History and Theory within some other first degrees offered by the University where permitted by the relevant degree statute.

Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BAS and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BAS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
ARCI 211	Architecture Design	15	P BAS Part 1; X ARCH 211
ARCI 212	Architecture Design Integration	30	P ARCI 211; C SARC 223; X ARCH 212
ARCI 251	History and Theory of Architecture	15	P SARC 151
ARCI 311	Architecture Design	15	P ARCI 212; X ARCH 311
ARCI 312	Architectural Design Integration	30	P ARCI 251, 311, SARC 221, 222, 223, 351; X ARCH 312
INTA 211	Interior Architecture Design	15	P BAS Part 1; X ITDN 211
INTA 212	Interior Architecture Design Integration	30	P INTA 211, 261; C SARC 223; X ITDN 212
INTA 251	History of Interior Architecture	15	P SARC 151; X ITDN 271
INTA 261	Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture	15	P SARC 161, 162; X ITDN 201
INTA 311	Interior Architecture Design	15	P INTA 212; X ITDN 311
INTA 312	Interior Architecture Design Integration	30	P INTA 251, 261, 311, SARC 221, 223, 323; X ITDN 312
INTA 321	Interior Fit-out Technologies	15	P INTA 212, SARC 221; X ITDN 341

LAND 211	Landscape Architecture Design	15	P BAS Part 1; X LADN 211
LAND 212	Landscape Architecture Design Integration	30	P LAND 211, 261; C LAND 222; X LADN 212
LAND 221	Landscape Architecture Sites and Systems	15	P SARC 121; X LADN 241
LAND 222	Landscape Architecture Application	15	P LAND 221; X LADN 242
LAND 251	Landscape Architecture History and Theory	15	P SARC 151; X LADN 271
LAND 261	Landscape Architecture Communication	15	P SARC 162
LAND 311	Landscape Architecture Design	15	P LAND 212; X LADN 311
LAND 312	Landscape Architecture Design	30	P LAND 222, 251,311, SARC 351; C LAND 321; X LADN 312
LAND 321	Landscape Architecture Construction	15	P LAND 222; X LADN 341
SARC 111	Introduction to Design Processes	15	X ARCH 111
SARC 112	Design Processes	15	P SARC 111; X ARCH 112
SARC 121	Introduction to Built Environment Technology	15	X ARCH 181
SARC 122	Introduction to Applied Physics, Numerical Methods and Statistics for Designers	15	
SARC 131	Introduction to Sustainability in the Designed Environment	15	X ARCH 122
SARC 151	Introduction to Design History and Theory	15	
SARC 161	Introduction to Design Communication	15	X ARCH 101
SARC 162	Design Communication	15	X ARCH 102
SARC 211	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P DSDN 112 or SARC 112; X ITDN 214
SARC 212	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P DSDN 112 or SARC 112; X ITDN 215
SARC 221	Building Materials and Construction	15	P BAS Part 1; X ARCH/BBSC/ ITDN 241
SARC 222	Structural Systems	15	P BAS Part 1; X ARCH/BBSC 251
SARC 223	Human Environmental Science	15	P SARC 121; X BBSC 231, ITDN 232

SARC 224	Fire Safety Design	15	P SARC 221; X ARCH/BBSC 245, GCPM 805
SARC 232	Sustainable Architecture	15	P SARC 131; D BILD 232; X ARCH 222
SARC 233	Environment and Behaviour	15	P SARC 121; X BBSC 231, ITDN 232
SARC 251	History of Building Technology	15	P SARC 121 or 151; D BILD 251; X BBSC 271
SARC 252	Building Heritage Conservation	15	P SARC 151; X ARCH 273
SARC 261	Communication	15	P SARC 161 and 162; X ARCH 201
SARC 262	Building Project Management Cost Planning	15	P LAND/SARC 221; D BILD 262; X ARCH/BBSC 244
SARC 281–86	Special Topics	15	
SARC 311	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P SARC 211; X ITDN 314
SARC 312	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P SARC 212; X ITDN 315
SARC 321	Construction	15	P SARC 221; X ARCH/BBSC 341
SARC 323	Colour, Pattern, Light	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 212; X ITDN 332
SARC 331	Sustainable and Regenerative Design	15	P SARC 232; D BILD 331
SARC 351	Urban Design Theory and Practice	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251; X ARCH 373, LADN 371
SARC 352	Pacific Designed Environments	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251; X ARCH 274
SARC 353	History of Architecture	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251; X ARCH 379, SARC 453
SARC 354	Interior Heritage Conservation	15	P 30 200-level ARCI/INTA/ LAND/SARC pts; X ITDN 373; SARC 454
SARC 361	Project Management	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/ INTA/LAND/SARC pts; D BILD 361; X ARCH/BBSC 363
SARC 362	Introduction to Practice and Management	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LAND/SARC pts; X ARCH/BBSC 363
SARC 363	Digital Representation and Documentation	15	P one of LAND/SARC 221; X ARCH/BBSC 303, SARC 463

SARC 364	Building Code Compliance	15	P one of LAND/SARC 221; D BILD 364; X BBSC 365, SARC 464
SARC 365	Drawing	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 211
SARC 371	International Field Study	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/INTA/ LAND/SARC pts
SARC 381–86	Special Topics	15	
SARC 387	Independent Study	15	

Bachelor of Architecture (BArch)

Note: The BArch programme was closed to new students in 2009. Students who enrolled in Part 2 prior to 2010 may complete under the BArch regulations, provided they do so by the end of 2013. Refer to the 2012 Calendar.

Master of Architecture (MArch)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch degree shall have:
    (i) completed a BArch degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory from this university, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design an equivalent qualification.
    (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (ARCH 591) as specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
   (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this university.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MArch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory (PGDipAHT)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipAHT shall have:
    (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a relevant subject; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who:
    (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
    (ii) initially enrolled in BDes or BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. The PGDipAHT shall not be awarded until the BAS is completed.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipAHT shall consist of approved courses worth at least 120 points from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC courses numbered 400–499 including:
    (a) SARC 451, 491;
    (b) one of ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451;
    (c) three further courses from ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451, SARC 452, 453, 454.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipAHT shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
    (b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Master of Architecture (Professional) (MArch(Prof)) and Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture (PGDipArch)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch(Prof) degree shall have:
    (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Architecture or GDipDE in Architecture, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
    (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or

(ii)   initially enrolled in BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MArch(Prof) nor the PGDipArch shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

General Requirements

2. (a)   Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this course of study, the MArch(Prof) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:

Part 1:   120 points in courses numbered 400–499 including ARCI 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC, 461, 491;

Part 2:   A 120-point thesis (ARCI 591) or with the approval of the Head of School, a 90-point thesis (ARCI 592) together with at least 30 approved points from courses numbered 400–599.

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

(b)   With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.

(c)   A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.

3. (a)   A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(b)   The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a)   A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture.

(b)   At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture may credit those courses to the MArch(Prof) provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MArch(Prof).

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MArch(Prof) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MArch(Prof) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C),and Restrictions (X)
ARCI 411	Architectural Design Research	15	P ARCI 312; X ARCH 411
ARCI 412	Architecture Design Research	30	P ARCI 411; C ARCI 421; X ARCH 412
ARCI 421	Integrated Technologies	15	P ARCI 411
ARCI 451	Architecture History and Theory	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
ARCI 591	Architecture Research Thesis	120	
ARCI 592	Architecture Research Thesis	90	
SARC 412	Advanced Furniture Design	15	P SARC 212; X SARC 312
SARC 451	Critical Theory of the Designed Environment	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
SARC 452	History of the City in Landscape	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
SARC 453	History of Architecture	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 354; X ARCH 379, SARC 353
SARC 454	Interior Heritage Conservation	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353; X ITDN 373; SARC 354
SARC 455	House and Home	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/ SARC pts
SARC 461	Professional Practice	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461
SARC 462	Design Computation and Numerical Methods	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LAND pts and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH/BBSC 403
SARC 463	Digital Representation and Documentation	15	P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH 303, SARC 363
SARC 464	Building Code Compliance	15	P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X BBSC 365, SARC 364
SARC 465	Building Performance Assessment	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LAND pts and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321
SARC 471	International Field Study	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/ SARC pts
SARC 481–84	Special Topics	15	
SARC 485	Independent Study	15	
SARC 486	Special Topic	15	
SARC 487	Special Topic	15	
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LADN/SARC pts; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

Master of Interior Architecture (MIA) and Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture (PGDipIA)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIA degree shall have:

    (i)   completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Interior Architecture or GDipDE in Interior Architecture or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and

    (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:

    (i)   has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or

    (ii) initially enrolled in BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MIA nor the PGDipIA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this course of study, the MIA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:

    Part 1:   120 points in courses numbered 400–499 including INTA 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;

    Part 2:   A 120- point thesis (INTA 591) or with the approval of the Head of School, a 90- point thesis (INTA 592) together with at least 30 approved points from courses numbered 400–599.

    Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

    (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.

    (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.

3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

    (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture.

(b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture may credit those courses to the MIA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MIA.

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MIA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MIA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
INTA 411	Interior Architecture Design	15	P INTA 312; X ITDN 411
INTA 412	Interior Architecture Design Research	30	P INTA 411; C INTA 421; X ITDN 412
INTA 421	Integrated Technologies	15	P INTA 411
INTA 451	Theory and Criticism in Interior Architecture	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354; X ITDN 371
INTA 591	Interior Architecture Research Thesis	120	
INTA 592	Interior Architecture Research Thesis	90	
SARC 461	Professional Practice	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LADN/SARC pts; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

Master of Landscape Architecture (MLA) and Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture (PGDipLA)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MLA degree shall have:
    (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Landscape Architecture or GDipDE in Landscape Architecture, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean

      (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and

    (ii)   been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

  (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:

    (i)   has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or

    (ii)   initially enrolled in BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MLA nor the PGDipLA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this course of study, the MLA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:

    Part 1:   120 points in courses numbered 400–499 including LAND 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;

    Part 2:   A 120-point thesis (LAND 591) or with the approval of the Head of School, a 90-point thesis (LAND 592) together with at least 30 approved points from courses numbered 400–599.

    Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

  (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.

  (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.

3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

  (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture.

  (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture may credit those courses to the MLA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MLA.

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MLA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MLA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
LAND 411	Landscape Architecture Design	15	P LAND 312; X LADN 411
LAND 412	Landscape Architecture Design Research	30	P LAND 411; C LAND 421; X LADN 412
LAND 421	Urban Technologies	15	P LAND 411; X LADN 342
LAND 451	Landscape Architecture Theory & Criticism	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
LAND 591	Landscape Architecture Research Thesis	120	
LAND 592	Landscape Architecture Research Thesis	90	
SARC 461	Professional Practice	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH / INTA / LADN 461
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 400-level ARCI / BILD / INTA / LADN / SARC pts; X ARCH / ITDN / LADN 489, BBSC 401

Graduate Certificate in Designed Environments (GCertDE) and Graduate Diploma in Designed Environments (GDipDE)

This statue is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDE shall have:
    (i)   completed a BAS, BArch, BBSc or BDes degree; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has:
    (i)   completed any other Bachelor's degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
    (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GCertDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the

Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 60 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBSc, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 45 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.

(b) The personal course of study for the GDipDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 120 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBSc, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 75 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.

(c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, up to 30 points in the GDipDE or 15 points in the GCertDE may be replaced with approved courses from other programmes offered at this university.

3. (a) A candidate for the GDipDE shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.

   (b) A candidate for the GCertDE shall be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

   (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in either (a) or (b) in special cases.

Subjects

4. The GDipDE or GCertDE shall be endorsed with at most one subject if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below.

   Architecture

   For GDipDE: ARCI 311, 312 and one of SARC 321, 351

   For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

   Interior Architecture

   For GDipDE: INTA 311, 312 and one of INTA 321, SARC 323

   For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

   Landscape Architecture

   For GDipDE: LAND 311, 312, 321

   For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

   Architecture History and Theory

   For GDipDE: three of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354

   For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

   Project Management

   For GDipDE: BILD 361, 362 and one of BILD 322, SARC 321, 362, 364

   For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

   Sustainable Systems Engineering

   For GDipDE: BILD 321, 331 and one of BILD 322, SARC 321, 362, 364

   For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

Bachelor of Building Science (BBSc)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: The Bachelor of Building Science was amended in 2009. Students who enrolled in their second year before 2010 can complete under the old regulations. Refer to the 2009 Calendar.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BBSc degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BBSc schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this university having a total value of 360 points, of which:

    (i)   at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BBSc or BAS schedules;

    (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BBSc or BAS schedules;

    (iii) at least 90 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BBSc or BAS schedules.

2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:

    Part 1: SARC 111, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162;

    > *Note: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in each of two of the following: Calculus, Physics, Statistics and Modelling.*

    Part 2: (i)   BILD 251, SARC 221, 222, 223;

    (ii) BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362.

    Part 3: Courses satisfying the requirements of at least one specialisation as specified in section 3.

    (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.

    (c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

Specialisations

3. The requirements for each specialisation are as follows.

    Project Management

    (i) BILD 261, 262

    (ii) BILD 361, 362

    Sustainable Engineering Systems

    (i) BILD 231, 232

    (ii) BILD 321, 331

Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BBSc and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BBSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
BILD 231	Environmental Engineering Systems	15	P BBSc Part 1; X BBSC 331
BILD 232	Sustainable Architecture	15	P SARC 131; D SARC 232; X ARCH 222
BILD 251	History of Building Technology	15	P SARC121 or 151; D SARC 251; X BBSC 271
BILD 261	Building Project Management Economics	15	P 60 100-level SARC pts; X ARCH/BBSC 261
BILD 262	Building Project Management Cost Planning	15	P SARC 221; D SARC 262; X ARCH/ BBSC 244
BILD 321	Sustainable Engineering Systems Design	15	P BILD 231, 232
BILD 322	Structures	15	P SARC 222; X ARCH/BBSC 351
BILD 331	Sustainable and Regenerative Design	15	P BILD 232; D SARC 331
BILD 361	Project Management	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/ SARC pts; D SARC 361; X ARCH/BBSC 363
BILD 362	Construction Law	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LAND/SARC pts; X ARCH 461
BILD 364	Building Code Compliance	15	P one of LAND/SARC 221; D SARC 364; X BBSC 365, SARC 464

Master of Building Science (MBSc) and Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science (PGDipBSc)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: This statute was significantly changed in 2011. Students who first enrolled in MBSc prior to this should contact the Faculty Student Administration Office for advice about the requirements for degree completion.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBSc degree shall have:

    (i) completed a BBSc degree of this university, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another degree; and

    (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Architecture as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

  (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 6, the course of study for the MBSc shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:

    Part 1: BILD 411, 421, 431, SARC 491;

    Part 2: Courses satisfying the requirements of one specialisation as set out in section 5;

    Part 3: A 120 point thesis (BILD 591).

    Parts 1, 2 and 3 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

   (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Parts 1 and 2, and admitted directly to Part 3.

   (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 3 only with the permission of the Head of School.

3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes Parts 1, 2 and 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

   (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 3 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a) A candidate who passes Parts 1 and 2, and does not proceed to complete Part 3, may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science in the relevant specialisation.

   (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science may credit those courses to the MBSc provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MBSc.

Specialisations

5. (a) A candidate shall meet the requirements for one specialisation as listed below:

    Project Management

    (i) BILD 461, 463

    (ii) At least 15 approved points from courses numbered 400–499.

    Sustainable Engineering Systems

    (i) BILD 422, 423

    (ii) At least 15 approved points from courses numbered 400–499.

   (b) Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of these areas, the MBSc may be endorsed with the name of the specialisation.

Substitution of Courses

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MBSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MBSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BILD 411	Integration Project	15	P BILD 422, 461
BILD 421	Integrated Technologies	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300–399
BILD 422	Sustainable Engineering Systems Project	30	P BILD 321, 331
BILD 423	Buildings and Energy	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300–399; X BBSC 432
BILD 431	Green Building Assessment	15	P BILD 331
BILD 461	Building Project Management	30	P BILD 361, 362
BILD 463	Built Facilities Management	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300–399
BILD 591	Building Science Research Thesis	120	
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 pts from ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC 400–499; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

Graduate Certificate of Building Management (GCertBM) and Graduate Diploma of Building Management (GDipBM)

Note: These qualifications were closed to new students in 2010. Any current students should contact the Faculty Student Administration Office about arrangements for completing their GCertBM or GDipBM.

Bachelor of Design (BDes)

Note: The BDes programme was closed to new students in 2009. Students who enrolled prior to 2010 may complete under the BDes regulations providing they do so by the end of 2013. Refer to the 2012 Calendar.

Master of Design (MDes)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDes degree shall have:
    (i) completed a BDes or BDes(Hons) degree or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Design, a design diploma; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (DESN 591) as specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or a design composition (DESN 592) as specified in the Assessment Handbook.

   (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this university.

3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MDes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Bachelor of Design Innovation (BDI)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BDI degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BDI schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this university. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:

   (a) at least 240 points shall be from the BDI schedule;

   (b) at least 200 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 120 points from the BDI schedule;

   (c) at least 80 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399, including at least 60 points from the BDI schedule.

2. (a) Except as provided in 2(c), the course of study shall include:

   Part 1: DSDN 101, 111, 171, either WRIT 101 or WRIT 151 and courses meeting the part (i) requirements for one specialisation only;

   Note:A candidate with a satisfactory background in written English may substitute the WRIT requirement with 15 points from any course offered for a first degree of this university.

   Part 2: Courses satisfying the remaining requirements for at least one specialisation.

   (b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2;

   (c) A candidate with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

Specialisations

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of one specialisation only as listed below.

Culture+Context

(i)   DSDN 144 or one further 100-level DSDN course

(ii)   CCDN 271 and two further courses from CCDN 200-299

(iii) CCDN 331, 332 and 371

(iv)   A minor in an approved complementary subject from outside the BDI schedule

Industrial Design

(i)   DSDN 104, 141

(ii)   CCDN* 271, INDN 211, 212

(iii) CCDN 331, INDN 311, 312, 341

Media Design

(i)   DSDN 112, 142

(ii)   CCDN* 271, 331

(iii) Three courses from MDDN 200–299

(iv)   Three courses from MDDN 300–399

(v)   With the approval of the Programme Director one course from (ii)–(iv) may be replaced with an approved course numbered 200–399.

Removal of the requirement to complete CCDN 231 in the Industrial Design and Media Design specialisations was subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated by mid-December 2012.

Majors

4. Majors are not available to BDI candidates. A candidate for another undergraduate degree offered by this University may, where the other degree regulations permit, present an outside major in a BDI subject by including in their course of study the required courses as set out below.

Culture+Context

(i)   DSDN 171 and two of DSDN 101, 111, 144

(ii)   CCDN 271 and two further courses from CCDN 200-299

(iii) CCDN 331, 371

Industrial Design*

(i)   DSDN 141 and two of DSDN 101, 111, 171

(ii)   INDN 211, 212 and one of INDN 252, CCDN 271

(iii) Two of INDN 311, 312, 341, CCDN 331

Media Design*

(i)   DSDN 142 (or COMP 102) and two of DSDN 101, 111, 112, 171

(ii)   40 points from MDDN 200–299

(iii) 40 points MDDN 300–399

(iv)   20 further points MDDN 200–399

* The range of 200- and 300-level CCDN courses available for the Industrial Design and Media Design majors has been amended and at the time of going to print is subject to approval.

Minors

5. A candidate may obtain a minor for the BDI degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study, except that:

   (a) Culture+Context is not available as a minor for the BDI;

   (b) a candidate specialising in Industrial Design or Media Design may take only one minor.

Conjoint Requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BDI and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BDI Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CCDN 231	Experimental Design Ideas	20	P DSDN 171 (or DESN 171) and a further 45 100-level DSDN/DESN pts
CCDN 233	Design Ethnography	20	P DSDN 171; X DSDN 283 in 2010–12
CCDN 244	Expanded Photographics	20	P DSDN 144; X DSDN 244
CCDN 271	Design as Inquiry	20	P DSDN 101, 111, 171 or DESN 101, 111, 171; X DMDN/IDDN 271
CCDN 331	Live Theory	20	P CCDN 271, 20 further 200-level CCDN/INDN/MDDN pts
CCDN 332	Design+	20	P CCDN 271, 20 further 200-level CCDN pts; 20 300-level CCDN pts; C 60 pts for outside minor
CCDN 371	Cultures of Design	20	P CCDN 271, 20 further 200-level CCDN/INDN/MDDN pts; X DMDN/IDDN 371
CCDN 381–82	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level BDI pts
CCDN 383–84	Special Topics	20	
DSDN 101	Design Visualisation	15	X DESN 101
DSDN 104	Digital Creation	15	X DESN 104
DSDN 111	Ideas and Principles of Design	15	X DESN 111
DSDN 112	Introduction to Interaction Design	15	P DSDN 101; X DESN 112
DSDN 141	Experimenting with Materials	15	X DESN 141
DSDN 142	Creative Coding	15	X DESN 105
DSDN 144	Photographics	15	X DESN 114
DSDN 171	Design in Context	15	X DESN 171
DSDN 201	Scenario Visualisation	20	P DSDN 101 or DESN 101
DSDN 206	Identity and the Internet	20	P DSDN 101, 104, 111, 142 or DESN 101, 104, 105, 111; X DMDN 206
DSDN 251	Design Psychology	20	P DSDN 111
DSDN 281	Independent Study	20	P permission of Head of School

DSDN 283–85	Special Topics	20	
DSDN 301	Digital Visualisation	20	P DSDN 201
DSDN 311	International Design Studio	20	P 60 300-level pts from the BDI schedule; X DESN 391
DSDN 331	Real Time Interactive Media	20	P 40 200-level CCDN/DSDN/ INDN/MDDN pts or 40 200-level DESN/DMDN/IDDN pts; X DMDN 305
DSDN 383–85	Special Topics	20	
INDN 211	Object Based Experiments	20	P DSDN 101, 104, 111, 141 or DESN 101, 104, 111, 141; X IDDN 211
INDN 212	Product Based Experiments	20	P INDN 211 or IDDN 211; X IDDN 212
INDN 252	Design Physiology	20	P DSDN 111, 141 or DESN 111, 141; X IDDN 232
INDN 311	Digital Form	20	P INDN 212 or IDDN 212; X IDDN 311
INDN 312	Brand+Identity	20	P INDN 311 or IDDN 311; X IDDN 312
INDN 341	Mass Production + Digital Manufacturing	20	P INDN 212 or IDDN 212
INDN 381–82	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule
INDN 383–84	Special Topics	20	
MDDN 201	Dynamic Web Design	20	P DSDN 101, 112; DSDN 142 or COMP 102
MDDN 211	Digital Video Creation	20	P DSDN 101, 142, 45 further pts
MDDN 241	3D Modelling and Animation	20	P DSDN 101, DSDN 142 or COMP 102, 45 further pts
MDDN 242	Computer Graphics Production	20	P DSDN 101; DSDN 142 or COMP 102
MDDN 243	Introduction to Computer Game Design	20	P DSDN 101, 112; DSDN 142 or COMP 102; X DSDN 232
MDDN 251	Physical Computing	20	P DSDN 101, 112; DSDN 142 or COMP 102;
MDDN 311	Postproduction and Special Effects	20	P MDDN 241, 242
MDDN 314	Audio-Visual Space	20	P two courses from 200-level CMPO, INDN or MDDN
MDDN 343	Advanced Computer Game Design	20	P two courses from MDDN, 241, 242, 243;
MDDN 351	Wearable Technology	20	P two courses from 200-level INDN or MDDN
MDDN 352	Ubiquitous Computing	20	P two courses from MDDN, COMP, NWEN, SWEN 200-299 including at least one MDDN course
MDDN 381–382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule
MDDN 383–384	Special Topics	20	

Master of Design Innovation (MDI) and Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation (PGDipDI)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDI degree shall have:
    - (i) completed a BDI degree or GDipDI of this university, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another degree; and
    - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Design; and
    - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    - (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows:

    Computer Graphics
    COMP 308, MDDN 311
    Culture+Context
    CCDN 331, 332, 371
    Industrial Design
    INDN 312, 341
    Media Design
    Three 300-level MDDN courses

General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 7, the course of study for the MDI shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:

    Part 1: Approved 400- or 500-level courses worth at least 120 points as specified in section 6;

    Part 2: (i) a 90-point thesis (CCDN 592, INDN 592 or MDDN 592 or 594) and approved 400- or 500-level courses worth at least 30 points; or
    (ii) a 120-point thesis (CCDN 591, INDN 591 or MDDN 591 or 593).

    Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

    - (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be admitted directly to Part 2 and need not then offer Part 1.
    - (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of the School.

4. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both Parts 1 and 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

    (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

5. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation endorsed in Computer Graphics, Culture+Context, Industrial Design or Media Design.

    (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation may credit those courses to the MDI provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MDI.

Subject Requirements

6. A candidate shall meet the requirements for one subject as listed below.

    Computer Graphics
    Part 1: (i)   DSDN 411, 481;
              (ii) 30 points from MDDN 441, 442 or DSDN 463; and
              (iii) COMP 408, 409.
    Part 2: (i)   MDDN 594 and one course not already passed from MDDN 441, 442 or DSDN 463; or
              (ii) MDDN 593.

    Culture+Context
    Part 1: (i)   DSDN 411, 481;
              (ii) 30 points from CCDN 401–499; and
              (iii) 30 further points from the MDI schedule, or from approved 400-level courses in a related discipline.
    Part 2: (i)   CCDN 592 Thesis and 30 approved points from the MDI schedule or from approved 400- or 500-level courses in a related discipline; or
              (ii) CCDN 591 Thesis.

    Industrial Design
    Part 1: (i)   DSDN 411, 481;
              (ii) 30 points from INDN 401–499; and
              (iii) 30 further points from the MDI schedule.
    Part 2: (i)   INDN 592 Thesis and 30 approved points from the MDI schedule; or
              (ii) INDN 591 Thesis.

    Media Design
    Part 1: (i)   DSDN 411, 481;
              (ii) 30 points from MDDN 401–499; and
              (iii) 30 further points from the MDI schedule.

Part 2: (i) MDDN 592 Thesis and 30 approved points from the MDI schedule; or

(ii) MDDN 591 Thesis.

Substitution of Courses

7. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

8. The MDI may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MDI Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Double-labelling (D) Restrictions (X)
CCDN 431	Conceptual Design Ideas	30	
CCDN 444	Computer Generated Culture	30	
CCDN 471	Cultural Factors	30	
CCDN 472	Advanced Theory	30	
CCDN 591	Thesis	120	
CCDN 592	Thesis	90	
DSDN 411	Design Led Futures	30	
DSDN 451	Design and the Human Mind	30	P DSDN 251
DSDN 461	Design Led Business	30	
DSDN 463	Practicum	30	
DSDN 481	Research Methods	30	
DSDN 485–86	Directed Individual Study	30	
DSDN 487–89	Special Topic	30	
INDN 441	Creative Digital Manufacturing	30	P DSDN 383 in 2011
INDN 452	Design and the Human Body	30	P INDN 252
INDN 591	Thesis	120	
INDN 592	Thesis	90	
MDDN 412	Interaction Design	30	P MDDN 314 or 351
MDDN 414	Topics in Postproduction and Special Effects	30	P MDDN 311
MDDN 415	Topics in Computer Game Design	30	P MDDN 343
MDDN 441	Computer Graphics for Film	30	P MDDN 311, COMP 308
MDDN 442	Computer Graphics for Interaction Design	30	P MDDN 311, COMP 308
MDDN 591	Thesis in Media Design	120	
MDDN 592	Thesis in Media Design	90	
MDDN 593	Thesis in Computer Graphics	120	P MDDN 311
MDDN 594	Thesis in Computer Graphics	90	P MDDN 311

Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation (GDipDI)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDI shall have:
    (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree in a related discipline; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Design as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed any other Bachelor's degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GDipDI shall consist of a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. It shall include at least 120 points from courses offered for the BDI and BDes schedules numbered 200–499, of which at least 75 points shall be at 300 level or above.
    (b) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 30 points may be selected from other programmes offered by this university. Within the Culture+Context specialisation, up to 30 additional points may be included from other programmes where these courses form a cohesive unit of study within one of the areas available as a minor within the BDI.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Specialisations

4. The diploma shall be endorsed with, at most, one specialisation if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below.

    Culture+Context
    CCDN 271, and three further CCDN courses including at least two from CCDN 300–399
    Media Design
    Three courses from MDDN 300–399
    Industrial Design
    INDN 311, 312, 341
5. A candidate who has passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation under section 4 will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses as necessary to meet the points requirements of section 2(a).

Faculty of Commerce

Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BCom degree shall, except as provided in section 5 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BCom schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this university. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:

    (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399;

    (ii) at least 210 points shall be selected from the BCom schedule; and

    (iii) at least 75 points shall be numbered 300–399, with at least 45 of those selected from the BCom schedule.

   (b) Every personal course of study shall include:

   ACCY 111 or 130, ECON 130, FCOM 111, INFO 101, MARK 101 (or 151), MGMT 101 and QUAN 102

   except that the ECON 130 requirement will be waived for a student who has passed ECON 110 and 120, or passed ECON 140, and FCOM 111 will be waived for a student who has passed COML 203 and PUBL 113/201/202.

Major Subject Requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

Group I: These majors require completion of the BCom core as described in section 1(b) plus further courses as follows.

Accounting
(a) FINA 101 (or 201 or 211)

(b) ACCY 223, 225, 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201

(c) ACCY 302, 308, 330

Commercial Law
(a) COML 203, 204; one course from COML 205, 206, TAXN 201

(b) COML 310; two further courses from COML 300–399*

One of these may be replaced by an approved course from TAXN 300–399.

Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations
(a) HRIR 201, MGMT 202

(b) HRIR 320; three further courses from HRIR 300–399

(c) One further course from COML 302, ECON 333, HRIR 300–399, MGMT 300–399

International Business
(a) IBUS 201, 205, 212, 305, 312, MARK 302

(b) 20 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, PASI or SPAN points or ASIA 201, 202 or 203, or an approved substitute

Management

(a) MGMT 202, 205, 206

(b) MGMT 320; three further courses from MGMT 300–399

Marketing

(a) MARK 201, 202, 203, 301, 303

(b) Two further courses from (MARK 300–399, COML 308)

Note: Any of the compulsory courses in (a) can be replaced by the corresponding distance course.

Taxation

(a) ACCY 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201

(b) TAXN 301; two further courses from TAXN 300–399

Group II: These majors require only the courses listed.

Note: BCom students must also complete the BCom core.

e-Commerce

(a) INFO 101, 102, 241; ELCM 211, 251

(b) ELCM 395; two courses from ELCM 301–391, INFO 321, COML 307, MARK 312

Note: ELCM 395 may be replaced by an approved alternative if INFO 395 has been passed.

Economics

(a) ECON 130, 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)

(b) ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211, 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 231, 233)

(c) Any three courses from (ECON 301–399; FINA 304, 306; PUBL 303)

Finance

(a) ECON 130, 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)

(b) FINA 201, 202; one of (ACCY 231, ECON 201, 202, FINA 203, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 231, 233)

(c) Three courses from ACCY 306, FINA 300–399

Information Systems

(a) INFO 101, 102, 201, 232, 241

(b) INFO 395; two courses from INFO 301–391

Note: INFO 395 may be replaced by an approved alternative if ELCM 395 has been passed.

Māori Business

(a) MGMT 101, MBUS 201, 202, 203; one course from MGMT 200–299

(b) MBUS 301, 302; one approved course from MGMT 300–399

Public Policy

(a) PUBL 201; two further courses from PUBL 200–299

(b) PUBL 306; one further course from PUBL 300–399

Outside Majors

3. A candidate may add one BA, BAS, BDI or BSc major to the BCom degree by including in their course of study the requirements for that major as set out in the relevant degree statute.

Minors

4. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BCom degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or as described in part (c) below.

    (b) Approved courses worth up to 30 points in ACCY, COML, ECON, FINA, IBUS, MAOR, MARK 200–399 can be used towards the MBUS minor.

    (c) These additional minors are also available:

    Econometrics – At least 60 points selected from QUAN 201, 202, 203, ECON 301, 303, FINA 304

    Tourism Management – At least 60 points selected from TOUR 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level.

Conjoint Requirements

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BCom and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BCom Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
ACCY 001	Bookkeeping	0	
ACCY 111	Accounting	15	
ACCY 130	Accounting for Decision Making	15	X ACCY 111
ACCY 211	Accounting for Tourism	15	P ACCY 111
ACCY 223	Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 001, 111, ECON 130
ACCY 225	Introduction to Accounting Systems	15	P ACCY 001, 111, INFO 101
ACCY 231	Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 001, 111; X ACCY 221, 222
ACCY 302	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 001, 223
ACCY 303	Fraud Auditing	15	P ACCY 231, COML 204 (or 35 LAWS pts); C ACCY 330
ACCY 306	Financial Statement Analysis	15	P ACCY 231 (or 221), FINA/MOFI 201 or FINA 211
ACCY 307	Government Accounting and Finance	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 308	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 001, 231 (or 221)

ACCY 309	International Accounting Topics	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 314	Accounting and Society	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 317	Accounting Information Systems	15	P either ACCY 225 or (INFO 101, 15 200-level ACCY pts)
ACCY 320–21	Special Topics	15	
ACCY 330	Auditing	15	P ACCY 231, COML 204; X ACCY 232, 303 before 2011
COML 111	Law for Business	15	
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	15	P 15 pts; X two of LAWS 121–123
COML 204	Law of Organisations	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 303, LAWS 360, 361
COML 205	Consumer Law	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts
COML 206	Special Topic	15	
COML 302	The Law of Work	15	P (COML 111, 15 200-level BCom pts) or COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X LAWS 355
COML 304	Competition Law	15	P as for COML 302; ECON 130; X LAWS 356 (1995 or after)
COML 306	Law of International Business	15	P as for COML 302; X LAWS 354 (1995 or after)
COML 307	Legal Issues for e-Commerce	15	P as for COML 302
COML 308	Marketing Law	15	P as for COML 302
COML 309	Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand	15	P as for COML 302; X LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 310	Business Contracts	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 305, LAWS 211
COML 320–21	Special Topics	15	P COML 203
COML 322	Approved Personal Course of Study	15	P COML 203
ECON 130	Economic Principles and Issues	15	
ECON 140	Economics and Strategic Behaviour	15	P ECON 130
ECON 201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P ECON 140; QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
ECON 202	Open-economy Macroeconomics	15	P ECON 140
ECON 211	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 140, QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X ECON 328
ECON 212	Macroeconomics: Growth, Stability and Crises	15	P ECON 140
ECON 301	Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202); X QUAN 301

ECON 303	Applied Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202); ECON 301 recommended; X QUAN 303
ECON 305	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P ECON 202; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
ECON 307	Public Sector Economics	15	P ECON 201 (or ECON 140, PUBL 203/209); X PUBL 303
ECON 309	International Trade	15	P ECON 201
ECON 314	Game Theory	15	P ECON 201;
ECON 330	Law and Economics	15	P ECON 140, 15 pts from COML/ ECON 201–299 or LAWS 201–289; X LAWS 335
ECON 333	Labour Economics	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 102 or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	15	P ECON 140, 15 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts (or PUBL 203)
ECON 337	The World Economy and New Zealand in the 20th Century	15	P ECON 201/202/212; X ECON 205
ECON 338	Monetary Economics	15	P ECON 202/212, QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MOFI 303
ECON 339	Information Economics	15	P ECON 314; X ECON 314 before 2011
ECON 340	Environmental and Resource Economics	15	P ECON 201
ECON 341	Public Choice and Social Welfare	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
ECON 350	Special Topic	15	
ELCM 211	Foundations of e-Commerce	15	P INFO 101
ELCM 251	Introduction to Internet Design and Development	15	P INFO 102
ELCM 311	Advanced topics in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 211
ELCM 320	Project in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 211, 251; X INFO 320
ELCM 351	Advanced Internet Design and Development	15	P ELCM 251, INFO 241
ELCM 353	Internet Development Environments	15	P ELCM 251
ELCM 381	Special Topic	15	P 15 200-level ELCM pts
ELCM 391	Research Paper in e-Commerce	15	P permission of Head of School; C 15 300-level ELCM pts; X INFO 391
ELCM 395	Case Studies in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 211, 251, INFO 241, 15 300-level ELCM pts; X INFO 395
FCOM 101–03	Special Topics	15	
FCOM 111	Government, Law and Business	15	X FCOM 110
FCOM 201	Special Topic	15	

FINA 101	Finance for Business	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193)
FINA 201	Introduction to Corporate Finance	15	P ECON 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X FINA 211, MOFI 201
FINA 202	Introduction to Investments	15	P ECON 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
FINA 203	Applied Finance	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); X MOFI 302
FINA 211	Corporate Finance for Accounting and Business	15	P ECON 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X MOFI 201, FINA 201
FINA 301	Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 201, 202; X MOFI 301
FINA 302	International Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 201
FINA 303	Derivatives	15	P FINA 201, 202; X QUAN 371
FINA 304	Financial Econometrics	15	P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277); X QUAN 304
FINA 305	Investments	15	P FINA 201, 202; X MOFI 305
FINA 306	Financial Economics	15	P B or better in ECON 201; QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MOFI 306
FINA 307	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P FINA 201/202/203/211; X QUAN 371
FINA 308	Financial Institutions Management	15	P FINA 201/202/203/211
HRIR 201	Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	15	P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BA, BCom or BTM schedules
HRIR 302	Managing Employment Agreements	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 303	International Employment Relations	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 304	Workplace Industrial Relations	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 305	Employee Recruitment and Selection	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 306	Remuneration and Performance Management	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 307	Human Resource Development	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 308–09	Special Topic	15	
HRIR 320	Strategic Issues in HRIR	15	P 30 300-level HRIR pts; X HRIR 301
IBUS 201	Principles of International Business	15	P ECON 130 or 30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules

IBUS 205	SME Internationalisation	15	30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 212	International Management	15	P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 305	Dynamic Strategy and Structure in International Business	15	P IBUS 201 or 212 or MGMT 205
IBUS 306	Experiencing Management Across Cultures	15	P IBUS 201 or 212
IBUS 307	International Business Simulation	15	P IBUS 201 or 212; X IBUS 308
IBUS 308–09	Special Topics	15	
IBUS 311	International Business Research Project	15	P IBUS 305 or 312 or MARK 302
IBUS 312	Managing People in Global Markets	15	P IBUS 201 or 212
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	15	
INFO 102	Business Application Programming	15	
INFO 201	Introduction to Information Systems Management	15	P INFO 101
INFO 232	Business Systems Analysis	15	P INFO 101; X INFO 222
INFO 241	Introduction to Database Management and Programming	15	P INFO 102 (or COMP 103); X COMP 302
INFO 301	Strategic Information Systems Management	15	P INFO 201
INFO 320	Project in Information Systems	15	P INFO 201, 241; X ELCM 320
INFO 321	Principles of Project Management	15	P 15 200-level pts; X BITT 301, INFO 221
INFO 322	Information Systems Implementation	15	P 15 200-level INFO pts (not INFO 221)
INFO 325	Telecommunications in Business	15	P 15 200-level INFO (or COMP or ELCM) pts (not INFO 221)
INFO 332	Advanced Systems Analysis	15	INFO 232 (or 222); X SWEN 223
INFO 341	Advanced Database Programming	15	P INFO 241
INFO 381	Special Topic	15	P 15 200-level INFO pts
INFO 391	Research Paper in Information Systems	15	P permission of Head of School; C 15 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 391
INFO 395	Case Studies in Information Systems	15	INFO 201, 232, 241, 15 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 395
MARK 101	Principles of Marketing	15	D MARK 151
MARK 201	Marketing Management	15	P MARK 101; D MARK 211, 251, 261
MARK 202	Buyer Behaviour	15	P MARK 101; D MARK 252

MARK 203	Market Research	15	P MARK 101, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); D MARK 253
MARK 214	Tourism Marketing	15	P MARK 101; X MARK 204
MARK 301	Marketing Communications	15	P MARK 201, 202, 203
MARK 302	International Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202, 203 (or IBUS 201, pass or concurrent enrolment in 15 IBUS 300-level pts)
MARK 303	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P MARK 301, 15 300-level MARK pts; D MARK 311
MARK 310	Arts Marketing	15	P MARK 201 or 202
MARK 312	Internet Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202; X MARK 306
MARK 313	Direct Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 203
MARK 314	Conceptual Foundations of Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202
MARK 315	Services Marketing	15	P MARK 202
MARK 316	Social Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202
MARK 317	Marketing Decision Support	15	P MARK 201, 202, 203
MARK 318	Thinking Skills in Marketing	15	P MARK 202; X MARK 304
MARK 319–20	Special Topics in Marketing	15	
MBUS 201	Management of Māori Resources	15	P MGMT 101
MBUS 202	Management of Māori Organisations	15	P 15 pts
MBUS 203	Māori Small Business	15	P 15 pts
MBUS 301	The Treaty Settlement Process	15	P MBUS 201
MBUS 302	Advanced Management of Māori Resources	15	P MBUS 201
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	15	
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	15	P MGMT 101
MGMT 205	Strategic Management	15	P MGMT 101
MGMT 206	Systems Thinking and Decision Making	15	P MGMT 101
MGMT 307	Special Topic	15	
MGMT 310	Competitive Advantage	15	P MGMT 205
MGMT 311	Knowledge Management	15	P MGMT 205
MGMT 312	Sustainable Operations	15	P MGMT 206 (or 205), QUAN 102
MGMT 313	Strategic Operations Management	15	P MGMT 205 or 206
MGMT 314	Operations and Services Management	15	P MGMT 205 or 206, QUAN 102
MGMT 315	Systems Modelling	15	P MGMT 206, QUAN 102
MGMT 316	Decision Modelling for Managers	15	P MGMT 206, QUAN 102
MGMT 317	Organisational Innovation and Change	15	P 15 200-level MGMT pts

MGMT 318	Organisational Analysis and Design	15	P MGMT 202
MGMT 319	Sport Management	15	P 15 200-level MGMT pts
MGMT 320	Current Issues in Management	15	P MGMT 202, 205, 206, 15 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 321	Organisations and Ethics	15	P MGMT 202
PUBL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	20	D SPOL 113; X SPOL 111, 112
PUBL 201	Introduction to Public Policy	20	P ECON 130 or PUBL 113 or POLS 111 or at least 35 approved pts
PUBL 202	Institutions and the Policy Process	20	P FCOM 111 or POLS 111 or PUBL 113 or 201 or at least 15 LAWS pts; D POLS 235
PUBL 203	Introduction to Public Economics	20	P ECON 130 or PUBL 201; X PUBL 209
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	20	P at least 35 ECON, IBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts
PUBL 206	Power and Bureaucracy	20	P at least 40 POLS or PUBL pts or at least 35 CRIM, HRIR, LAWS or MGMT pts; D POLS 238
PUBL 207	Environmental Policy	20	P 20 PUBL pts or at least 30 ECON, ENVI, GEOG, LAWS or POLS (or with approval, BIOL, HIST, SOSC or SPOL) pts
PUBL 209	Introduction to Public Economics	15	P ECON 130 or PUBL 201; X PUBL 203
PUBL 302	Managing the Public Sector	20	P PUBL 202 or at least 35 pts from (ECON, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MGMT, POLS or SPOL 200–399, PUBL 203)
PUBL 303	Public Sector Economics	20	P ECON 201 (or ECON 140, PUBL 203/209); X ECON 307
PUBL 304	Cabinet Government	20	P at least 20 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; D POLS 381
PUBL 305	Special Topic	20	
PUBL 306	The Theory and Methods of Policy Analysis	20	P PUBL 201
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	15	X STAT 193
QUAN 103	Introductory Maths for Business	15	X MATH 103, 113, 114, 132, 141, 142, 151, QUAN 111
QUAN 111	Mathematics for Economics and Finance	15	X any pair (MATH 103/113/141/142, MATH 104/114/151)
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)

QUAN 203	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MATH 277, STAT 231
TAXN 201	Introduction to Taxation	15	P ACCY 111
TAXN 301	Advanced Domestic Taxation	15	P TAXN 201, COML 204; X ACCY 305
TAXN 302	Advanced Indirect Taxation	15	P TAXN 201
TAXN 303	International Taxation 1	15	P TAXN 201; X ACCY 316
TAXN 304	International Taxation 2	15	C TAXN 303
TAXN 305	Tax Policy	15	P TAXN 201
TAXN 306	Tax Administration	15	P TAXN 201

Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Teaching (BCA/BTeach)

Note: This qualification is not open to new students; those enrolled in 2010 or before may complete it under the 2010 statute (see the 2010 Calendar for details) as long as they do so by the end of 2013.

Graduate Certificate in Commerce and Graduate Diploma in Commerce (GCertCom and GDipCom)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertCom or the GDipCom shall have:
    (i) completed a BCA/BCom degree; and
    (ii) been accepted by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerceas capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
    (i) has completed another Bachelor's degree and has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
    (ii) is enrolled in courses that would complete a BCom degree, in which case the degree must be completed before the certificate or diploma can be awarded; or
    (iii) has appropriate professional experience and has demonstrated ability to achieve at this level.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points at 200 level or above, including at least 30 points at 300 level or above.
   (b) The course of study for the GDipCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points at 200 level or above, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above.

(c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, any course previously passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the certificate or diploma.

3. (a) A candidate for the GCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

    (b) A candidate for the GDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters, and complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.

    (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

    Note: The time taken to complete the certificate or diploma may depend on the timetabling of courses and the need to pass prerequisites. It may not always be possible to complete a specialisation in the minimum time.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the GCertCom may transfer to the GDipCom the courses credited to the certificate, provided that the certificate is abandoned.

Subject Requirements

5. (a) The GCertCom and GDipCom may be awarded with one of the following specialisations: Accounting, Commercial Law, e-Commerce, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Māori Business, Marketing, Public Management, Public Policy, Taxation, Tourism Management.

    (b) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GCertCom shall consist entirely of courses from the relevant subject area.

    (ii) A candidate for the GCertCom who has already passed for some other qualification a course in the relevant subject area may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 20 points.

    (c) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GDipCom shall, in addition to the requirements of section 2, either include the 200- and 300-level requirements of the corresponding BCom major subject or satisfy the requirements as listed below.

    Public Management
    (a) PUBL 202, 302
    (b) At least 80 further points, of which at least 60 are at 300 level, in courses selected from PUBL 205, 206, 300–399, MGMT 200–399, ACCY 307 or approved alternatives

    Tourism Management
    (a) TOUR 240, TOUR 230 or 250
    (b) TOUR 301, 345, 380, 390*
    *One of those may be replaced by an approved 300-level course.

    (ii) A candidate for the GDipCom who has already passed for some other qualification one or more courses required for a specialisation may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 45 points.

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BCom(Hons) degree shall have:
   (a) completed a BCom (or BCA) degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree;
   (b) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
   (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. The subjects for the BCom(Hons) and their prerequisites are:

   Accounting

   45 points from ACCY 300–399

   Economics

   45 points from ECON 300–399, PUBL 303

   Finance

   45 points from FINA or MOFI 301−399

   Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

   HRIR 320; 30 further 300-level HRIR points or 15 further points from HRIR 300–399 and 15 points from MGMT 300–399.

   Information Systems

   45 points from ELCM or INFO 300–399

   International Business

   IBUS 305 and 312

   Marketing

   45 points from MARK 300–399

   Management

   MGMT 320 plus 30 further points from MGMT 300–399

   Public Policy

   40 points from PUBL 300–399; or PUBL 306 plus a major in Political Science, Economics or Social Policy; or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Government, a major in a related cognate discipline from another university

General Requirements

3. The course of study for BCom(Hons) shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points as required in section 5.
4. (a) A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and not more than four trimesters.
   (b) A part-time candidate shall normally be assessed in four courses in each of two successive years. In special circumstances, other arrangements may be approved by

the Associate Dean (but see section 7 below and section 20(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

Subject Requirements

5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

Accounting

(a) ACCY 401, 421, 430

(b) Four courses from ACCY 402–413, 423, 425, COML 401–405, 421, 425, FINA 401–402

Economics

(a) ECON 430; either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405

(b) Two further courses from ECON 401–489

(c) Two further courses from ECON 401–489, FINA 401–489

Finance

(a) FINA 430, FINA 401, 402

(b) Two further courses from FINA 401–489

(c) Two further courses from FINA 401–489, ECON 401–489

Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

(a) HRIR 401, 402, MGMT 404, 405, 411, 430

(b) Two further courses from HRIR 411–412, MGMT 401–418

Information Systems

(a) INFO 401, 402, 403, 408; two courses from INFO 404–407, 409, 410

(b) Two further 400-level INFO or other approved courses

International Business

(a) IBUS 401, 405, 409; two further courses from IBUS 402–408

(b) Two further courses from IBUS 401–489 or other approved Honours courses

Management

(a) MGMT 404, 430; four courses from MGMT 401, 403, 405–418

(b) Two further courses from MGMT 401–489, HRIR 401–419, MBUS 401–402, MMMS 502–504, 506, 521–522 or approved Honours courses

Marketing

(a) MARK 401, 405, 409; two courses from MARK 402–404, 406, 410

(b) Two further courses from MARK 401–489, MMCA 401, IBUS 401–489, INFO 401–404, MGMT 401, COML 401–403 or other approved Honours courses

Public Policy

(a) PUBL 401, 402, 403

(b) 75 points from PUBL 404–489, MMCA 401

Substitution of Courses

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, replace up to four courses in the relevant part (b) of section 5 with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for the BCom(Hons) or other postgraduate Honours or Master's programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the BCom(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
ACCY 401	Methodology in Accounting	15	C ACCY 421
ACCY 402	Current Issues in Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 223; ACCY 302 or 314
ACCY 403	Applied Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 402
ACCY 404	Governmental Accounting & Finance	15	P ACCY 307 or 308
ACCY 405	Foundations of Public Sector Accounting	15	P ACCY 404
ACCY 406	Auditing	15	P ACCY 303
ACCY 407	History of Accounting Thought	15	
ACCY 408	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 409	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 410	Advanced Taxation	15	P ACCY 305
ACCY 411	Applied Taxation	15	P ACCY 410
ACCY 412	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 413	Accounting, Organisations and Society	15	P ACCY 308 (or 307)
ACCY 421	Accounting Research Methodology	15	C ACCY 401
ACCY 423	Studies in Auditing	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 425	Studies in Taxation	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 430	Research Project in Accounting and Business Law	30	P ACCY 401, 421; X ACCY 422
COML 401	Advanced Competition Law A	15	P 30 300-level COML pts
COML 402	Advanced Competition Law B	15	P COML 401
COML 403–05	Special Topics	15	
COML 421	Law of Commercial Transactions	15	P COML 303
COML 425	Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations	15	P COML 303

ECON 401	Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry	15	P 45 300-level ECON or FINA pts, or MMCA 401
ECON 402	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203
ECON 403	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203
ECON 404	Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 405	Advanced Microeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P ECON or QUAN 301
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON or QUAN 301
ECON 410	Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers	15	P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); D PUBL 410
ECON 411	Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation	15	P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); D PUBL 411
ECON 412	International Economics: Trade	15	P ECON 309 or 314 or 201
ECON 413	International Economics: Monetary	15	P ECON 305 or 309 or 338
ECON 418–20	Special Topics	15	
ECON 421	Asian Miracle Economies in 1945–2000	15	P 20 300-level ECON, HIST or IBUS pts
ECON 422	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 314
ECON 423	Macroeconomic Modelling of the New Zealand Economy	15	P ECON 305
ECON 430	Research Project in Economics	30	
ECON 431	Growth and Development	15	P 45 relevant 300-level pts
ECON 432	Monetary Economics	15	P ECON 305 or 338 or MOFI 303
ECON 433	Labour Economics	15	P ECON 333 (ECON 201 strongly recommended)
ECON 434	Economic Dynamics	15	P 45 300-level ECON/OPRE/ QUAN pts
FINA 401	Current Topics in Asset Pricing	15	P FINA 306 (or MOFI 305 or 306), QUAN 203
FINA 402	Current Topics in Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 301 (or MOFI 301 or 306), QUAN 203
FINA 403	Derivative Securities	15	P FINA 305 (or MOFI 305 or 306 or QUAN 371), QUAN 203
FINA 404	Portfolio Theory	15	P FINA 305 (or MOFI 305 or 306), QUAN 203
FINA 405	Real Options	15	P QUAN 203, 15 pts from (FINA 301, 305, 306, MOFI 301, 306)
FINA 406	Fixed Income Securities	15	P FINA 403 or MOFI 401
FINA 411	Stock Prices and Volatility Modelling	15	P FINA 305 (or MOFI 301 or 305), QUAN 203
FINA 412	Applications and Extensions of the Capital Asset Pricing Model	15	P FINA/MOFI 301 (strongly recommended) or MOFI 201, QUAN 203

FINA 413	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P 15 pts from (FINA 301–399, MOFI 305, QUAN 371)
FINA 414–16	Special Topics	15	
FINA 430	Research Project in Finance	30	
HRIR 401	Labour Policy	15	P 45 300-level HRIR pts
HRIR 402	Industrial Relations	15	P 45 300-level HRIR pts
HRIR 411–12	Special Topics	15	
INFO 401	Foundations of Information Systems Research	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 402	Current Issues in Information Systems Research	15	P INFO 401
INFO 403	Research Methods in Information Systems	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 404	e-Commerce Research	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 405	IT and the New Organisation	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 406	Information and Systems	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 407	Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 408	Research Project in Information Systems	15	P INFO 403
INFO 409	Special Topic	15	
INFO 410	Research Paper in Information Systems	15	P INFO 401, 402, 403
IBUS 401	Advanced International Business	15	
IBUS 402	Multinational Corporations in the Global Business Environment	15	
IBUS 404	Cross-cultural Management	15	
IBUS 405	Quantitative Research Methods	15	
IBUS 406	Advanced International Strategy	15	
IBUS 409	Dissertation	30	P IBUS 405
IBUS 411–12	Special Topics	15	
MBUS 401	Māori Cultural and Intellectual Property Issues	15	P 20 300-level MBUS, MAOR or MGMT pts
MBUS 402	Māori Business and Entrepreneurship	15	P 20 300-level MBUS, MAOR or MGMT pts
MGMT 401	Managerial Decision Processes	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 403	Operations Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 404	Research Methods	15	X MMMS 505
MGMT 405	Human Resource Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT or HRIR pts
MGMT 409–10	Special Topics	15	
MGMT 411	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 413	Innovation and Change Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 417	Advanced Strategic Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 418	Current Topics in Strategic Management	15	P MGMT 417

MGMT 430	Research Paper	15	P MGMT 404
MARK 401	Advanced Marketing Management	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 402	Consumers, Technology and Product Development	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 403	Advanced International Marketing	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 404	Advanced Internet Marketing	15	P 30 approved 300-level MARK pts
MARK 405	Methodology in Marketing	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 406	Managing Marketing Communications	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 407–08	Special Topics	15	
MARK 409	Dissertation	30	P MARK 405
MARK 410	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
PUBL 401	Craft & Method in Policy Analysis	15	
PUBL 402	Aspects of Public Policy: Theory	15	P PUBL 306
PUBL 403	Contemporary Policy Issues	15	P PUBL 402
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	P PUBL 306; D POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policy-Making	30	D POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy	30	D POLS 436
PUBL 410	Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers	15	P PUBL 303 (or ECON 307); D ECON 410
PUBL 411	Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation	15	P ECON 201 or PUBL 410; D ECON 411
PUBL 412	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 415	Special Topic	30	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 416	Research Project in Public Policy	15	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 482	Internship	15	P permission of Head of School; X POLS 428

Master of Commerce (MCom)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCom shall have:

    (i) completed a BCom (or BCA) degree, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree; and

    (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) Statute for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and

    (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

(c) Enrolment in the thesis requires permission of the relevant Head of School. A candidate for the Economics or Finance subjects as in s3(c) below who fails any course will normally not be permitted to continue in the MCom programme.

2. A candidate enrolled in a BCom(Hons) or PGDipCom may be permitted to transfer to the MCom at any date. Such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced the MCom on the date of first enrolment for the BCom(Hons) or PGDipCom.

General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c), the course of study for the MCom shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

   Part 1:   Courses worth 120 points satisfying the requirements for the subject to be presented as listed in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) Statute;

   Part 2:   120-point thesis.

   (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, a candidate who has been awarded a BCom(Hons), or completed courses equivalent to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.

   (c) Candidates choosing the Economics and Finance subjects may complete the MCom as follows:

   Economics

       (i)   ECON 430 and a 90- point thesis (ECON 592);

       (ii)   either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405;

       (iii) four further courses from ECON 401–489; and

       (iv) two further courses from ECON/FINA 401–489

   Finance

       (i)   FINA 430 and a 90- point thesis (FINA 592);

       (ii)   FINA 401, 402;

       (iii) four further courses from FINA 401–489; and

       (iv) two further courses from ECON/FINA 401–489

4. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

5. (a) The MCom may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (period extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

   (b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MCom with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for the thesis within one and a half years of first enrolling for it (period extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

Schedule to the MCom Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
ACCY 591	Thesis	120	
ECON 591	Thesis	120	
ECON 592	Thesis	90	
FINA 591	Thesis	120	
FINA 592	Thesis	90	
HRIR 591	Thesis	120	
INFO 591	Thesis	120	
IBUS 591	Thesis	120	
MARK 591	Thesis	120	
MGMT 591	Thesis	120	
PUBL 591	Thesis	120	

Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce and Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce (PGCertCom and PGDipCom)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertCom or PGDipCom shall have:
     - (i) completed a BCom degree, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree; and
     - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) Statute for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
     - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertCom shall consist of courses worth 60 points from the BCom(Hons) Schedule.
   (b) The course of study for the PGDipCom shall consist of courses worth 120 points from the BCom(Hons) Schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
   (b) A candidate for the PGDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertCom,

PGDipCom, BCom(Hons) or MCom. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(c) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertCom with a particular specialisation is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipCom with the same specialisation.

Subject Requirements

4. (a) The certificate and diploma will be awarded with a specialisation in Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing or Public Policy, if the programme consists entirely of courses selected from the requirements for that subject as listed in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) Statute. Postgraduate courses worth up to 15 points for the certificate, or 30 points for the diploma, may be substituted subject to the approval of the Associate Dean.

(b) The certificate and diploma may be awarded without a specialisation subject to approval of the course of study by the Associate Dean.

Master of Professional Accounting (MPA)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA degree shall have
     (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree;
     (ii)   been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. A candidate for the MPA shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the MPA within four years of first enrolling in it.

3. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including MMPA 501–514 and two further courses from MMPA 516–530.

   (b) A candidate who has passed for another qualification up to two courses approved by the Director as equivalent to any courses from MMPA 501–514 may replace them with a course or courses from MMPA 515–530 worth the same total points.

   (c) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.

4. A candidate who has completed a PGDipPA shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MPA.

5. The MPA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient quality.

Schedule to the MPA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MMPA 501	Financial Accounting	15	
MMPA 502	Management Accounting	15	
MMPA 503	Business Law	15	
MMPA 504	Finance	15	
MMPA 505	Corporations and Business Associations Law	15	P MMPA 503
MMPA 506	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P MMPA 501
MMPA 507	Statistics	15	
MMPA 508	Economics	15	
MMPA 509	Taxation	15	P MMPA 501 or 503
MMPA 510	Auditing	15	P MMPA 501
MMPA 511	Management	15	
MMPA 512	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P MMPA 502
MMPA 513	Accounting Systems	15	P MMPA 501 or 502
MMPA 514	Advanced Financial Management	15	P MMPA 504
MMPA 515	Research Paper	30	
MMPA 516	Special Topic	15	
MMPA 517	Special Topic	15	
MMPA 518	Special Topic	15	
MMPA 519	Special Topic	15	
MMPA 520	Special Topic	15	

Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting (PGCertPA) and Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting (PGDipPA)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPA or the PGDipPA shall have:
    (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
    (ii) been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPA shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from MMPA 501–530, including MMPA 501 and 502.
   (b) The course of study for the PGDipPA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from MMPA 501–530, including MMPA 501 and 502 and 30 points from MMPA 506–510.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPA shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.

    (b) A candidate for the PGDipPA shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it or the certificate.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPA shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPA.

Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting (GDipProfAcc)

Note: This qualification is closed to new students. See the 2012 Calendar for the current statute; students already enrolled will have until the end of 2015 to complete under those requirements.

Master of Applied Finance (MAF)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAF degree shall have:
    (a) (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree; and

         (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:

         (i)   completed to the equivalent of at least a B− average standard a PGCertFMA, PGDipTM, PGDipFA or another postgraduate diploma judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM or PGDipFA; or

         (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 4, the course of study for the MAF shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:

         Part 1:   MMAF 501 (or 510); MMAF 502;

         Part 2:   Further MMAF courses worth at least 140 points.

    (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed courses equivalent to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.

    (c) (i)   A candidate who has completed the PGDipTM, PGDipFA or PGCertFMA and is accepted into the MAF shall receive full credit for the courses completed for the relevant diploma or certificate, but must abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MAF.

(ii) Other candidates admitted under section 1(b)(i) will receive a credit of 40 points for any completed courses equivalent to those in Part 2 and shall complete approved MMAF courses worth a further 100 points.

(d) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

3. A candidate completing both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters over one and a half years and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace Part 2 courses worth up to 80 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this university. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAF may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MAF Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
MMAF 501	New Zealand Capital Markets	20	X MMAF 510, 580
MMAF 502	Corporate Finance	20	X MOFI 402
MMAF 510	Global Capital Markets	20	X MMAF 501, 580
MMAF 511	International Corporate Finance	20	
MMAF 512	Treasury Management	20	X MMAF 580
MMAF 513	Treasury Operations	20	
MMAF 514	Derivatives	20	X MMAF 580
MMAF 515	Financial Institutions Management	20	
MMAF 516	Portfolio Design and Investment	20	
MMAF 521	Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management	20	
MMAF 522	Risk and Insurance	20	X FINM 470, 471
MMAF 523	Treasury Accounting and Tax	20	
MMAF 524	Financial Econometrics	20	
MMAF 525	Financial Modelling	20	
MMAF 526	Law and Finance	20	
MMAF 527–37	Special Topics	20	
MMAF 550	Research Paper	40	

Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis (PGDipFA)

The statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipFA shall have:
   (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree, or demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate finance qualification judged by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce to be comparable with the PGDipFA; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGDipFA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
   Part 1: MMAF 501 (or 510), 502;
   Part 2: At least 80 points from further MMAF or other approved postgraduate courses offered at this university.
   (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis (PGCertFMA)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertFMA shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertFMA shall consist of three approved 20 point courses selected from the MAF Schedule.
3. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.

Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management (PGDipTM)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipTM shall have:
    (i)   completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
    (i)   demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate treasury qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM; or
    (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipTM shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
    Part 1: MMAF 501 (or 510), 502;
    Part 2: MMAF 511, 512, 513;
    Part 3: MMAF 514 or 515, or, with the approval of the Director, a postgraduate course or courses worth at least 20 points.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

Master of Public Management (MPM)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPM degree shall have:
    (i)   completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce;
    (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
    (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or (d) or section 4, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
    Part 1: MMPM 501 (or, with approval, 521), 504, 505, 522;
    Part 2: Four further courses from MMPM 502–532;
    Part 3: At least one of MMPM 550, 551, 553, 554;

      Part 4:   Further courses from the MPM schedule.

(b) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.

(c) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.

(d) The Associate Dean may exempt from Part 3 a candidate who has completed a research paper or dissertation for another social science Master's degree.

(e) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to four optional courses in Parts 2 or 4 with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. However, courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MPM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MMPM 501	Public Management	15	
MMPM 502	Law in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 503	Economic Policy Challenges for Public Managers	15	
MMPM 504	Financial Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 505	Human Resource Management	15	
MMPM 506	Organisation and Work in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 507	e-Government in New Zealand	15	
MMPM 521	Comparative Public Management	15	
MMPM 522	Strategic Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 523	Accountancy and Financial Management in the Public Sector	15	P MMPM 504
MMPM 524	Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 525	Performance Measurement and Managing for Performance in the Public Sector	15	

MMPM 526	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	15	P MMPM 505
MMPM 527	Monitoring and Evaluation in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 528	Public Sector Ethics	15	
MMPM 529	Marketing Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 530	Leadership and Change in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 531	Politics and Public Management	15	
MMPM 532	Implementation and Service Delivery	15	
MMPM 533–38	Special Topics	15	
MMPM 539–40	Approved Personal Courses of Study	15	
MMPM 550–51	Projects	15	P Four courses from MMPM 521–532, including 521 or 522
MMPM 552	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	P Permission of Head of School
MMPM 553	Research Essay	30	P as for MMPM 550
MMPM 554	Dissertation	60	

Postgraduate Certificate in Public Management (PGCertPM) and Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management (PGDipPM)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPM or the PGDipPM shall have:
    (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce;
    (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
    (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertPM shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including: MMPM 501 (or, with approval, 521), 504, 505, 522.
   (b) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipPM shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
    (i) MMPM 501 (or, with approval, 521), 504, 505, 522;
    (ii) four further courses from MMPM 502–532.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPM shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

(b) A candidate for the PGDipPM shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma.

(c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPM.

Substitution of Courses

5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the certificate may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

(b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the diploma may replace up to two courses with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of an equivalent point value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

Master of Public Policy (MPP)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPP degree shall have:

(i)   completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce;

(ii)   had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and

(iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or (d) or section 4, the course of study for the MPP shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:

Part 1:   MAPP 521, 524, 525, 526, 531;

Part 2:   Three further courses from MAPP 522–558;

Part 3:   Courses worth from 30 to 60 points from MAPP 570–582;

Part 4:   Further courses from the MPP schedule.

(b) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.

(c) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.

(d) The Associate Dean may exempt from Part 3 a candidate who has completed a research paper or dissertation for another social science Master's degree.

(e) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to four optional courses in Parts 2 or 4 with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. However, courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MPP Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MAPP 521	Economics	15	X MAPP 505
MAPP 522	Economics and Public Policy	15	P MAPP 521 or MMPM 503; X MAPP 505
MAPP 523	Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 524	Institutions and the Policy Process	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 525	Policy Analysis and Advising	15	X MAPP 504
MAPP 526	Policy Methods and Practice	15	X MAPP 525 before 2006
MAPP 527	Regulatory Policy	15	X MAPP 556 in 2003
MAPP 528	Local Government	15	X MAPP 561 in 2003–04
MAPP 529	Strategic Management	15	X MAPP 562 in 2003–04
MAPP 530	Comparative Public Management	15	X MAPP 560 in 2003–04
MAPP 531	Law in the Public Sector	15	
MAPP 551	Health Policy	15	
MAPP 552	Education Policy	15	
MAPP 553	Topics in Research and Analysis	15	
MAPP 554	Monitoring and Evaluation	15	
MAPP 555	Social Policy	15	
MAPP 556	Equity and Public Policy	15	
MAPP 557	Managing Policy Organisations	15	
MAPP 558	Development Policy and Management	15	
MAPP 559–66	Special Topics	15	

MAPP 567–68	Approved Personal Courses of Study	15	
MAPP 570	Research Essay	30	
MAPP 575	Dissertation	60	
MAPP 580–81	Projects	15	
MAPP 582	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	P Permission of Head of School

Postgraduate Certificate in Public Policy (PGCertPP) and Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy (PGDipPP)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPP or the PGDipPP shall have:

      (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce;

      (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and

      (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertPP shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:

      (i) MAPP 521, 524, 525;

      (ii) MAPP 526 or 531.

   (b) Except as provided in (c) or in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipPP shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:

      (i) MAPP 521, 524, 525, 526, 531;

      (ii) three further courses from MAPP 522–562.

   (c) Courses listed in column 1 below which have not been credited to another qualification may be credited to the PGCertPP or PGDipPP in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

Column 1	Column 2
MAPP 503	MAPP 523 and MAPP 524
MAPP 504	MAPP 525 and MAPP 526
MAPP 505	MAPP 521 and MAPP 522

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPP shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

(b) A candidate for the PGDipPP shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or the diploma.

(c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPP shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPP.

Substitution of Courses

5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the certificate may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

    (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the diploma may replace up to two courses with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of an equivalent point value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

Master of Public Administration (Executive) (MPA(Exec))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA(Exec) degree shall have:

    (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree;

    (ii) had at least five years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of Government may waive this requirement in special cases); and

    (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA(Exec) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

    Part 1: (Core): PADM 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507;

    Part 2: (Electives): Two courses from PADM 508–511;

    Part 3: (Work-based Project): PADM 512.

    (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who has already completed a course equivalent to PADM 504 and/or PADM 507 may substitute a further elective from PADM 508–511.

    (c) (i)   Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this university.

       (ii) Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the degree for any course credited to another qualification.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for not less than four trimesters and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MPA(Exec) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MPA(Exec) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
PADM 501	Delivering Public Value	24	
PADM 502	Designing Public Policies and Programmes	24	
PADM 503	Choices and Challenges for Government in a Market Economy	24	
PADM 504	Decision Making Under Uncertainty	24	
PADM 505	Governing by the Rules – The Jurisprudence of Governing	24	
PADM 506	Leading Public Sector Change	24	
PADM 507	Financial Management in the Public Sector	24	X MMPM 504
PADM 508–11	Approved Personal Courses of Study	24	
PADM 512	Work-based Project	24	

Bachelor of Business Information Systems (BBIS)

Note: This qualification is closed to new students. Refer to the 2011 Calendar for the current statute; students already enrolled have until the end of 2014 to complete under those requirements.

Master of Information Studies (MIS)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIS degree shall have:
   (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree with Honours, or a Master's degree, or an equivalent degree at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree, or an equivalent degree, and has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), (c) or (d) or in section 6, the course of study for the MIS shall comprise:

>   **Part 1:**   INFO 520, 521, 527, 528;
>
>   **Part 2:**   Six courses from INFO 523, 525, 530–579;
>
>   **Part 3:**   INFO 580.

(b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in one or more Part 1 courses may substitute an equivalent number of electives from the list under Part 2.

(c) A candidate who holds a PGDipArcRec or PGDipIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to eight courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MIS.

(d) A candidate who holds a PGCertArcRec or PGCertIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to four courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the MIS.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend that maximum period in special cases.

4. (a) A candidate who fails any course may be permitted to re-enrol in that course in the following year, or, in special circumstances, at a later time at the discretion of the Associate Dean.

   (b) A candidate who has failed more than one course in any trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course in any two consecutive trimesters) may enrol for subsequent courses only with the permission of the Head of School.

Endorsements

5. A candidate for the MIS may obtain an endorsement by including in Part 2 courses as shown below.

   Library Science (LIBS): INFO 523 and 525

   Archives and Records Management (ARCR): INFO 534 and 535

Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to four courses in Part 1 or 2 with an equivalent number of 400- or 500-level courses offered at this university.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MIS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Restrictions (X)
INFO 520	Information and Society	15	
INFO 521	Management in Information Services	15	
INFO 523	Information Resources and Client Services	15	
INFO 525	Digital Technologies for Information Professionals	15	

INFO 527	Representing and Organising Information in Context	15	
INFO 528	Research Methods for Information Management Environments	15	
INFO 530	Māori Information Sources	15	
INFO 531	Resources for New Zealand Studies	15	
INFO 532	Health Information	15	
INFO 533	Services to Specific Groups	15	X INFO 538/548/549
INFO 534	Archival Systems	15	
INFO 535	Managing Current Records	15	
INFO 536	Books and the Information Society	15	
INFO 538	Practicum	15	P 60 500-level INFO pts
INFO 540	Preservation Management in Libraries and Archives	15	
INFO 541	Electronic Publishing Issues and Opportunities	15	
INFO 542	Management of Library Services	15	X INFO/LIBR 522
INFO 543	Digital Curation	15	
INFO 544	Online searching	15	X INFO/LIBR 524
INFO 545	Advanced Information Technology for Information Managers	15	
INFO 546	Bibliographic Organisation	15	X INFO/LIBR 526
INFO 547	Managing Digital Collections	15	
INFO 551–54	Approved Course of Study	15	P permission of Head of School
INFO 560–61	Special Topics	15	
INFO 580	Research Project	30	P INFO 528; X INFO/LIBR 550

Postgraduate Certificate in Information Studies (PGCertIS) and Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies (PGDipIS)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the degree of Master of Information Studies.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIS or the PGDipIS shall have:
      (i)   completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree; and
      (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 6(a), the course of study for the PGCertIS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:

    (i) INFO 520;

    (ii) three INFO 500-level courses.

   (b) Except as provided in section 6(b), the course of study for the PGDipIS shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:

    (i) INFO 520, 521, 527;

    (ii) five INFO 500-level courses.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIS shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

   (b) A candidate for the PGDipIS shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.

   (c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIS.

Endorsements

5. A candidate for the PGCertIS or PGDipIS may obtain an endorsement by including courses as shown below.

Library Science (LIBS): INFO 523 and 525

Archives and Records Management (ARCR): INFO 534 and 535

Substitution of Courses

6. (a) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGCertIS may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course offered at this or another university.

   (b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGDipIS may replace up to two courses with an equivalent number of appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses offered at this or another university.

Master of Information Management (MIM)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIM degree shall have:

    (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;

    (ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and

    (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

(ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in sections 4 and 6, the course of study for the MIM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:

Part 1: MMIM 501, 502, 512, 513;

Part 2: MMIM 590 or 592; 552;

Part 3: Electives from the MIM schedule.

(b) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.

3. A candidate shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend this period in special cases.

4. (a) A candidate who has passed the equivalent of any Part 1 course for another postgraduate qualification may be exempted from that course.

(b) A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification a research methods course similar to MMIM 552 may be permitted to replace it with an elective course.

5. A candidate who has completed a PGDipIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIM.

Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to three courses in Parts 1 or 3 with substitute courses selected from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this university. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MIM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Restrictions (X)
MMIM 501	Communication and Critical Thinking in Information Management	15	
MMIM 502	Managing in the Information Age	15	
MMIM 503	Knowledge Management	15	
MMIM 510	Information Systems Management	15	
MMIM 511	Emerging Information Technologies	15	
MMIM 512	Strategic Information Management	15	
MMIM 513	Managing IT-related Change	15	

MMIM 514	Project Management	15	
MMIM 520	e-Business Management and Strategy	15	
MMIM 521	Strategy and the e-Enterprise	15	
MMIM 522	ICT and Global Commerce	15	X COMM 503
MMIM 523	Cyberspace Marketing	15	
MMIM 524	Multimedia Tools and Technologies	15	
MMIM 530	Knowledge Organisation and Discovery	15	
MMIM 531	Building Digital Collections	15	
MMIM 532	Information Policy	15	
MMIM 533	Document Management	15	
MMIM 534	Web and Intranet Content Management	15	
MMIM 541	Cross-cultural Information Management	15	
MMIM 542	Organisational Communication	15	
MMIM 552	Research Methods	15	X COMM 504
MMIM 571	Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Management	15	
MMIM 577	Information Security	15	
MMIM 580–82	Special Topics in Information Management	15	
MMIM 590	Case Study Project	30	P MMIM 552
MMIM 592	Research Project in Information Management	30	P MMIM 552

Postgraduate Certificate in Information Management (PGCertIM) and Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management (PGDipIM)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIM or the PGDipIM shall have:
    - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
    - (ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
    - (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    - (b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
    - (ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 5:
    - (a) the course of study for the PGCertIM shall comprise MMIM 501, 502, 512, 513;

    (b) the course of study for the PGDipIM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:

        (i)   Part 1 as specified in section 2 of the MIM statute;

        (ii)   electives worth 60 points from the MIM schedule.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIM shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

    (b) A candidate for the PGDipIM shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.

    (c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIM.

5. A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification the equivalent of any of the required courses for the certificate or diploma may be permitted to replace it with an elective course from the MIM schedule.

Master of Business Administration (MBA)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBA degree shall have:

        (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree;

        (ii)   been accepted by the MBA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in sections 4 and 5, the course of study for the MBA shall consist of six days of programmed skills workshops and courses worth 240 points, including:

    Part 1:   MMBA 502, 503, 505, 507, 508, 509;

    Part 2:   MMBA 516, 518, 519, 520;

    Part 3:   MMBA 532, 534, 560, 565;

    Part 4:   Two approved electives from MMBA 531–599.

    (b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing an equivalent course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Director to replace it with a further elective from MMBA 531–599.

    (c) To enrol in Part 3 or 4, a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.

(d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.

(e) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (after 2003), the Certificate in Management Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (after 2005) shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded an MBA.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters of full-time study or three years of part-time study, and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

4. A candidate who has passed any of the courses listed in column 1 below may credit the points to the MBA degree and receive exemptions from the corresponding courses in column 2.

Column 1	**Column 2**
CMSP 801	MMBA 508
CMSP 802	MMBA 505
CMSP 803	MMBA 518
CMSP 804	MMBA 520
CMSP 805	MMBA 519

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Director, a candidate may replace:

(a) up to two courses from Parts 1, 2 or 3 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification;

(b) up to two courses from Part 4 with relevant postgraduate courses of equivalent standard not already credited to a completed qualification.

(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction

6. The MBA may be awarded with Distinction as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MBA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
MMBA 502	Commercial Law	15	
MMBA 503	Economics, Organisation and Markets	15	
MMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour	15	
MMBA 507	Information Systems	15	
MMBA 508	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15	
MMBA 509	Accounting for Managers	15	X MMBA 501
MMBA 516	Corporate Finance	15	X MMBA 517
MMBA 518	Marketing Management	15	
MMBA 519	Human Resource Management	15	
MMBA 520	Operations and Services Management	15	

MMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	15	
MMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	15	
MMBA 533	Business Environment	15	
MMBA 534	Strategic Management	15	
MMBA 535	Advanced Strategic Management	15	
MMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	15	
MMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	15	
MMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15	
MMBA 546	Cross-cultural Management	15	
MMBA 547	Management Skills	15	
MMBA 548	Advanced Human Behaviour	15	
MMBA 549	Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving	15	
MMBA 551	Strategic Cost Accounting	15	
MMBA 553	Project Management	15	
MMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15	
MMBA 556	Financial Statement Analysis	15	
MMBA 557	International Marketing	15	
MMBA 558	International Business	15	
MMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	15	
MMBA 560	Leading Change	15	
MMBA 561	Strategic/International Human Resource Management	15	
MMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15	
MMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	15	
MMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15	
MMBA 570	Marketing Strategy	15	
MMBA 571–79	Special Topics	15	
MMBA 581	Applied Commercial Law	15	X MMBA 601

International Master of Business Administration (IMBA)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the IMBA degree shall have:
    (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
    (ii) been accepted by the MBA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
    (i) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or

(ii)   completed at an overseas tertiary institution a business studies qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be equivalent to a postgraduate diploma offered by this university.

General Requirements

2.   (a) Except as provided in (b) or (c) or in section 4, the course of study for the IMBA degree shall consist of courses worth 240 points, including:

Part 1:   IMBA 502, 503, 505, 507, 508, 509;

Part 2:   IMBA 516, 518, 519, 520;

Part 3:   IMBA 532, 534, 560, 565;

Part 4:   Two approved electives from IMBA 531–599.

(b) With the approval of the Director, a candidate who has completed a qualification as specified in section 1(b)(ii) may be credited with up to 90 points towards the IMBA degree and given appropriate exemptions from courses listed in (a).

(c) To enrol in Part 3 or 4, a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.

(d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one teaching period or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.

3.   A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters of full-time study or three years of part-time study, and shall complete the requirements of the degree within one continuous programme cycle of course offerings unless otherwise permitted by the Director.

Substitution of Courses

4.   With the approval of the Director, a candidate may replace:

(a) up to two courses from Parts 1, 2 or 3 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification;

(b) up to two courses from Part 4 with relevant postgraduate courses of equivalent standard not already credited to a completed qualification.

(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction

5.   The IMBA may be awarded with Distinction as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the IMBA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
IMBA 502	International Business Law	15
IMBA 503	Economics, Global Organisations and International Markets	15
IMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour – Cross-Cultural Perspectives	15
IMBA 507	Information Systems within Global Networks	15
IMBA 508	Multiple Perspectives in Management Decision Making	15
IMBA 509	International Financial and Management Accounting	15

IMBA 516	Financial Management – An International Perspective	15
IMBA 518	Marketing Management in a Global Business Environment	15
IMBA 519	Human Resource Management in International Business	15
IMBA 520	Operations Management for Global Competitive Advantage	15
IMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	15
IMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	15
IMBA 533	Business Environment	15
IMBA 534	Strategic Management	15
IMBA 535	Advanced Strategic Management	15
IMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	15
IMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	15
IMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15
IMBA 546	Cross-cultural Management	15
IMBA 547	Management Skills	15
IMBA 548	Advanced Human Behaviour	15
IMBA 549	Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving	15
IMBA 551	Management Accounting and Control Systems	15
IMBA 552	International Accounting/Financial Management	15
IMBA 553	Project Management	15
IMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15
IMBA 557	International Marketing	15
IMBA 558	International Business	15
IMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	15
IMBA 560	Leading Change	15
IMBA 561	Strategic/International Human Resource Management	15
IMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15
IMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	15
IMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15
IMBA 570	Marketing Strategy	15
IMBA 571–79	Special Topics	15
IMBA 581	Advanced Business Law	15

Certificate in Management Studies (CertMS), Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (PGDipBusAdmin) and Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (PGDipHRM)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the MBA degree.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertMS shall have:
   (i) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and

(ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall have:

(i) completed a degree or postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university, or the CertMS;

(ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and

(iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(c) Requirement (b)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b):

(i) the course of study for the CertMS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including CMSP 801, 802, 803 and either CMSP 804 or 805;

(ii) the course of study for the PGDipBusAdmin shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 503, 505, 507, 508, 509, 518, 520, 534;

(iii) the course of study for the PGDipHRM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 519, 560, 561, 562.

(b) A candidate who has passed but not credited to another qualification any of the courses listed in column 1 below may credit those courses to the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

Column 1	Column 2
CMSP 801	MMBA 508
CMSP 802	MMBA 505
CMSP 803	MMBA 518
CMSP 804	MMBA 520
CMSP 805	MMBA 519

3. (a) A candidate for the CertMS shall normally complete it within two years of first enrolment.

(b) A candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in either the diploma or the CertMS.

(c) The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM.

Schedule to the CertMS Statute

Course	Title	Pts
CMSP 801	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15

CMSP 802	Organisational Behaviour	15
CMSP 803	Marketing Management	15
CMSP 804	Operations and Services Management	15
CMSP 805	Human Resource Management	15

Master of Management Studies (MMS)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMS degree shall have:
     (i)   completed a degree of a university in New Zealand; and
     (ii)   been accepted by the MMS Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
   (c) Entry to MMMS 591 for Part 2 is at the discretion of the Programme Director and normally requires a B+ pass or better in MMMS 530.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6, the course of study for the MMS shall comprise:
   Part 1:
   (a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514, 530;
   (b) Three further courses from MMMS 500–589, MGMT 400–489, MBUS 401–402.
   Part 2: Either a Master's thesis, MMMS 591, or 120 points from two of:
   (a) 60 points from further courses listed under Part 1(b);
   (b) MMMS 595;
   (c) MMMS 596.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters full time (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
   (b) MMMS 595 and 596 shall each be completed in at most two trimesters. The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
   (c) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis (MMMS 591) are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. Study for the research practicum MMMS 596 shall be carried out in an organisation approved by the Programme Director.

5. A candidate who has failed more than one course by the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course by the end of the first two trimesters) may re-enrol for the MMS only with the permission of the Programme Director.

Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to two optional courses in Part 1 or any of the courses in Part 2(a) with approved substitutes of an equivalent points value.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MMS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MMS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MMMS 502	Strategic Management of Technology	15	
MMMS 503	Emerging Technologies	15	
MMMS 504	Quality Management	15	
MMMS 505	Research Methods	15	
MMMS 506	Technology Management and Government Policy	15	
MMMS 507–08	Special Topics	15	
MMMS 509	Project Management	15	X MMMS 501
MMMS 511	Managerial Decision Processes	15	
MMMS 512	Organisation Dynamics	15	
MMMS 514	Strategic Management	15	
MMMS 521	Policy Modelling	15	
MMMS 522	Problem Structuring Methodologies	15	
MMMS 530	Research Paper	15	P MMMS 505
MMMS 591	Thesis	120	P B+ pass in MMMS 530
MMMS 595	Research Project	60	
MMMS 596	Research Practicum	60	

Certificate in Māori Business (CertMBus)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertMBus shall have been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce as having sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study and as being likely to benefit from the course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the CertMBus shall comprise:
    (i) MGMT 101, MAOR 123, MBUS 201, 202, 203;

(ii)   two courses from ACCY 111 or 130, COMM 101, ECON 130, INFO 101, MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112, 215, another course approved by the Associate Dean.

(b) A candidate who has been awarded the CertMBus may credit up to 45 points towards the BCom degree.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate who has passed a course regarded by the Associate Dean as substantially equivalent to any of the courses listed in section 2(a) may substitute another approved course at the same level.

Bachelor of Tourism Management (BTM)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BTM degree shall, except as provided in section 2 and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BTM schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this university. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:

(i)   at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399; and

(ii)   at least 75 points shall be for courses numbered 300–399.

(b) Every personal course of study shall include:

Part 1:

(i)   TOUR 101, 104, 108;

(ii)   TOUR 230, 240, 250;

(iii) TOUR 320 and three further courses from TOUR 300–399.

Part 2:

(i)   Three courses from ACCY 111 or 130, COML 111, ECON 130, INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, QUAN 102;

(ii)   two courses from ACCY 223, COML 203, ELCM 211 (or 251), HRIR 201, IBUS 201, INFO 201 (or 221 or 321), MARK 203 (or 204 or 214), MBUS 203, MGMT 202 (or 205 or 206), PUBL 201 (or 207), QUAN 201.

Part 3:

At least 90 points from further courses selected from the BCom or BTM schedules, including at least 15 points at 200 level or above.

(c) At the discretion of the BTM Programme Director, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from the Tourism Practicum (TOUR 320). In any such case, the candidate shall substitute an approved course of at least equivalent points value.

Conjoint Requirements

2. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BTM and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 1 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BTM Statute

Part A

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism	20	
TOUR 104	Business Environment of Tourism	20	C TOUR 101
TOUR 108	Tourism in New Zealand	20	
TOUR 230	Visitor Management	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 240	Principles of Tourism Management	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 250	Managing Visitor Impacts	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 301	Tourism Planning and Policy	20	P TOUR 240, 20 further 200-level TOUR pts
TOUR 320	Tourism Practicum	15	P at least 40 200–300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 345	Tourist Behaviour	20	P as for TOUR 301
TOUR 370	Special Topic	20	
TOUR 380	Tourism Research	20	P as for TOUR 301
TOUR 390	Applied Tourism Management	20	P as for TOUR 301

Part B

Courses in the following subjects from the BA schedule:

ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, DEAF, ENVI, EURO, FREN, GEOG, GERM, HIST, ITAL, JAPA, MAOR, PASI, POLS, SAMO, SPAN

or other approved courses from that schedule.

Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours (BTM(Hons))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BTM(Hons) degree shall have:
    (a) completed a BTM degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM, or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
    (b) been accepted by the Head of Victoria Management School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for two trimesters, or up to four trimesters if part time.

3. (a) The course of study for the BTM(Hons) shall be Part 1 of the MTM degree, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5 of the MTM statute.

    (b) A candidate who is enrolled in the MTM and has met the requirements for Part 1 of that degree, may be awarded a BTM(Hons) in place of the MTM. For the purpose of this statute, such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for BTM(Hons) when first enrolling in the MTM.

Award of Honours

4. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the BTM(Hons) within one year of first enrolment for the degree; this period may be extended pro rata up to a maximum of two years for part-time students. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Master of Tourism Management (MTM)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTM degree shall have:

    (i)   completed a BTM or BTM(Hons), or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM or BTM(Hons), or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and

    (ii) been accepted by the Head of Victoria Management School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. A candidate enrolled in a BTM(Hons) who has not yet been awarded that degree may transfer to the MTM at any date. Such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced the MTM on the date of first enrolment for the BTM(Hons).

General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (c) and in section 5, the course of study for MTM shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

    Part 1:

    (i)   TOUR 401, 402, 410;

    (ii)   At least two further courses from TOUR 403–419;

    (iii) Further courses selected from ACCY 401–413, COML 401–405, ECON 401–419, HRIR 401–402, MARK 401–406, MGMT 401, MOFI 401–489, PUBL 402–415, and other approved Honours courses in relevant disciplines within Victoria University, to make a total of 120 points for Part 1;

Part 2:

Thesis (TOUR 591).

(b) Except as provided in (c), Part 1 shall be completed at a B level or better before a candidate enters Part 2.

(c) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who has completed a BTM(Hons) at a B level or better or who has substantial professional or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.

(d) A candidate enrolled in the MTM who has met the Part 1 requirements but is not continuing on to Part 2 may be awarded a BTM(Hons) in place of the MTM.

4. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled in Part 1 for two trimesters (extended pro rata up to four trimesters for students who are not full time).

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School, replace up to four elective courses in Part 1 with approved postgraduate courses of at least the equivalent points value. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

6. The MTM may be awarded with Honours, or with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20–22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

(a) A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for both Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for Part 1 or the BTM(Hons); this period may be extended pro rata up to a maximum of four years for part-time students.

(b) A full-time candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall become eligible for the award of Distinction or Merit by completing the thesis within one year of first enrolling in Part 2 (extended pro-rata up to two years for students who are not full time).

Schedule to the MTM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
TOUR 401	Recent Advances in Tourism	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 402	Tourism Research Methods	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 403	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	15	P TOUR 345 or approved substitute
TOUR 406	Managing the Tourism Workforce	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 407	Special Topic	15	
TOUR 409	Strategy and Tourism Organisation in the Global Economy	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 410	Dissertation	15	P TOUR 402

TOUR 411	Special Topic	15	
TOUR 412	Tourism Entrepreneurship	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts; X TOUR 407 in 2009–11
TOUR 413	Scenarios for World Tourism	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts; X TOUR 411 in 2009–11
TOUR 591	Thesis	120	

Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (PGDipMkt)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the MBA and MIM statutes.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMkt shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor's degree or a postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university or the CertMS;
   (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or (c) or section 5, the course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 520 (or 519), 565 (or 534), 557 (or 558 or MMIM 523), 570.

   (b) Any course listed in column 1 below and not credited to a qualification other than the CertMS may be credited to the diploma in place of the corresponding course in column 2.

Column 1	Column 2
CMSP 801 or GBGM 804	MMBA 508
CMSP 802 or GBGM 805	MMBA 505
CMSP 803 or GDBA 822	MMBA 518
CMSP 804 or GDBA 823	MMBA 520
CMSP 805	MMBA 519

   (c) A candidate who has passed any courses which are identical or substantially equivalent to any required courses may substitute other approved postgraduate courses.

3. A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in it or the CertMS. The Programme Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the diploma.

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to two elective courses with approved postgraduate courses offered by this university or other institutions and not credited to another qualification.

   Note: See the schedule to the MBA statute for course details.

Faculty of Education

BTeach (Conjoint Programmes)

Note 1: The BTeach degree is not offered separately. For the BA/BTeach statute refer to the Faculty of Humanities & Social Sciences section of the Calendar; for the BSc/BTeach statute refer to the Faculty of Science section of the Calendar. The BTeach schedule, below, applies to the BA/BTeach and the BSc/BTeach.

Note 2: The BCA/BTeach qualification is not open to new students; those enrolled in 2010 or before may complete it under the 2010 statute (see the 2010 Calendar for details) as long as they do so by the end of 2013.

Schedule to the BTeach Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)**
EPOL 132	Teaching the Arts	15	X CUST 134, 137
EPOL 133	Teaching Technology	15	X CUST 135, 138
EPOL 134	Teaching Health and Physical Education	15	X CUST 132
EPOL 231	Literacy	15	P EPSY 132; X CUST 231
EPOL 232	Numeracy	15	P EPSY 132; X CUST 232
EPOL 233	Teaching Science	15	X CUST 234
EPOL 234	Engaging Learners in Society	15	X CUST 235
EPOL 251	Music Curriculum Study 1	15	X CUST 254
EPOL 252	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	15	X CUST 255
EPOL 253	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	15	X CUST 259
EPOL 324	Teaching English	15	P EPOL 231; X CUST 331
EPOL 325	Teaching Mathematics	15	P EPOL 232; X CUST 332
EPOL 361	English Curriculum Study	15	C EPOL 324* ; X CUST 351
EPOL 362	Learning Languages Curriculum Study	15	P KURA 135 or EPOL 135*; X CUST 352
EPOL 363	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study	15	C EPOL 325*; X CUST 353
EPOL 364	Music Curriculum Study 2	15	P EPOL 251*; X CUST 354
EPOL 365	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	15	P EPOL 252*; X CUST 355
EPOL 366	Science Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 233*; X CUST 356
EPOL 367	Social Sciences Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 234; X CUST 369
EPOL 368	Technology Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 133*; X CUST 358
EPOL 369	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	15	P EPOL 253; X CUST 359
EPSY 131	Teaching – What's It All About?	15	X TEAP 131
EPSY 132	Building New Learning Communities in New Zealand	15	P EPSY 131; X TEAP 132
EPSY 231	Teaching and Learning for Success	15	P EPSY 132; X TEAP 231
EPSY 232	The Learner at the Centre of Teaching	20	P EPSY 231; X TEAP 232
EPSY 233	Motivating Students to Learn and Achieve	15	P EPSY 232; X TEAP 253

EPSY 322	Teaching ESOL	15	P KURA 135 or EPOL 135*; X CUST 360
EPSY 331	Becoming a Skilled Professional	20	P EPSY 233; C 20 pts from EPOL 361–369; X TEAP 331
KURA 135	Learning Languages	15	X CUST 136, EPOL 135
KURA 371	Mātauranga Māori o Aotearoa	15	P MAOR 112 or 121, 40 pts from EPOL 201–299, 40 pts from MAOR 201–299; X CUST 371

and an approved 200-level course in a relevant subject area

**EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses can be replaced as prerequisites and corequisites by CUST, EDUC and TEAP courses against which they are restricted.*

Conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE)

Note: the BTeach(ECE) degree is not offered separately. For details of the BA/BTeach(ECE) conjoint programme see the statute as shown under the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences. There are compulsory courses as part of the BA component and these are listed in the Early Childhood Studies Major Subject Requirements in the Course of Study Statute for the BA for the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

BTeach(ECE) Schedule

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)*
EPOL 111	Te Whāriki	15	X CUST 111
EPOL 112	Notions of Well-being and Belonging	15	X CUST 112
EPOL 211	The Multi-literate Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 211
EPOL 212	The Musical and Physical Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 212
EPOL 213	Thinking Children	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 215
EPOL 214	Developing Professional Partnerships in ECE	15	P EPOL 111, EPSY 114 or 115; C EPOL 211, 212, 213; X TEAP 212
EPOL 316	Professional Responsibilities in ECE	15	P EPSY 313; C EPSY 317; X TEAP 315
EPSY 111	Working with Infants and Toddlers, and their Families/Whānau	15	X CUST 114
EPSY 114	Introduction to the Teaching Profession (ECE)	15	X TEAP 114
EPSY 115	Building Authentic Relationships with Children	15	C EPSY 114; X TEAP 115
EPSY 211	Facilitating Curriculum to Support Children's Learning	20	P EPSY 114, 115; C EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214; X TEAP 216
EPSY 212	Planning for Diversity	15	X TEAP 215

EPSY 313	Being a Professional ECE Teacher	15	P EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214, EPSY 211, KURA 211; X TEAP 312
EPSY 314	Investigating Pedagogical Practices	15	P EPOL 211, 212, 213; X CUST 312
EPSY 317	ECE Pedagogy	20	P EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214, EPSY 211, KURA 211; C EPOL 316, EPSY 212, 313, 315; X TEAP 317
KURA 111	Te Ao Māori I: Ara whakahaunga	15	X CUST 113
KURA 211	Te Ao Māori II	15	P KURA 111; X CUST 213
KURA 311	Te Ao Māori III	15	P KURA 211; X CUST 313

* EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses can be replaced as prerequisites and corequisites by CUST, EDUC and TEAP courses against which they are restricted.

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood (BEd(Tchg)EC)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. To enter the BEd(Tchg)EC degree, a candidate must meet entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

    Note: Students are required to familiarise themselves with the University's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 3 and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC schedule and the schedules to other first degrees of this university having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 225 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399.

    (b) The personal course of study of each candidate shall include:

    (i) 45 points from EPOL 111–119, 75 points from EPOL 211–219 and 15 points from EPOL 316–319

    (ii) 60 points from EPSY 111–119, 30 points from EPSY 211–219 and 70 points from EPSY 312–319

    (iii) 15 points from KURA 111–119, 15 points from KURA 211–219 and 20 points from KURA 311–319

    (iv) At least one elective course selected from the schedule to any first degree.

    (c) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the BEd(Tchg)EC within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (ECE) of the Faculty of Education may extend this period in special cases.

3. (a) A candidate who holds registration as a teacher and has been awarded a three-year Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from a New Zealand university, college of education or NZQA-accredited tertiary institution, a two year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching,

or an NZQA-accredited ECE qualification equivalent to a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean such candidates may be credited with between 180 and 245 points towards the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed in their first early childhood teaching qualification.

(b) A candidate who holds a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from Malaysia may, on the approval of the Associate Dean, enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean such candidates may be credited with up to 240 points towards the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed.

Note: Enrolment in and completion of the BEd(Tchg)EC degree through this regulation will not guarantee candidates registration as a teacher in New Zealand.

(c) The Associate Dean will determine the course of study for each candidate entering under 3(a) or (b), and may waive prerequisites in consultation with the relevant course coordinator(s).

(d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 120 100-level points may be credited to the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed for the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Whāriki Papatipu.

4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes the failure of a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.

5. Courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of the Assessment Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Conjoint Requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BEd(Tchg)EC and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

7. Students enrolled in this programme before 2008 will be covered by transitional arrangements, details of which are available from the Associate Dean (ECE). Education course codes have changed to reflect the offering school. Whilst students undertake the courses listed below, some of the codes will be affected by this change. Any student with queries should seek advice from the Faculty Student Administration Office.

Schedule to the BEd(Tchg)EC Statute

Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)*
EPOL 111	Te Whāriki	15	X CUST 111
EPOL 112	Notions of Well-being and Belonging	15	X CUST 112
EPOL 113	The Discovery of Early Childhood	15	X EDUC 153

EPOL 211	The Multi-literate Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 211
EPOL 212	The Musical and Physical Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 212
EPOL 213	Thinking Children	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 215
EPOL 214	Developing Professional Partnerships in ECE	15	P EPOL 111, EPSY 114, 115; C EPOL 211, 212, 213; X TEAP 212
EPOL 215	The Early Years Debates	15	P one of EPOL 113, 181, EPSY 113, 141, 142; X EDUC 253
EPOL 315	Early Childhood Curriculum	30	Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X CUST 315
EPOL 316	Professional Responsibilities in ECE	15	P EPSY 313; C EPSY 317; X TEAP 315
EPSY 111	Working with Infants and Toddlers, and their Families/Whānau	15	X CUST 114
EPSY 113	Understanding Young Children	15	X EDUC 112, 154
EPSY 114	Introduction to the Teaching Profession (ECE)	15	X TEAP 114
EPSY 115	Building Authentic Relationships with Children	15	C EPSY 114; X TEAP 115
EPSY 211	Facilitating Curriculum to Support Children's Learning	20	P EPSY 114, 115; C EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214; X TEAP 216
EPSY 212	Planning for Diversity	15	X TEAP 215
EPSY 313	Being a Professional ECE Teacher	15	P EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214, EPSY 211, KURA 211; X TEAP 312
EPSY 314	Investigating Pedagogical Practices	15	P EPOL 211, 212, 213; X CUST 312
EPSY 315	Learning Together: Young Children & Adults in Early Years Settings	20	P EPOL 211, 212; X EDUC 356
EPSY 317	ECE Pedagogy	20	P EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214, EPSY 211, KURA 211; C EPOL 316, EPSY 212, 313, 315; X TEAP 317
EPSY 318	Professional EC Teaching Portfolio	60	Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X TEAP 314
EPSY 319	Professional Teaching Experience	30	P EPOL 315, EPSY 113, 212; C EPSY 315; X TEAP 316
KURA 111	Te Ao Māori I: Ara whakahaunga	15	X CUST 113
KURA 211	Te Ao Māori II	15	P KURA 111; X CUST 213
KURA 311	Te Ao Māori III	15	P KURA 211; X CUST 313

Prerequisites and corequisites are written in terms of new course codes only. CUST, EDUC and TEAP courses can be used instead of the EPOL, EPSY and KURA that have replaced them (as shown by the restrictions).

Bachelor of Education (Whakaako) Early Childhood Education Whāriki Papatipu (BEd(ECE)WP)

Note: This programme was closed to new students in 2010. Refer to the 2012 Calendar for details.

Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) (GDipTchg(ECE))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall have:
   - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution*; and
   - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
   - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Early Childhood Teacher Education) as a candidate for the diploma.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed a sub-degree primary teaching qualification recognised for teacher registration purposes.

Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(ECE) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Schedule to the GDipTchg(ECE) Statute

Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EPOL 301	The Teacher in Context	15	P KURA 301, 40 approved EPOL pts
EPOL 311	Early Childhood Teaching and Pedagogy	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 312	The Multi-literate Child	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 313	Assessment for Learning in the ECE Context	20	P EPOL 311, 312, EPSY 312
EPOL 314	Science, Maths and Technology	20	P EPOL 311, EPSY 312
EPSY 301	The Learner in Context	20	
EPSY 312	Early Development and Relationships	20	P EPSY 301

KURA 301	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P EPSY 312, 40 approved EPOL pts

Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) GDipTchg(Primary)

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall have:

    (i)   completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution*; and

    (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and

    (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Primary and Secondary Teacher Education) as a candidate for the diploma.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Primary) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Schedule to the GDipTchg(Primary) Statute

Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EPOL 301	The Teacher in Context	15	P KURA 301, 40 approved EPOL pts
EPOL 320	English, Literacy and EAL	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 321	Mathematics and Statistics Education	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 322	Science, Social Science and Technology	20	P EPOL 320, 321, EPSY 302

EPOL 323	The Arts, Health and PE and Learning Languages	20	P EPOL 320, EPSY 302
EPSY 301	The Learner in Context	20	
EPSY 302	Teaching Models and Strategies	20	P EPSY 301
KURA 301	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P EPSY 302, 40 approved EPOL pts

Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) GDipTchg(Secondary)

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution*; and
   (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Primary and Secondary Teacher Education) as a candidate for the diploma.
   (b) In addition, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have included in their degree two teaching subjects, normally in two different areas of the New Zealand curriculum, one to 300 level and the other to at least 200 level, except that the relevant Associate Dean may waive this requirement for a candidate:
   (i) who has only one teaching subject, if that subject is taken to 300 level and is a high-demand teaching subject; or
   (ii) whose two teaching subjects fall within one curriculum area, if at least one subject is a high-demand teaching subject.
   (c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study;

Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall comprise at least 155 points, including:
   (a) EPOL 301, EPSY 301, 302 and KURA 301; and
   (b) at least 80 points selected from curriculum courses EPOL 330–371, EPSY 330.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.

5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Secondary) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Schedule to the GDipTchg(Secondary) Statute

Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
EPOL 301	The Teacher in Context	15	P KURA 301, 40 approved EPOL pts
EPOL 330	English Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 331	English Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 330, EPSY 302
EPOL 332	Education Outside the Classroom Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 333	Education Outside the Classroom Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 332, EPSY 302
EPOL 336	Learning Languages Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 337	Learning Languages Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 336, EPSY 302
EPOL 338	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 339	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 338, EPSY 302
EPOL 340	Music Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 341	Music Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 340, EPSY 302
EPOL 342	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 343	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 342, EPSY 302
EPOL 344	Science Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 345	Science Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 344, EPSY 302
EPOL 346	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 347	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 346, EPSY 302
EPOL 348	Technology Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 349	Technology Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 348, EPSY 302
EPOL 350	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 351	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 350, EPSY 302
EPOL 352	Home Economics Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 353	Home Economics Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 352, EPSY 302
EPOL 354	Health Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 355	Health Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 354, EPSY 302
EPOL 356	Physical Education Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 357	Physical Education Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 356, EPSY 302
EPOL 358	Enhancing Access in the Secondary Curriculum	20	P EPSY 301*, permission of the Associate Dean
EPSY 301	The Learner in Context	20	

EPSY 302	Teaching Models and Strategies	20	P EPSY 301
EPSY 330	Extending Gifted Students in the Secondary Curriculum	20	P EPOL 358, EPSY 302, permission of the Associate Dean; X EPOL 359
KURA 301	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P EPSY 302, 40 approved EPOL pts

*and approved 200- and 300-level study in a relevant subject area in undergraduate degree

Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy) (GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) shall have:
    (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
    (ii) have been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) shall comprise all of the courses specified in the schedule to this statute.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses from the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of the Assessment Statute, the candidate may apply to the Associate Dean for an extension to complete the assessment.

Schedule to the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) Statute

Note: A candidate may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Corequisites (C)
EPOL 280	Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Policy, Theory and Practice (Trimester 1)	20	
EPOL 380	Assessment of Literacy and Numeracy in Adult Contexts (Trimester 1)	20	C EPOL 280

EPSY 380	Teaching and Learning Literacy in Adult Contexts (Trimester 1)	20	C EPOL 280
EPSY 381	Teaching and Learning Numeracy in Adult Contexts (Trimester 2)	20	C EPOL 280
EPSY 382	Challenges for Learning and Teaching Literacy and Numeracy in Adult Contexts (Trimester 2)	20	P either EPSY 380 or 381
EPOL 381	Design and Evaluation of Literacy and Numeracy Interventions in Adult Learning Contexts (Trimester 2)	20	P EPOL 380, EPSY 380 and C EPSY 381

Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Professional Development (PGCertEdPD) and Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development (PGDipEdPD)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertEdPD or the PGDipEdPD shall have:
    (i) completed a BA with a major in Education, or an approved teacher education undergraduate degree; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
    (i) completed a Bachelor's degree and either holds a Diploma of Teaching from an approved institute for teacher education or has produced evidence of sufficient educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
    (ii) completed an Advanced Diploma of Teaching or Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching; or
    (iii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertEdPD shall consist of two approved courses from the schedule for the PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD.
   (b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
3. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipEdPD shall consist of four approved courses selected from the schedule for the PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD.
   (b) A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipEdPD may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

6. Students enrolled in the PGCertEdPD or PGDipEdPD in 2010 should complete under the statute provisions that applied at the time of enrolment. All other students, including those who began the PGCertEd or PGDipEd before 2010 but were not enrolled in it in 2010, must follow the current statute.

Schedule to the PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
EPOL 503	Educational Leadership	30	X EDUC 553
EPOL 504	The Critically Reflexive Practitioner	30	X EDUC 405, 505, 513 in 2000, EPOL 404
EPOL 505	Curriculum: Theory, Research and Practice	30	X EDUC 421, 521, EPOL 405
EPOL 506	Contemporary Education Policy	30	X EDUC 401, 402, 501, 502, EPOL 406
EPOL 507	Literacy and Literacy Acquisition	30	X EDUC 575, 576
EPOL 508	Addressing Difficulties in Literacy Acquisition	30	X EDUC 577
EPOL 509	Professional Pedagogical Inquiry	30	
EPOL 510	Advancing Mathematics Teaching and Learning	30	
EPOL 511	Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership	30	X EPOL 585 in 2011–12
EPOL 585	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 586	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 501	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 416, 532, TEAC 502, EPSY 401
EPSY 502	Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners	30	X EDUC 515
EPSY 503	The Language of the Classroom	30	X EDUC 516
EPSY 504	Diversity under Scrutiny: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 448, 513, 548 in 1996–98, EPSY 404
EPSY 505	Social and Emotional Development from Infancy to Adolescence: Issues for Educators	30	X EDUC 404, 457, 545, 557, EPSY 405
EPSY 506	Learning and Motivation	30	X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 406

EPSY 507	Assessment and Evaluation in Action	30	X EDUC 547
EPSY 508	The Design of Professional Development and Learning	30	X EDUC 569
EPSY 512	Culturally Centred Educational Psychology Practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand	30	
EPSY 513	Evidence-Based Practice in Education	30	
EPSY 521	Promoting Positive Behaviours for Learning and Wellbeing	30	X EDUC 506, 507, 508, EPSY 509, 510
EPSY 585	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 586	Special Topic	30	
KURA 501	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 441, 541, KURA 401
KURA 503	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 586 in 2006–08, KURA 403
KURA 504	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 425, 525, KURA 404
KURA 505	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X KURA 405
KURA 585	Special Topic	30	
KURA 586	Special Topic	30	

Master of Education (MEd)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEd degree shall have:
    - (i) completed either:
        - (a) a Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development with an average grade of B or above for all coursework and B+ or above for EPSY 501; or
        - (b) a BA(Hons) degree in Education with First or Second Class Honours; and
    - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education.
   (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed 120 points of coursework in Education at postg raduate level to an equivalent standard.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEd shall comprise either a 120-point thesis from the schedule to this statute or a combination of an approved 30-point course and a 90-point thesis from the schedule to this statute.
   (b) A candidate who is admitted under 1(b) above who has not completed an appropriate research methods paper will be required to complete EPSY 501 with a B+ grade or better before proceeding to the thesis.

3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the MEd are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

5. Students enrolled in the MEd in 2010 should complete under the statute provisions that applied at the time of enrolment. All other students, including those who began the MEd before 2010 but were not enrolled in it in 2010, must follow the current statute.

Schedule to the MEd Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EPOL 590	Thesis	90	P B+ or better in EPSY 501 or EDUC 532
EPOL 593	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
EPOL 594	Education Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
EPSY 590	Thesis	90	P as for EPOL 590
EPSY 593	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
EPSY 594	Education Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
KURA 590	Thesis	90	P as for EPOL 590
KURA 593	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
KURA 594	Education Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590

Master of Educational Psychology (MEdPsych)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEdPsych shall have:
   (a) completed a PGDipEdPD from this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Academic) Faculty of Education, an equivalent qualification from another university, with an average grade of B or above for all coursework; and
   (b) passed EPSY 501 (with a B+ or better), 512, 513 and one course from EPSY 505, 506, 508, 521 (see PGDipEdPD schedule), or equivalent courses; and
   (c) been accepted by the Associate Dean as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MEdPsych shall comprise EPSY 514, 515, 516.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters full time (extended pro rata to four trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the MEdPsych within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend this

maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MEdPsych may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20–22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MEdPsych Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
EPSY 514	Educational Psychology Assessment	30	P EPSY 501, 512, 513, one of (EPSY 505, 506, 508, 521)
EPSY 515	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	P as for EPSY 514
EPSY 516	Applied Research Project	60	C EPSY 514, 515

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Practice (PGDipEPP)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipEPP shall have:

    (i)   completed a Master of Educational Psychology at this University, or a similar qualification elsewhere with an average grade of B+ or above for all coursework; and

    (ii)   passed at least 45 approved points from courses in psychology at the 200 or 300 level with an average grade of B or above for all coursework; and

    (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional and scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and has completed a Master's level degree.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipEPP shall comprise:

    (a) supervised full-time practical work in two approved institutions to be carried out over a period of one academic year; and

    (b) completion of courses EPSY 517, 518, 519 and 520.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.

4. Courses from the PGDipEPP statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5a of the Assessment Statute, the candidate may apply to the Associate Dean for an extension to complete the assessment.

Schedule to the PGDipEPP Statute

Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean (Academic).

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
EPSY 517	Specialist Assessment and Intervention	30	P EPSY 514, 515; C EPSY 518
EPSY 518	Professional Identity	30	P EPSY 515; C EPSY 517
EPSY 519	Professional Practice (Educational context)	30	C EPSY 517, 518
EPSY 520	Professional Practice (Community context)	30	C EPSY 517, 518

Master of Teaching (MTeach) and Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (PGDipTeach)

Note: No new students are being accepted into this programme. See the 2009 Calendar for the current statute.

Faculty of Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours and Bachelor of Engineering (BE(Hons) and BE)

Note: The change of the name of the Bachelor of Engineering to a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours was subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated by mid-December 2012.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BE(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in (d) or the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BE(Hons) schedule and the schedules of other first degrees or postgraduate Honours degrees of this university. These courses shall have a total value of at least 480 points, of which at least 120 shall be from courses numbered 400 level or above from the BE(Hons) schedule.
2. (a) Except as provided in (d), the course of study shall include:
    - **Part 1:** ENGR 101, COMP 102, 103, and courses meeting the part (a) requirements in section 3 for at least one specialisation;
    - **Part 2:** ENGR 291, 301, 302, 391, 401, 489, 491, and courses meeting the remaining requirements for at least one specialisation;
    - **Part 3:** Three approved courses, including at least one numbered 200–499, from the schedules of any first degree or postgraduate Honours degree of this university that form a coherent unit of study complementing the overall degree programme.
    - (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering.
    - (c) Before the degree can be awarded a candidate shall have completed at least 800 hours of employment or work experience in a position approved by the Associate Dean. Candidates shall begin their work experience after the second year of study and produce evidence of its completion to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean.
    - (d) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate may substitute approved courses for required courses or electives.

Specialisations

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one specialisation as listed below.

    Electronic and Computer System Engineering
    - (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
    - (b) ECEN 201, 202, 203, 220, 301, 320, MATH 244
    - (c) At least one course from COMP 261, NWEN 241, 242, 243, SWEN 221
    - (d) At least two courses from (COMP 307, ECEN 302, 303, 310, 315, 330, NWEN 301, 302, 304, SWEN 303)
    - (e) At least three courses from ECEN 401–440; one further course from COMP 421, ECEN 401–479, NWEN 402, 403, 404 or SWEN 422

Network Engineering

(a) MATH 151, 161; PHYS 114 or 115 or 122

(b) NWEN 241, 242, 243, 301, 302, 304; at least one of MATH 177, STAT 193 or ECEN 220

(c) At least three courses from (COMP 261, SWEN 221, 222, 223, 224, ECEN 201, 202, 203, 220)

(d) At least one course from COMP 301–399, SWEN 301–399, NWEN 303 or ECEN 301–399

(e) At least three courses from NWEN 401–440; at least one further course from COMP 401–479, SWEN 401–479, NWEN 401–479 or ECEN 401–479

Software Engineering

(a) MATH 161; MATH 177 or STAT 193; SWEN 102, 15 pts from PHYS 114, 115 or 122

(b) NWEN 241, SWEN 221, 222, 223, 224, 301, 302, 303; COMP 261 or NWEN 242

(c) At least one course from COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399 or SWEN 304

(d) At least three courses from SWEN 401–440; at least one further course from COMP 401–479, NWEN 401–479 or SWEN 401–440.

Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or Bachelor of Engineering and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Award of Honours

5. The Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The class of Honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 300- and 400-level courses. A candidate shall normally have completed these courses within a three-year period. Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE (Hons) but whose performance is deemed to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

Schedule to the BE(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	15	
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15	P COMP 102
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P COMP 103, MATH 161
COMP 303	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 261, SWEN 224, one course from (MATH 211, 251, 261)

COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; MATH 161, SWEN 224
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; MATH 151 or 161
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	15	P (COMP 261, MATH 151) or permission of Head of School
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102, one course from (MATH 177, 277, STAT 131, 232, 292), 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE or SWEN pts; D OPRE 354; X OPRE 352
COMP 313	Computer Game Development	15	P 30 pts from (COMP 261, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 222); X COMP 348 in 2010–12
COMP 421	Machine Learning	15	P COMP 307, one further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN course
COMP 422	Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 423	Intelligent Agents	15	P as for COMP 421
ECEN 201	Data Acquisition	15	P ENGR 101 or PHYS 115; 15 pts from (MATH 141, 142, 151, 161); X PHYS 217, TECH 201, 203
ECEN 202	Digital Electronics	15	P ENGR 101 or PHYS 115; 15 pts from (MATH 141, 142, 151, 161); X PHYS 234
ECEN 203	Analogue Circuits and Systems	15	P MATH 151; C PHYS 115; X PHYS 235
ECEN 220	Signals and Systems	15	P MATH 142, 151
ECEN 301	Embedded Systems	15	P ECEN 201 (or PHYS 217); X PHYS 340
ECEN 302	Integrated Digital Electronics	15	P ECEN 202 (or PHYS 234)
ECEN 303	Analogue Electronics	15	P ECEN 203 (or PHYS 235); X PHYS 341
ECEN 310	Communication Engineering	15	P ECEN 220; X CSEN 303
ECEN 315	Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 220; X ECSE 422, PHYS 422, TECH 422
ECEN 320	Introductory Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X ECSE 420, PHYS 420, TECH 420
ECEN 330	Electronic Materials and Devices	15	P ECEN 203; X PHYS 309
ECEN 403	Advanced Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340); ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X ECSE 423, PHYS 423, TECH 423
ECEN 405	Power Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340)
ECEN 410	Advanced Communications Engineering	15	P ECEN 310
ECEN 415	Advanced Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 315 (or PHYS 422)
ECEN 421	Advanced Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 320 (or PHYS 420); X PHYS 421, TECH 421
ECEN 425	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control	15	P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340)

ECEN 426	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
ECEN 427	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
ECEN 430	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design	15	P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340)
ECEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ECEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 101	Engineering Technology	15	P enrolment in BE(Hons); X ENGR 120, TECH 102
ENGR 291	Work Experience Preparation	0	P ENGR 101, admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons)
ENGR 301	Project Management	15	P admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons) and 60 200-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X BITT 301
ENGR 302	Group Project	15	P ENGR 301
ENGR 391	Practical Work Experience	0	P ENGR 291, admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons)
ENGR 401	Professional Practice	15	P 75 300-level pts from the BE(Hons) schedule including ENGR 301, 302
ENGR 489	Engineering Project	30	P as for ENGR 401
ENGR 491	Professional Work Experience	0	P ENGR 391, 401
MATH 141	Calculus 1A	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 142, QUAN 111
MATH 142	Calculus 1B	15	P MATH 141 or a comparable background in Calculus; X MATH 113
MATH 151	Algebra	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 161	Discrete Mathematics and Logic	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 177	Probability and Decision Modelling	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics, including 12 credits of Calculus, or MATH 132; X STAT 131
MATH 244	Differential Equations	15	P MATH 142, 151
NWEN 241	Systems Programming	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 206, SWEN 201
NWEN 242	Computer Organisation	15	P COMP 103; C MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 203, NWEN 201
NWEN 243	Network Applications	15	P COMP 103
NWEN 301	Operating System Design	15	P MATH 161, NWEN 241, 242; X COMP 305
NWEN 302	Computer Network Design	15	P MATH 161 or (MATH 142, 151); NWEN 241, 243; ECEN 220 or MATH 177 or STAT 193; C ECEN 310; X COMP 306
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming	15	P MATH 161, NWEN 242; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; X COMP 310

NWEN 304	Advanced Network Applications	15	P MATH 161, NWEN 243; NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; X COMP 306 (in 2009), NWEN 302 (in 2009 and 2010)
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design	15	P two courses from (NWEN 301, 302, 303); X COMP 413, ECSE 431
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 417
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 414, ECSE 432
NWEN 404	Mobile Computing	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 415 or ECSE 433 (before 2008)
NWEN 405	Security Engineering	15	P NWEN 304, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 418
NWEN 406	Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds	15	P NWEN 301; NWEN 302 or 303; X COMP 415 in 2009, ECSE 433 in 2009
NWEN 438	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 439	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 114	Physics 1A	15	P 14 AS credits of NCEA Level 3 Calculus (or MATH 141) or equivalent background in Calculus; 14 AS credits of NCEA Level 3 Physics (or PHYS 122 or 131) or equivalent background in Physics
PHYS 115	Physics 1B	15	P as for PHYS 114
PHYS 122	Introduction to Physics for Scientists and Engineers	15	X PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134, SARC 122
PHYS 222	Electrons and Photons	15	P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115; X PHYS 214, 215
PHYS 223	Classical Physics	15	P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115; X PHYS 215
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism	15	P MATH 243, PHYS 222, 223
STAT 193	Statistics for the Natural and Social Sciences	15	X QUAN 102
SWEN 102	Introduction to Software Modelling	15	P COMP 102; C MATH 161
SWEN 221	Software Development	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 222	Software Design	15	P SWEN 221; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 223	Software Engineering Analysis	15	P COMP 103, SWEN 102; X INFO 222, 332, SWEN 203
SWEN 224	Formal Foundations of Programming	15	P COMP 103, MATH 161, SWEN 102; X COMP 202, SWEN 202

SWEN 301	Structured Methods	15	P SWEN 222, 223; X COMP 301
SWEN 302	Agile Methods	15	P SWEN 222
SWEN 303	User Interface Design	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 221; X COMP 311
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering	15	P COMP 261, MATH 161; X COMP 302
SWEN 421	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 224, 30 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 426
SWEN 422	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303; X COMP 453, ECSE 434
SWEN 423	Object-Oriented Paradigms	15	P COMP 304 or SWEN 301; 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 462
SWEN 424	Model Driven Development	15	P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 471 in 2007–09
SWEN 425	Design Patterns	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 463 in 2008–09
SWEN 426	Advanced Software Implementation and Development	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 467
SWEN 427	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level SWEN pts; X COMP 466
SWEN 430	Compiler Engineering	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 224; 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 431
SWEN 431	Advanced Programming Languages	15	P COMP 304, 15 further 300-level COMP or SWEN pts; X COMP 432
SWEN 432	Advanced Database Design and Implementation	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 442
SWEN 433	Web Information Systems Engineering	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts;X COMP 443
SWEN 434	Data Warehousing	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 444
SWEN 438	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 439	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School

Master of Engineering (ME)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the ME shall have:

> (i) completed a Bachelor of Engineering with first or second class Honours from this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering, another university;
>
> (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the ME shall consist of either:

   (a) a 120-point Master's thesis (ENGR 591); or

   (b) a 90-point Masters thesis (ENGR 592), and 30 points of approved 400- or 500-level courses from the schedules to the BE(Hons) or ME.

3. Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of the areas of Electronic and Computer Systems, Network, or Software Engineering, the qualification may be endorsed with the name of the area.

4. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 120-point thesis or a 90-point thesis combined with 30 points of course work are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, replace up to 30 points of courses in section 2(b) with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The ME may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete work required for the degree within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of three years.

Schedule to the ME Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ENGR 581	Directed Individual Study	15
ENGR 582	Directed Individual Study	30
ENGR 591	Thesis	120
ENGR 592	Thesis	90

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Bachelor of Arts (BA)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the BA degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the schedules of any first degree of this university, having a total value of at least 360 points of which:

    (a) at least 75 points shall be for courses numbered 300–399;

    (b) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399;

    (c) at least 240 points shall be from Part A of the BA schedule (except that up to 60 approved points from other degree schedules or Part B of the BA schedule may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject listed in section 2).

Major Subject Requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject selected from the list below. A candidate may present an additional major for the BA by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any first degree of this university. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject. The Head of School may approve substitutions and exemptions to 100-level requirements of a major; substitutions and exemptions to requirements above 100 level are possible only when that is explicitly allowed in the specification of the major.

    Art History (ARTH)

    (a) 40 points from ARTH 100–199

    (b) 40 points from ARTH 200–299

    (c) 40 points from ARTH 300–399

    (d) 20 further points from ARTH 200–399 or approved substitute

    Asian Studies

    (a) ASIA 101 and a further 20 approved 100-level points

    (b) ASIA 201 and a further 20 approved 200-level points

    (c) ASIA 301 and a further 20 approved 300-level points

    Chinese

    (a) CHIN 101 and 102 and either CHIN 112 or ASIA 101

    (b) CHIN 211 and 212

    (c) CHIN 311 and 312

    (d) One of CHIN 213, 313, 314 or ASIA 208*

    the inclusion of ASIA 208 is subject to approval

    Classical Studies

    (a) 40 points from CLAS 100–199

    (b) 40 points from CLAS 200–299

(c) 40 points from CLAS 300–399

(d) 20 further points from CLAS 200–399

(e) The overall programme of study must include at least 20 points from each of the following groups:

   (i)   CLAS 101, 203, 204, 210, 211, 303, 304, 310, 311

   (ii)   CLAS 102, 202, 209, 302, 309

   (iii) CLAS 104, 105, 207, 208, 307, 308

     Note: One 100-level CLAS course may be replaced by one of LATI 103 or LATI 213 or GREE 112. The Programme Director may approve the inclusion of CLAS 212/312 in any of the groups (i)–(iii) depending on the subject of this course in any given year. CLAS 213/313 may fulfil the requirements of group (i) or group (iii).

Criminology

(a) Two courses from ANTH, LAWS, POLS, PSYC*, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL

(b) CRIM 211 or 214 and a further 20 points from CRIM 200–399, SACS 201

(c) 60 points from CRIM 300–399

   *excluding PSYC 101

Cultural Anthropology

(a) ANTH 101 and 102

(b) 40 points from ANTH 200–299

(c) 40 points from ANTH 300–399

Development Studies

(a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316

(b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to development studies or development studies content comprising:

   (i)   one regional and one subject-based course at 100 level

   (ii)   one regional and one subject-based course at 200 level

   (iii) at least 20 points from 300-level courses

Early Childhood Studies

(a) EPOL 113, 215, 317 and EPSY 113

(b) EPSY 315 or another approved course from EPOL, EPSY or KURA 300–399

(c) One further approved course from EPOL 200–399, EPSY 200–399 or KURA 200–399

   Note: Students will only be permitted to take this subject as their sole major through the BA if they are enrolled in the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE).

Economics

(a) ECON 130, 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)

(b) ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211, 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 231, 233)

(c) Any three courses from (ECON 301–399, FINA 304, FINA 306, PUBL 303)

Education

(a) FEDU 101 and at least 15 further points from EPOL 113, 180–189, EPSY 113, 140–149, KURA 101

(b) At least 55 points from EPOL 215, 280–289, EPSY 240–249, KURA 241–249; and

(c) FEDU 301 and 40 further points from EPOL 317, 385–389, EPSY 315, 340–349, 389, KURA 341–349, 389

Education and Psychology

(a) EPSY 141 or 142; PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193

(b) EPSY 243 or 244; PSYC 232

(c) EPSY 342 or 343; PSYC 325

(d) 30 further points from EPOL, EPSY, FEDU*, KURA or PSYC 200–399

(e) 30 further points from EPOL, EPSY, FEDU*, KURA or PSYC 300–399

inclusion of FEDU subject to approval

English Literature

(a) 20 points from ENGL 100–199; 20 further points from ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA 100–199

(b) ENGL 201; 40 further points from ENGL 200–299

(c) 20 points from ENGL 300–329; 40 further points from ENGL 300–399

English Studies

(a) 40 points from ENGL, MDIA, FILM or THEA 100–199

(b) 100 points from ENGL, FILM, LING, MDIA, THEA or THFI 200–399 drawn from at least two subject areas

(c) 40 further points from ENGL, FILM, MDIA, THEA or THFI 300–399 drawn from at least two subject areas

Note: No new intake in 2013

European Studies

(a) EURO 101, EURO 301

(b) 40 points from European language courses (French, German, Greek, Italian, Latin, Spanish) at an appropriate level for the student, taking into account any prior knowledge

(c) 60 further points from FREN, GERM, GREE, ITAL, LATI, SPAN or approved courses at 200–300 level with significant European content, at least 20 points of which must be at 300 level

Note: This major was closed to new students in 2012.

Film

(a) FILM 101

(b) FILM 231 and 20 further points from FILM 200–299

(c) 40 points from FILM 300–399

(d) 20 further points from FILM or THFI 200–399, or an approved alternative

French

(a) FREN 112 and 113*

(b) FREN 115 and 116

(c) FREN 215, 216 and 20 further points from FREN 200–299

(d) FREN 315, 316 and 20 further points from FREN 300–399

> *Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

Gender and Women's Studies

120 points from GEND/WISC 100–399, including at least 40 points from GEND/WISC 300–399

Note: This major was closed to new students in 2010.

Geography

(a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112 and GEOG/ENVI 114

(b) 60 points from GEOG 200–299

(c) 60 points from GEOG 300–399

German

(a) GERM 103, 104*

(b) GERM 114

(c) GERM 217, 218 and 20 further points from GERM 200–299

(d) Two of GERM 315, 316, 320, 321

(e) One of GERM 314 or 318

> *Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

Greek

(a) CLAS 104 and 40 points from GREE 100–199

(b) 40 points from GREE 200–299

(c) 40 points from GREE 300–399

History

(a) 40 points from HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105

(b) 40 points from HIST 200–299, CLAS 207, 208

(c) 60 points from HIST 300–399, CLAS 307, 308

(d) At least 100 of the above points must be from HIST 100–399, of which at least 40 points must be from HIST 300–399

International Relations

(a) INTP 113 and 20 points from POLS 100–199

(b) 20 points from INTP 200–299 and 20 further points from either INTP or POLS 200–299

(c) 40 points from INTP 300–399

Note: From 2012, students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least ten POLS and INTP courses; normally one POLS and one INTP course at 100 level, two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level and two POLS and two INTP courses at 300 level.

Italian

(a) ITAL 114 and 115

(b) ITAL 215, 216 and 20 further points from ITAL 200–299

(c) ITAL 315,and 316 and 20 further points from ITAL 300–399

Japanese

(a) JAPA 111 and 112*

(b) JAPA 115 and 116 and either JAPA 113 or ASIA 101

(c) JAPA 202 and 203

(d) JAPA 301 and 302

(e) One of JAPA 221, 231, 311 or 321

Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

Latin

(a) CLAS 105, LATI 103*, LATI 104

(b) 40 points from LATI 200–299**

(c) 40 points from LATI 300–399

With approval, CLAS 101 may be included instead of LATI 103.

**Students approved to begin at 200 level are required to do 40 further points from LATI 300–399.*

Linguistics

(a) One approved logic, computer science or language course*

(b) LING 211 and 221

(c) One of LING 327, 328 or 329; 20 further points from LING 300–399

(d) 20 further points from LING 100–399

A candidate whose language in the home or school is not English may apply for an exemption from this requirement.

Māori Resource Management

(a) MAOR 101 and 102*

(b) MAOR 111 and 112

(c) MAOR 210 and 215

(d) MAOR 313 and one of ENVI 314, GEOG 314 or MBUS 302

Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

Māori Studies

(a) MAOR 101 and 102*

(b) MAOR 111, 112 and 123

(c) MAOR 211 and 216

(d) MAOR 311 and 313**

Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

**Substitute courses at the 300 level may be approved by the Head of School for students doing a second major in Te Kawa a Māui.*

Mathematics

(a) MATH 142, 151 and 161

(b) 60 points from MATH 300–399

(c) 60 further points from MATH 200–399

Media Studies

(a) 20 points from MDIA 100–199 and 20 further points from ENGL, MDIA, FILM or THEA 100–199

(b) 40 points from MDIA 200–299

(c) 40 points from MDIA 300–399

(d) 20 further points from MDIA 200–399

Modern Language Studies

(a) Either CHIN 101, 102, or FREN 112, 113, or GERM 103, 104, or ITAL 114, 115, or JAPA 111, 112, or MAOR 101, 102, or SAMO 101, 102, or SPAN 111, 112

(b) Either CHIN 211, 212, or FREN 115, 116, or GERM 217, 218, or ITAL 215, 216, or JAPA 115, 116 or MAOR 111, 112 or SAMO 201, 202, or SPAN 215, 216

(c) Either CHIN 311, 312, or FREN 215, 216, or GERM 315, 316 or 320, 321, or ITAL 315, 316, JAPA 202, 203, or MAOR 211, 221, or SAMO 301, 302 or SPAN 315, 316

(d) 40 points from LING 200–399

Note: Students completing this major will be required to complete at least 40 points of 300-level language or Linguistics courses.

Music

(a) MUSC 160*

(b) MUSC 105

(c) One of the following:

   (i)   20 further 100-level MUSC points, two of MUSC 226–229, 230, 245–259 two of MUSC 326, 346, 349–365

   (ii) MUSC 166, 167, MUSC 266, one of MUSC 234–239, one of MUSC 220–259 and two of MUSC 320–359

   (iii) MUSC 150 or PERF 151, two of MUSC 249–259 and two of MUSC 349–359

   (iv) CMPO 101, 181; 30 points from CMPO 210, 211, 280–289; one of MUSC 230–265; 40 points from CMPO 301–315, 380–389

*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who can demonstrate sufficient knowledge of music theory either through a placement examination or through an appropriate NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard in music (or equivalent).

Pacific Studies

(a) PASI 101, 201, 202 and 301

(b) 20 points in Samoan, Māori or French language

(c) 40 further approved 200- or 300-level points with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least 20 of which shall be at 300 level

Philosophy

(a) 40 points from PHIL 100–199

(b) 40 points from PHIL 200–299

(c) 60 points from PHIL 300–399

Political Science

(a) 20 points from POLS 100–199 and 20 further points from either INTP or POLS 100–199

(b) 20 points from POLS 200–299 and 20 further points from either INTP or POLS 200–299

(c) 40 points from POLS 300–399

Note: From 2012, students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least ten POLS and INTP courses; normally one POLS and one INTP course at 100 level, two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level and two POLS and two INTP courses at 300 level.

Psychology

(a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193

(b) PSYC 232, 45 further 200-level PSYC points

(c) PSYC 325, 45 further 300-level PSYC points

Public Policy

(a) PUBL 201, at least 35 further points from PUBL 200–299;

(b) PUBL 306, 20 further points from PUBL 300–399

Religious Studies

(a) 40 points from RELI 200–299

(b) 40 points from RELI 300–399

(c) 40 further points from RELI 100–399

Samoan Studies/Fa'asamoa

(a) SAMO 101, 102 and 111

(b) SAMO 201 and 202

(c) SAMO 301 and 302

Second Language Education

(a) 20 points in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience

(b) LING 211 and 223, ALIN 201 and 202

(c) ALIN 301 (or approved substitute)

(d) One of ALIN 302, LING 321, 323 (or approved substitute)

Social Policy

(a) SPOL 113 and one course from (SOSC 112, ECON 130, POLS 111)

(b) 40 points from SPOL 200–399

(c) 40 points from SPOL 300–399

Sociology

(a) SOSC 111 and 112

(b) 40 points from SOSC 200–399, SACS 201, 202

(c) 40 points from SOSC 300–399

Spanish

(a) SPAN 111 and 112*

(b) SPAN 113

(c) SPAN 215, 216 and 20 further points from SPAN 200–299

(d) SPAN 315, 316 and 20 further points from SPAN 300–399

*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent), but in these cases students are required to do 20 further points from SPAN 300-399.

Te Reo Māori

(a) MAOR 101 and 102*

(b) MAOR 111 and 112

(c) MAOR 211 and 221

(d) MAOR 311, 321 and 322

*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

Theatre

(a) THEA 101 and 20 further points from ENGL, MDIA, FILM or THEA 100–199

(b) THEA 201, 20 points from THEA 202–299 and 20 further points from THEA 200–299, THFI 200–299

(c) 20 points from THEA 300–399 and 20 further points from THEA 300–399, THFI 300–399

Minors

3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BA degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or in part (b) below.

    (b) This additional minor is also available:

    Creative Writing

    At least 60 points selected from CREW 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level.

Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Arts and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

    Note: A candidate whose first enrolment at this university was for the Diploma in Māoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit up to 80 points between the diploma and a BA degree. A candidate whose first enrolment was for a different qualification may credit a maximum of 40 points to the diploma.

Schedule to the BA Statute

Part A

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 201	Language Teaching Methodology	20	P 36 pts, including 18 pts in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience; X ELIN 805
ALIN 202	Second Language Curriculum Design	20	P 36 pts; X ELIN 823
ALIN 301	Approaches to Grammar in Second Language Teaching and Learning	20	P ALIN 201, either FHSS 170 or LING 211; X ELIN 804
ALIN 302	Language across the Curriculum	20	P ALIN 201
ANTH 101	Foundations of Society and Culture	20	
ANTH 102	Social and Cultural Diversity	20	
ANTH 201	Kin, Class and Caste	20	P either ANTH 101 and 102 or 36 pts with the approval of the Course Coordinator
ANTH 204	Modern Anthropological Thought	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 208	Culture and Experience	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 209	Conflict and Reconciliation	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 213	Ritual in the Modern World	20	P as for ANTH 201; X ANTH 208 in 2003
ANTH 215	Special Topic	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 308	Anthropology in Oceania	20	P 20 200-level ANTH pts
ANTH 312	Representing Others: The Challenges of Ethnography	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 314	Special Topic	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 315	Selected Topic	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 316	Visual Anthropology	20	P as for ANTH 308; X ANTH 315 in 2004–05
ANTH 317	Migration, Culture and Identity	20	P as for ANTH 308; X ANTH 314 in 2009–11
ARTH 111	Art History 1: Rock Art to Revolution	20	X ARTH 103
ARTH 112	Art History 2: After the Revolution	20	X ARTH 103
ARTH 113	Thinking through Art	20	
ARTH 213	Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 36 100-level ARTH pts; X ARTH 102
ARTH 214	Art in the Pacific	20	P 36 100-level ARTH pts or PASI 101
ARTH 216	Byzantine and Medieval Art	20	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 333
ARTH 217	The Renaissance	20	P as for ARTH 213
ARTH 218	The Baroque	20	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 221
ARTH 219	Modernism and Modernity	20	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 332
ARTH 222	Neoclassicism to Impressionism	20	P as for ARTH 213
ARTH 226	Special Topic	20	

ARTH 310	Topics in Colonial Art	20	P 40 200-level ARTH pts
ARTH 311	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 411
ARTH 313	Topics in Renaissance Art	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2002–03
ARTH 315	Topics in 18th-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 415
ARTH 316	Topics in 19th-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 317	Topics in 20th-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 318	'Primitivism' and Post-Colonialism	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2000
ARTH 319	Topics in the History of Photography	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 320	Photography: 1900 to Now	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 319 in 2011
ARTH 335	Special Topic	20	P as for ARTH 310
ASIA 101	Introduction to Asian Studies	20	
ASIA 102	Introduction to the Cultures of Malaysia and Indonesia	20	
ASIA 201	Contemporary Asian Society	20	P ASIA 101 or 36 pts
ASIA 202	Malay World and Civilisation	20	P 36 pts
ASIA 203	Modern Korean Society	20	P as for ASIA 201; X ASIA 304
ASIA 204	Special Topic	20	
ASIA 207	East Asian Politics	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP/ASIA pts; D POLS/INTP 203
ASIA 208*	Chinese Society and Culture through Film	20	P 40 pts including one of ASIA 101, CHIN 112 or FILM 101
ASIA 301	Nation and Nationalism in Asia	20	P ASIA 101, 40 approved pts
ASIA 302	Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study	20	P 40 approved pts, a B average or better and permission of the Programme Director
ASIA 303	Selected Topics in the Study of Malaysia	20	P one of (ASIA 101, 102, 201, 202), 40 approved pts
ASIA 304*	Modern Korean Society	20	P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X ASIA 203
CHIN 101	Chinese Language 1A	20	X CHIN 111; prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
CHIN 102	Chinese Language 1B	20	P CHIN 101; X CHIN 111
CHIN 112	Introduction to Chinese Civilisation	20	
CHIN 211	Chinese Language 2A	20	P CHIN 102 or 111
CHIN 212	Chinese Language 2B	20	P CHIN 211
CHIN 213	Modern Chinese Literature	20	P CHIN 211
CHIN 311	Chinese Language 3A	20	P CHIN 212
CHIN 312	Chinese Language 3B	20	P CHIN 311
CHIN 313	Classical Chinese Language and Literature	20	P CHIN 212

CHIN 314	Advanced Chinese Composition and Translation	20	P CHIN 312 or permission of Head of School
CLAS 101	Greek Literature, Myth and Society	20	
CLAS 102	Greek Art: Myth and Culture	20	
CLAS 104	Greek History	20	
CLAS 105	Roman History	20	
CLAS 202	Etruscan and Roman Art	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 302
CLAS 203	Greek and Roman Drama	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 303
CLAS 204	Greek Mythology	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 304
CLAS 207	Roman Social History	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 307
CLAS 208	Greek Social History	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 308
CLAS 209	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 309
CLAS 210	Greek and Roman Epic	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 310
CLAS 211	Myth and Storytelling	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 311
CLAS 212	Special Topic	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 312
CLAS 213	Troy and the Trojan War	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 313
CLAS 302	Etruscan and Roman Art	20	P two courses from (CLAS/GREE/ LATI 200–299, CRIT 201); X CLAS 202
CLAS 303	Greek and Roman Drama	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 203
CLAS 304	Greek Mythology	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 204
CLAS 307	Roman Social History	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 207
CLAS 308	Greek Social History	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 208
CLAS 309	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 209
CLAS 310	Greek and Roman Epic	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 210
CLAS 311	Myth and Storytelling	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 211
CLAS 312	Special Topic	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 212
CLAS 313	Troy and the Trojan War	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 213
CLAS 320	Greek Field Trip	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 420
CREW 253	Poetry Workshop	20	P 36 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition
CREW 254	Short Fiction Workshop	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 255	Children's Writing Workshop	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 256	Special Topic	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 257	Creative Non-Fiction Workshop	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 258	Iowa Workshop (Prose)	20	P as for CREW 253; X CREW 256 (before 2009)
CREW 259	Iowa Workshop (Poetry)	20	P as for CREW 253; X CREW 256 (before 2009)
CREW 351	Masterclass	20	P 40 pts,and an appropriate standard in written composition
CREW 352	Creative Writing Workshop	20	P as for CREW 351

CRIM 211	Introduction to Criminological Thought	20	P two courses from ANTH, LAWS, POLS, PSYC (excluding PSYC 101), PUBL, SOSC or SPOL or approved alternative; X CRIM 214
CRIM 212	Crime and Criminal Justice in New Zealand	20	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 214	Introduction to Criminal Behaviour	20	P as for CRIM 211; X CRIM 211
CRIM 216	Alcohol, Drugs and Crime	20	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 217	Criminal Psychology	20	P CRIM 211 or 214; X CRIM 321
CRIM 311	Policing	20	P CRIM 211 or 214, 20 approved 200-level pts; X CRIM 215, LAWS 309
CRIM 312	Punishment and Modern Society	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 313	Women, Crime and Social Control	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 314	Special Topic	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 316	Criminological Theory	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 319	Special Topic	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 322	Crime, Deviance and Popular Culture	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 323	State Crime	20	P as for CRIM 311; X CRIM 319 in 2003–06
CRIM 324	Sexual Violence	20	P as for CRIM 311; X CRIM 318 in 2003 and 2005–08
CRIM 325	Recreational Drug Use, Risk & Leisure	20	P CRIM 211 or 214, 20 200-level pts from ANTH, LAWS, PUBL, PSYC, SOSC, SPOL
CRIM 326	Criminological Research Methods	20	P CRIM 211 or 214, 20 200-level CRIM pts
DEAF 101	Introduction to New Zealand Sign Language	20	
DEAF 102	Elementary New Zealand Sign Language	20	P DEAF 101 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL
DEAF 201	Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language	20	P DEAF 102 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL
ENGL 111	Past Masters	20	
ENGL 112	Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	20	D THEA 112
ENGL 114	Introduction to Literary Form	20	
ENGL 116	Reading Shakespeare: An Introduction	20	
ENGL 117	Introduction to Narrative	20	
ENGL 201	Sea Changes: A History of Literature in English	20	20 100-level ENGL pts, 20 further 100-level pts from ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA
ENGL 208	Shakespeare	20	P 18 100-level ENGL pts, 18 further 100-level ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA pts; D THEA 208

ENGL 209	The Novel	20	P as for ENGL 208
ENGL 214	The Chivalric Quest from Chaucer to Spenser	20	P as for ENGL 208
ENGL 215	Old English Literature	20	P as for ENGL 208
ENGL 221	Classic Theatre	20	P as for ENGL 208; X THEA 204, ENGL 228 before 2006; D THEA 207
ENGL 225	Classical Traditions in English Literature	20	P as for ENGL 208
ENGL 226	God and the Poets: Christian Traditions in English Poetry	20	P as for ENGL 214; X ENGL 229 in 2000–01
ENGL 228–29	Special Topics	20	
ENGL 231	Modern Poetry	20	P as for ENGL 208; X ENGL 216
ENGL 232	Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern	20	P as for ENGL 208; D THEA 201
ENGL 233	Pacific Literature	20	P 18 100-level ENGL pts, 18 further 100-level ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA or PASI pts; X ENGL 248 in 2008–09, MAOR 233
ENGL 234	New Zealand Literature	20	P as for ENGL 208; X ENGL 219
ENGL 241	Dramaturgy of the Real	20	P as for ENGL 208; D THEA 205; X ENGL 341, THEA 305
ENGL 242	Dramaturgies of the World	20	P as for ENGL 208; D THEA 206; X ENGL 342, THEA 306
ENGL 244	Children's Literature	20	P as for ENGL 208; X ENGL 249 in 2004–06
ENGL 247–49	Special Topics	20	
ENGL 307	Troy and Troilus	20	P 40 pts from ENGL 201–299; X ENGL 407
ENGL 308	Renaissance Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 311	Romantic Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 316
ENGL 312	Victorian Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 315	Restoration and 18th-Century Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 320	Beowulf	20	P ENGL 215 or, with the approval of the Head of School, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning; X ENGL 401
ENGL 329	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 330	Postcolonial Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 331	New Zealand Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 332	American Literature: 20th Century	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 218
ENGL 333	Indigenous Writing in English	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 351 in 2006–07, 2009, MAOR 333
ENGL 335	Contemporary Fiction	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 243, ENGL 247 in 2005–06

ENGL 341	Dramaturgy of the Real	20	P as for ENGL 307; D THEA 305; X ENGL 241, THEA 205
ENGL 342	Dramaturgies of the World	20	P as for ENGL 307; D THEA 306; X ENGL 242, THEA 206
ENGL 348	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 350	Special Topic	20	
EURO 101	Introduction to European Studies	20	
EURO 301	Europe: Culture and Context	20	P EURO 101, 40 pts from European language courses, 40 additional pts from 200–300-level courses approved for the EURO major.
FHSS 201–05	Special Topics	20	
FHSS 206	Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play	20	P 36 approved 100-level pts; X FHSS 301
FHSS 210	Study Abroad for Language Students	20	P permission of Head of School
FHSS 301	Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play	20	P 40 approved 200-level pts; X FHSS 206
FHSS 302–06	Special Topics	20	
FHSS 310	Study Abroad for Language Students	20	P permission of Head of School
FILM 101	Introduction to Film Studies	20	
FILM 222	Introduction to Film Production	20	P FILM 101; X FILM 220 in 2006–07
FILM 231	Film Movements	20	P FILM 101
FILM 233	Film Cultures	20	P as for FILM 231; X FILM 333
FILM 234	National Cinema	20	P as for FILM 231; X FILM 334
FILM 237	Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P FILM 101
FILM 238	Auteur Study	20	P as for FILM 231
FILM 305	Scriptwriting	20	P FILM 231; X FILM 320 in 2007
FILM 331	Film Theory	20	P FILM 231
FILM 332	Film Production	30	P FILM 231
FILM 333	Film Cultures	20	P FILM 231; X FILM 233
FILM 334	National Cinema	20	P FILM 231; X FILM 234
FILM 335	Documentary Film	20	P FILM 231
FILM 336	Women and Film	20	P FILM 231 or GEND/WISC 202
FILM 337	Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	20	P FILM 231; FILM 237
FILM 338	Genre Study	20	P FILM 231
FREN 104	French Society and Culture	20	
FREN 112	French Language for Beginners	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
FREN 113	Elementary French	20	P FREN 112 or NCEA Level 1 in French (or equivalent)
FREN 115	French Studies 1	20	P FREN 113 or 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in French (or equivalent); X both FREN 123 and 124

FREN 116	French Studies 2	20	P FREN 115; X both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 215	French Language 2A	20	P FREN 116 or both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 216	French Language 2B	20	P FREN 215
FREN 221	French Literary Studies	20	P FREN 116 or both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 315	French Language 3A	20	P FREN 216 (or equivalent)
FREN 316	French Language 3B	20	P FREN 315 (or equivalent)
FREN 331	19th and 20th-Century French Literature	20	P FREN 216; C FREN 221
FREN 332	20th-Century French World Literature	20	P FREN 216, 221
FREN 333	17th and 18th-Century French Literature	20	P as for FREN 332
GERM 103	Introduction to the German Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
GERM 104	Elementary German	20	P GERM 103 (or equivalent)
GERM 114	German Society and Culture 1	20	
GERM 214	German Society and Culture 2	20	P GERM 104, 114; C GERM 217
GERM 217	German Language 2A	20	P GERM 104 or NCEA Level 3 German (or equivalent)
GERM 218	German Language 2B	20	P GERM 217
GERM 314	German Society and Culture 3	20	P GERM 214, GERM 315 or 320
GERM 315	German Language 3A	20	P GERM 218; X GERM 311
GERM 316	German Language 3B	20	P GERM 218; X GERM 311
GERM 320	German Language 3C	20	P GERM 218; X GERM 311
GERM 321	German Language 3D	20	P GERM 218; X GERM 311
GREE 112	Introduction to Greek	20	
GREE 113	Elementary Greek	20	P GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek
GREE 215	Intermediate Greek	20	P GREE 113
GREE 216	Greek Literature	20	P GREE 215
GREE 315	Advanced Greek Literature A	20	P GREE 216; C CLAS 104
GREE 316	Advanced Greek Literature B	20	P GREE 216
HIST 111	Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences	20	
HIST 112	Introduction to New Zealand History	20	X HIST 104
HIST 117	Empires and Peoples: North America	20	X HIST 105, 116
HIST 118	Making Europe Modern: Citizens, States and Nations	20	X HIST 105, 114, 115
HIST 120	Global History	20	
HIST 215	Creating the United States: 1776–1890	20	P 36 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105)
HIST 217	The United States and Global Power: 1890–2000	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 218	Historical Methods	20	P as for HIST 215

HIST 219	Pacific History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 222	Australian History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 227	Māori and Pākehā in the Nineteenth Century World	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 228	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 230	Gandhi, India and the World	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 231	Changing China: Protest, Rebellions and Revolutions in Modern China 1800s to the Present	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 232	The Worlds of Christopher Columbus	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 234–35	Special Topics	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 236	Race and Racism in Modern European History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 238	From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922–2000	20	P as for HIST 215; D ITAL 235; X HIST 335
HIST 245	Peoples of the Soviet Empire	20	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 239 in 2009
HIST 248	History of the German-speaking Peoples	20	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 239
HIST 249	New Zealand Political History	20	P 40pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105, POLS 111, 112, 114
HIST 250	The Terrible Wonder of Modernity: The World Re-made, c.1880s-1930s	20	P 40 pts from (HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105); X HIST 235 2008–12
HIST 309	Rural History – Rural Cultures	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207, 208, ECON 204, 205)
HIST 310	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 315
HIST 315	Media and the Modern USA: From Hiroshima to Hollywood	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207, 208, ECON 204, 205)
HIST 316	New Zealand Social History	20	P as for HIST 315
HIST 317	New Zealand History	20	P as for HIST 315
HIST 318	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 315
HIST 321	International History: The Cold War World, 1945–1991	20	P as for HIST 315; X HIST 228 in 2008
HIST 323	Colonialism and Postcolonialism	20	P as for HIST 315
HIST 327	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 315
HIST 329	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 315
HIST 331	The Transatlantic Slave Trade	20	P as for HIST 315
HIST 332	The Holocaust and Genocide	20	P as for HIST 315
HIST 334	The Great Sacrifice: Social and Cultural Perspectives on World War One	20	P as for HIST 315

HIST 336	The Pacific Islands after 1945	20	P 40 pts from HIST/POLS/INTP 200–299, CLAS 207, 208, ECON 204, 205; D INTP 336/POLS 373; X HIST 318 in 2005–06
HIST 337	Wild China, People's China: Environment and Society in Chinese History	20	P as for HIST 315
HIST 338	Prelude to Peace: Displaced Persons and Refugees in Post-war Europe	20	P as for HIST 315
HIST 339	History on Film/Film on History	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200-299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200-299 and one of CLAS 207 or CLAS 208); X HIST 318 2011–12
INTP 113	Introduction to International Relations	20	X POLS 113
INTP 203	East Asian Politics	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP/ASIA pts; D POLS 203, ASIA 207
INTP 205	The New Europe	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP pts; D POLS 205
INTP 208	Political Change in South East Asia	20	P as for INTP 205; D POLS 208
INTP 211	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 205; D POLS 211
INTP 212	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 205; D POLS 212
INTP 213	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 205
INTP 244	New Zealand in the World	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 244
INTP 245	Foreign Policy Analysis	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 245
INTP 246	International Politics of Development	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 246
INTP 247	International Relations: Wealth and World Affairs	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 247
INTP 248	International Security	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 248
INTP 249	Culture and International Relations	20	P as for INTP 205
INTP 250	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 205
INTP 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	20	P as for INTP 205; D POLS/PHIL 261
INTP 264	Ethics and International Affairs	20	P as for INTP 205; D PHIL/POLS 264; X PHIL/POLS 264, PHIL 364
INTP 336	The Pacific Islands after 1945	20	P 40 pts from HIST/POLS/INTP 200–299, CLAS 207, 208, ECON 204, 205; D HIST 336/POLS 373; X HIST 318 in 2005–06
INTP 351	Power and Policies in the European Union	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200–299 and/or POLS 200–299; D POLS 351
INTP 354	International Relations of East Asia	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200–299; POLS 200–299; ASIA 200–299; X POLS 354
INTP 359	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 359
INTP 360	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351

INTP 363	Human Rights	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS/PHIL 363; X HIST/PHIL/POLS 363
INTP 365	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 370	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 371	Human Security	20	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 371
INTP 372	International Organisations: Change and Continuity	20	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 372
INTP 374	International Relations Theory	20	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 374
INTP 375	Aid and Development	20	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 375
INTP 376	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 377	Non-state Actors in World Politics	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 378	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 378
INTP 383	Research Methods in Political Science	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 383
ITAL 114	Introduction to the Italian Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
ITAL 115	Elementary Italian	20	P ITAL 114
ITAL 207	Italy through Film	20	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215
ITAL 215	Italian Language 2A	20	P ITAL 115
ITAL 216	Italian Language 2B	20	P ITAL 215
ITAL 235	From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922–2000	20	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215; D HIST 238; X HIST 335
ITAL 306	Dante's Inferno	20	P ITAL 206 or 207 or 235; ITAL 216; C ITAL 316
ITAL 308	Contemporary Italian Literature	20	P as for ITAL 306; C ITAL 316
ITAL 315	Italian Language 3A	20	P ITAL 216; X ITAL 311
ITAL 316	Italian Language 3B	20	P ITAL 315; X ITAL 311
JAPA 111	Introduction to the Japanese Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
JAPA 112	Elementary Japanese	20	P JAPA 111 or NCEA Level 2 Japanese(or equivalent)
JAPA 113	Introduction to the Japanese Culture and Society	20	X JAPA 211
JAPA 115	Japanese Language 1A	20	P JAPA 112 or 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 Japanese; X JAPA 104
JAPA 116	Japanese Language 1B	20	P JAPA 115; X JAPA 104
JAPA 202	Japanese Language 2A	20	P JAPA 116 or 104; X JAPA 201
JAPA 203	Japanese Language 2B	20	P JAPA 202; X JAPA 201
JAPA 221	Readings in Japanese Culture and Society	20	P JAPA 116 or 104, 202; C JAPA 203
JAPA 301	Japanese Language 3A	20	P JAPA 203 or 201
JAPA 302	Japanese Language 3B	20	P JAPA 301
JAPA 311	Japanese Intellectual History	20	P JAPA 203 or 201; C JAPA 301
LATI 103	Introduction to Latin	20	

LATI 104	Elementary Latin	20	P LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 213	Latin Literature and Language A	20	P LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 214	Latin Literature and Language B	20	P LATI 213
LATI 330	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LATI 331	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LATI 332	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LATI 333	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LING 101	Language and Communication	20	X LALS 101
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	20	P 36 pts
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	20	P 36 pts
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	20	P 36 pts
LING 224	Interpersonal Communication	20	P LALS 101 or 54 pts; X COMM 202
LING 226	Special Topic	20	P 36 pts
LING 321	Discourse and Meaning	20	P LING 211 or 221; X LING 421, SOSC 416
LING 322	New Zealand English	20	P LING 211
LING 323	Psycholinguistics	20	P LING 211 or PSYC 122
LING 324	Language Variation and Change	20	P LING 211
LING 326	Special Topic	20	P an approved 200-level LING course or alternative 200-level course
LING 327	Syntax	20	P LING 211; X LING 325, 427
LING 328	Phonetics and Phonology	20	P LING 211; X LING 325, 428
LING 329	Morphology	20	P LING 211; X LING 429
LING 330	Advanced Sociolinguistics	20	P LING 221; X LING 430
LING 331	Special Topic	20	P LING 211
MAOR 101	Te Tīmatanga: Introduction to Māori Language	20	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga: Elementary Māori Language	20	P MAOR 101 or NCEA Level 2 Māori or equivalent
MAOR 111	Māori Language 1A	20	P MAOR 102; X MAOR 121
MAOR 112	Māori Language 1B	20	P MAOR 111; X MAOR 121
MAOR 122	Te Pūwhenuatanga o te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: The Peopling of Polynesia	20	
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga: Māori Society and Culture	20	
MAOR 124	Te Pūtaiao Māori: Māori Science	20	
MAOR 125	Special Topic	20	X MAOR 802, MUSC 151
MAOR 210	Kaupapa Tū Ngahuru: Special Topic	20	P as for MAOR 212; X MAOR 124
MAOR 211	Tū Te Wana Wana: Māori Language 2A	20	P MAOR 112 or 121, one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 212	Te Ao Hangarau, ā Rēhia: Culture, Performance and Technology	20	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124

MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae: Marae Etiquette and Protocols	20	P MAOR 112 or 121, one of MAOR 122, 123, 124; X MAOR 801
MAOR 214	Tikanga Whenua, Tikanga Moana: Māori Land and Sea Tenure	20	P as for MAOR 212
MAOR 215	Tā Te Māori Whakahaere Rauemi: Māori Resource Management	20	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 123, ECON 130, ACCY 111
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	20	P 36 100-level pts
MAOR 221	Tū Tū Te Wana: Māori Language 2B	20	P MAOR 211
MAOR 222	Te Aukorimiha, Te Auripomiha o te Reo: The Social and Political Development of the Māori Language	20	P 36 pts from MAOR 100–199, including 18 pts in Māori language
MAOR 233	Pacific Literature	20	P 40 MAOR 100-level pts, including one of either MAOR 122 or 123; X ENGL 248 in 2008–09, ENGL 233
MAOR 308	Māori Media	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299 or MAOR 212–299; D MDIA 308
MAOR 311	Tiri Te Wana Wana: Māori Language 3	20	P MAOR 211
MAOR 312	Toi Māori: The Arts of the Māori	20	P MAOR 212 or 20 approved 200-level pts
MAOR 313	Ngā Tikanga Tuku Iho: Māori Customary Concepts	20	P 20 pts from MAOR 212–216
MAOR 316	Tōrangapū Māori: Māori Politics	20	P 20 200-level MAOR pts or POLS 206 or 353, or permission of Head of School; D POLS 316
MAOR 317	Special Topic	20	P 20 pts in a MAOR 200-level course, or MAOR 124, or approval from Course Coordinator
MAOR 318	Special Topic	20	P MAOR 112 or equivalent, 20 pts in an approved MAOR 200-level course
MAOR 321	Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero: The Language of Karanga and Whaikōrero	20	P MAOR 311
MAOR 322	Te Tāhū o te Reo: Topics in the Structure of Māori Language	20	P MAOR 211
MAOR 333	Indigenous Writing in English	20	P 20 pts from MAOR 200–300; X ENGL 351 in 2006, 2007, 2009 ENGL 333
MDIA 101	Media: Texts and Images	20	
MDIA 102	Media, Society and Politics	20	
MDIA 103	Popular Media Culture	20	
MDIA 201	Media in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 18 100-level MDIA pts, 18 further 100-level ENGL, MDIA, FILM or THEA pts
MDIA 202	Television Studies	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 203	Visual Culture	20	P as for MDIA 201

MDIA 205	Popular Music Studies	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 206	Media and Digital Cultures	20	P as for MDIA 201; X MDIA 320 in 2003
MDIA 207	News Analysis	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 208	Media Audiences	20	P as for MDIA 201; X MDIA 221 2006–07
MDIA 209	Critical Approaches to Advertising and Consumer Culture	20	P as for MDIA 201; MDIA 220 2008–11
MDIA 220	Special Topic	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 221	Special Topic	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 301	Media Theory and Cultural Production	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299
MDIA 302	Television Narrative	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 304	News Culture	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 305	A Social History of Popular Music	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 306	Media, Gender and Sexuality	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 308	Māori Media	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299 or MAOR 212–299; D MAOR 308
MDIA 309	New Media: Theory and Practice	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 310	Cultural Identity and the Media	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 312	Media, Polity & Economy	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 321	Special Topic	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 322	Special Topic	20	P as for MDIA 301
PASI 101	The Pacific Heritage	20	
PASI 201	Comparative History in Polynesia	20	P PASI 101 and 18 approved pts
PASI 202	Globalisation and Popular Culture in the Pacific	20	P as for PASI 201
PASI 301	Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society	20	P PASI 201, 18 pts in Māori, French or Samoan language
PASI 302	Special Topic	20	P PASI 201 or 40 200-level pts
PASI 303	Migration, Diaspora and Identity in the Pacific	20	P PASI 201 or PASI 202 or 40 approved pts from ANTH, ARTH, ENGL, GEOG, HIST, INTP, KURA, MAOR, MDIA, MUSC, POLS, SAMO, SOSC or approved alternative; X PASI 302 2008–11
PHIL 104	Argument and Analysis	20	
PHIL 105	The Big Questions	20	
PHIL 106	Contemporary Ethical Issues	20	
PHIL 107	Philosophy of Media and the Arts	20	
PHIL 123	Critical Thinking	20	
PHIL 201	Theory of Knowledge	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 301
PHIL 202	Ethics	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 302
PHIL 205	Indian Philosophy	20	P 36 PHIL pts (or 18 PHIL pts, 18 RELI pts)

PHIL 208–10	Special Topics	20	P 40 PHIL pts
PHIL 211	Introduction to Logic	20	P 30 pts in PHIL, MATH, STAT or LING; X PHIL 111
PHIL 215	Special Topic	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 315
PHIL 222	Philosophy of Literature	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 322
PHIL 224	Philosophy of Religion	20	P as for PHIL 205; X RELI 215, PHIL 324
PHIL 225	Metaphysics	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 325
PHIL 227	Minds and Persons	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 327
PHIL 228	Ethics and Genetics	20	P 36 PHIL or 18 PHIL and 15 BIOL or 30 BIOL pts; X PHIL 328
PHIL 229	Philosophy of the Emotions	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 329
PHIL 231	Philosophy of Language	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 331
PHIL 233	Individuals, Societies and Cultures	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 333
PHIL 236	Conspiracy Theories	20	P 30 PHIL or PSYC pts; X PHIL 215 in 2009–11
PHIL 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	20	P 36 PHIL pts; D INTP/POLS 261
PHIL 262	Contemporary Political Philosophy	20	P 36 PHIL pts; D POLS 262
PHIL 264	Ethics and International Affairs	20	P 36 PHIL/POLS pts; D INTP/POLS 264; X PHIL/POLS 361 in 2002, PHIL 364
PHIL 269	Sex and Sexuality	20	P 18 PHIL pts or FHSS 111; D POLS 269; X PHIL 369
PHIL 301	Theory of Knowledge	20	P 40 PHIL pts, including 20 from PHIL 200–399; X PHIL 201
PHIL 302	Ethics	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 202
PHIL 307	Theories of Existence	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 407
PHIL 308–10	Special Topics	20	P as for PHIL 301
PHIL 312	Philosophy of Values: Meta-ethics	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 404
PHIL 313	Aesthetics	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 413
PHIL 314	Contemporary Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 405
PHIL 315	Special Topic	20	P as for PHIL 301
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Mind	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 416
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 418
PHIL 319	The Evolution of Life and Mind	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 419
PHIL 320	Special Topic	20	P as for PHIL 301
PHIL 322	Philosophy of Literature	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 222
PHIL 324	Philosophy of Religion	20	P 20 PHIL pts, a further course from PHIL/RELI 200–399; X RELI 215, PHIL 224
PHIL 325	Metaphysics	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 225
PHIL 327	Minds and Persons	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 227
PHIL 328	Ethics and Genetics	20	P 30 PHIL/BIOL pts, including 20 pts from PHIL 200–299; X PHIL 228

PHIL 329	Philosophy of the Emotions	20	P as for PHIL 301
PHIL 331	Philosophy of Language	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 231
PHIL 333	Individuals, Societies and Cultures	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 233
PHIL 334	Logic and Computation	20	P MATH 309 or a B or better in PHIL 111 or 211 or 235 or MATH 114 or 116; X PHIL 234
PHIL 335	Logic	20	P PHIL 211 (or 111 with at least a B pass) or 234, or MATH 161 (or 114) with at least a B pass or 309; X PHIL 235
PHIL 361	Ethics and Politics: Bioethics	20	P as for PHIL 301; D POLS 361; X PHIL 461
PHIL 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 301; D POLS/INTP 362
PHIL 363	Polity, Economy, Culture and the Dialectics of Human Rights	20	P as for PHIL 301; D INTP/POLS 363; X POLS/INTP 363
PHIL 369	Sex and Sexuality	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL/POLS 264
PHIL 389	Pre-Honours Seminar	20	P permission of Head of School
POLS 111	Introduction to Government and Politics	20	
POLS 112	Introduction to Political Ideas	20	
POLS 114	Introduction to Comparative Politics	20	
POLS 203	East Asian Politics	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP/ASIA pts; D INTP 203, ASIA 207
POLS 205	The New Europe	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP pts; D INTP 205
POLS 206	New Zealand Politics: Power, Equality and Diversity	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 207	Modern American Politics	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 208	Political Change in Southeast Asia	20	P as for POLS 205; D INTP 208
POLS 209	Dictatorships and Revolutions	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 211	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 205; D INTP 211
POLS 212	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 205; D INTP 212
POLS 218	Politics and the Media in New Zealand	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 235	Institutions and the Policy Process	20	P POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or 18 LAWS pts; D PUBL 202
POLS 238	Power and Bureaucracy	20	P 36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, INTP, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts; D PUBL 206
POLS 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	20	P as for POLS 205; D INTP/PHIL 261
POLS 262	Contemporary Political Philosophy	20	P as for POLS 205; D PHIL 262
POLS 264	Ethics and International Affairs	20	P 36 POLS/INTP pts; D INTP/PHIL 264; X PHIL/INTP 264, PHIL 364
POLS 269	Sex and Sexuality	20	P 36 pts from (INTP/POLS 100–299, FHSS 111); D PHIL 269; X PHIL 369

POLS 316	Tōrangapū Māori: Māori Politics	20	P 40 pts from POLS/INTP 200–299; D MAOR 316
POLS 351	Power and Policies in the European Union	20	P 40 pts from POLS/INTP 200–299; D INTP 351
POLS 353	Growing Pains: New Zealand Politics: 1975–2004	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 355	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 356	Political Sociology	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 358	How Democracies Vote	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 359	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for POLS 351; D INTP 359
POLS 361	Ethics and Politics: Bioethics	20	P as for POLS 351; D PHIL 361; X PHIL 461
POLS 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	20	P as for POLS 351; D PHIL 362; X INTP 362
POLS 363	Human Rights	20	P as for POLS 351; D INTP/PHIL 363; X HIST/PHIL/POLS 363
POLS 364	The Media and Election Campaigns: A Comparative Study	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 365	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 373	The Pacific Islands after 1945	20	P as for POLS 351; D HIST/INTP 336; X HIST 318 in 2004–06
POLS 378	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 351; D INTP 378
POLS 381	Cabinet Government	20	P 40 pts from INTP/POLS/PUBL 200–299; D PUBL 304
POLS 382	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 383	Research Methods in Political Science	20	P as for POLS 351; D INTP 383
RELI 103	Paths to Enlightenment: Introducing Asian Religions	20	
RELI 106	Prayer, Meditation, Trance and Ecstasy: A Study of the Techniques of Spiritual Transformation	20	
RELI 107	Religion, Law and Politics	20	
RELI 108	The World's Religions	20	
RELI 110	Myth and Ritual	20	
RELI 203	Civilisation and Cultures of Islam	20	P 18 RELI pts or 36 pts
RELI 205	The Religions of India: Gods, Goddesses and the Sacred	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 206	Buddhism: The Noble Path	20	P as for RELI 203; X RELI 310 in 2012
RELI 207	Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 210	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 212	Religions, Culture and Politics in Aotearoa and the Pacific	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 221	Religion and Disenchantment: Politics, Society and the Sacred	20	P as for RELI 203

RELI 226	Psychology of Religion	20	P as for RELI 203; X RELI 210 in 2000–01 or 2003
RELI 227	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 250	Studies in Christian Theology: Jesus, the Gospels and the Coming of God	20	P 36 pts; X RELI 208
RELI 251	Introduction to the Qur'an	20	P 36 100-level pts
RELI 252	Political Islam	20	P 36 100-level pts
RELI 286	Mysticism, Spiritual Maps and Reality	20	P 36 pts
RELI 303	Contemporary Spirituality	20	P 40 200-level RELI pts
RELI 305	Death, Dying and Religion	20	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 313 in 1995–96
RELI 310	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 226
RELI 327	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 303
RELI 328	Religion and Human Biology	20	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 210 in 2003, RELI 323 in 2003
RELI 329	Islam in the Contemporary World	20	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 327 in 2004
RELI 330	Religion, Identity, and Community: Contested Boundaries and Belonging	20	P 40 200-level RELI pts
RELI 331	Religion, Conflict and Peacemaking	20	P 40 200-level RELI pts; X RELI 320
RELI 335	Arguing about Religion: Discourse and Debate	20	P 40 200-level RELI pts or approved alternative
RELI 350	Studies in Christian Theology: Paul, the First Christian Theologian	20	P 40 200-level pts
SACS 201	Methods in Social and Cultural Research	20	P 40 approved pts; X SACS 301
SACS 202	Topic in Feminist Theory: Key Thinkers and Perspectives	20	P 35 100-level pts
SAMO 101	Introduction to Samoan	20	
SAMO 102	Elementary Samoan	20	P SAMO 101
SAMO 111	Samoan Society and Culture	20	
SAMO 201	Gagana Samoa 2A	20	P SAMO 102 (or equivalent)
SAMO 202	Gagana Samoa 2B	20	P SAMO 201 (or equivalent)
SAMO 301	Gagana Samoa 3	20	P SAMO 202 (or equivalent)
SAMO 302	Interpreting and Translation	20	P SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan, evidence of advanced English Proficiency
SOSC 111	Sociology: Foundations and Concepts	20	X SOSC 101
SOSC 112	New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives	20	X SOSC 101
SOSC 211	Interpreting Society	20	P SOSC 111, 112 or 36 approved pts
SOSC 215	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SOSC 211; D SPOL 215; X SOSC/SPOL 315
SOSC 216	Everyday Life	20	P as for SOSC 211
SOSC 217	Special Topic	20	P as for SOSC 211

SOSC 219	Ideology, Utopia, Power: Issues and Paradigms in Political Sociology	20	P SOSC 111, 112 or 40 approved pts; X SPOL 219
SOSC 305	Social Organisation	20	P 40 pts from SOSC 200-299
SOSC 306	Special Topic	20	P as for SOSC 305
SOSC 313	Social Inequality	20	P as for SOSC 305; D SPOL 306
SOSC 314	Sociology of Health and Illness	20	P as for SOSC 305; D SPOL 314
SOSC 315	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SOSC 305; D SPOL 315; X SOSC/SPOL 215
SOSC 318	Social Movements and the State	20	P as for SOSC 305; D SPOL 318; X SPOL 304 in 2004–06
SOSC 319	Knowledge, Power and Understanding	20	P as for SOSC 305; X SOSC 214, SPOL 214, SPOL 319
SPAN 111	Introduction to the Spanish Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
SPAN 112	Elementary Spanish	20	P SPAN 111 or NCEA Level 2 in Spanish
SPAN 113	Introduction to Hispanic Studies	20	X SPAN 212
SPAN 213	A Twist in the Tale: The Spanish and Latin American Short Story	20	P SPAN 113, 215; C SPAN 216
SPAN 215	Spanish Language 2A	20	P SPAN 112 or Bursary or NCEA Level 3 in Spanish; X SPAN 211
SPAN 216	Spanish Language 2B	20	P SPAN 215
SPAN 312	Hispanic Literary Studies: 20th-Century Texts	20	P SPAN 216, SPAN 212 or 213
SPAN 313	Special Topic	20	P SPAN 213, 216
SPAN 315	Spanish Language 3A	20	P SPAN 216
SPAN 316	Spanish Language 3B	20	P SPAN 315
SPOL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	20	X SPOL 111, 112; D PUBL 113
SPOL 203	Special Topic	20	P as for SPOL 209
SPOL 209	Social Policy and the Family	20	P either SPOL 113 and one course from (SOSC 112, ECON 130, POLS 111), or 36 approved pts; X SPOL 309
SPOL 215	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SPOL 209; D SOSC 215; X SOSC/SPOL 315
SPOL 217	Special Topic: Sociology of Dying and Death	20	P as for SPOL 209
SPOL 219	Ideology, Utopia, Power: Issues and Paradigms in Political Sociology	20	P SPOL 113 and one of SOSC 112, ECON 130, POLS 111 or 40 approved pts; X SOSC 219
SPOL 302	Governance: NGOs, the State, and Civil Society	20	P 40 pts from SPOL 200–299
SPOL 304	Special Topic	20	P as for SPOL 302
SPOL 306	Social Inequality	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 313
SPOL 307	Special Topic	20	P as for SPOL 302

SPOL 314	Sociology of Health and Illness	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 314
SPOL 315	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 315; X SOSC/SPOL 215
SPOL 318	Social Movements and the State	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 318; X SPOL 304 in 2005–06
SPOL 319	Knowledge, Power and Understanding	20	P as for SPOL 302; X SOSC 214, SPOL 214, SOSC 319
THEA 101	The Live Act: Introduction to Theatre	20	
THEA 112	Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	20	D ENGL 112
THEA 201	Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern	20	P THEA 101, 18 further 100-level ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA pts; D ENGL 232
THEA 203	Space, Light and Text	20	P as for THEA 201; C THEA 201*
THEA 204	Classic Theatre Workshop	20	P THEA 201, 203; X ENGL 221, THEA 207
THEA 205	Dramaturgy of the Real	20	P as for THEA 201; D ENGL 241; X THEA 305, ENGL 341
THEA 206	Dramaturgies of the World	20	P as for THEA 201; D ENGL 242; X THEA 306, ENGL 342
THEA 207	Classic Theatre	20	P as for THEA 201; X THEA 204; D ENGL 221
THEA 208	Shakespeare	20	P as for THEA 201; D ENGL 208
THEA 210	Scenography: Introduction to Theatre Technologies and Performance Design	20	P as for THEA; 201 X THEA 220 in 2008–10
THEA 221–22	Special Topics	20	
THEA 301	Company	30	P THEA 201, 203, 204
THEA 302	Conventions of Drama and Theatre	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 303	Composition, Production, Performance	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 304	Directing	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 305	Dramaturgy of the Real	20	P 40 pts from THEA 201–299; D ENGL 341; X THEA 205, ENGL 241
THEA 306	Dramaturgies of the World	20	P as for THEA 305; D ENGL 342; X THEA 206, ENGL 242
THEA 307	Physical Theatre Methodologies	30	P as for THEA 301; X THEA 302 in 2004, THEA 323 in 2005
THEA 308	Scenography: The Scenographic Imagination	30	P as for THEA 301; X THEA 324 in 2009–11
THEA 320–22	Special Topics	20	
THEA 323	Special Topic	30	P as for THEA 301
THFI 221	Special Topic	20	

THFI 311	Collaborative Production	30	P as for THEA 301 or 40 approved pts from FILM or THFI 201–299 or permission of Head of School
THFI 312	Topic in Theatre and Film	20	P 40 approved pts from FILM, THEA or THFI 201–299 or permission of Head of School
THFI 313	Shakespeare on Film	20	P as for THFI 312
THFI 322	Special Topic	20	
THFI 323	Special Topic	30	
TXTT 201	Print, Communication and Culture	20	P 36 pts; X MDIA 204, FHSS 221
TXTT 301	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level pts
WRIT 101	Writing English	20	
WRIT 151	Writing in English as a Second Language	20	X WRIT 101
WRIT 202	Writing for Business	20	P WRIT 101 and 80 other pts or approval of Course Coordinator
WRIT 203	Writing for Print Media	20	P WRIT 101 and 80 other pts or approval of Course Coordinator
WRIT 251	Academic Writing in English as a Second Language	20	P WRIT 151 or 54 approved 100-level pts

Subject to approval

Part B

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
CMPO 100-399	*Refer to the Schedule to the BMus statute.*		
ECON 100-399	*Refer to the Schedule to the BCom statute.*		
EPOL 113	Discovery of Early Childhood	15	X EDUC 153
EPOL 181	Schooling Under Scrutiny: Educational Policy and Practice	20	X EDUC 113
EPOL 215	The Early Years Debates	15	P one of (EDUC 111, 112, 113, 114, 151, 152, 153, 154, EPOL 113, 181, EPSY 113, 141, 142); X EDUC 253
EPOL 281	Making Meaning: Young People, Society and School	20	P At least 15 100-level EPOL/ EPSY/FEDU/ KURA/SOSC/ SPOL/ANTH pts; X EDUC 226, 229
EPOL 286	Education for Diversity, Social and Environmental Justice	20	P 15 100-level EDUC/EPOL/ EPSY/ FEDU/GEND/KURA pts; X EDUC 306, EPOL 385, GEND 306
EPOL 317	Advocacy and Young Children	20	P 40 200-level pts, including EPOL 215 or EDUC 253; X EDUC 358
EPOL 386	Growing up in a Digital World	20	P 40 approved 200-level pts; X EDUC 310
EPOL 387	The Politics of Schooling	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 EDUC/ EPSY/EPOL/KURA pts; X EDUC 313

EPOL 388	Global and Environmental Perspectives in Education	20	P 35 200-level EDUC/EPOL/ EPSY/ GEND/KURA or approved pts
EPOL 389	Special Topic	20	
EPSY 113	Understanding Young Children	15	X EDUC 112, 154
EPSY 141	Human Development and Learning	20	X EDUC 112, 152
EPSY 142	Understanding Behaviour: Working with People	20	X EDUC 114
EPSY 241	Young People, Education and Media	20	P 20 EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/KURA pts or MDIA 103; X EDUC 228
EPSY 243	Educational Psychology	20	P one of (EDUC 112, 114, 152, 154, EPSY 113, 141, 142); X EDUC 234
EPSY 244	Issues in Human Development	20	P one of (EDUC 112, 114, 152, 154, EPSY 113, 141, 142); X EDUC 236
EPSY 315*	Learning Together: Young Children & Adults in Early Years Settings	20	P EPOL 211, 212; EDUC 356
EPSY 341	Classroom Studies	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 approved EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ KURA pts; X EDUC 308
EPSY 342	Educational Psychology: Diverse Learners	20	P EPSY 243, 20 approved 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA/PSYC pts; X EDUC 332, 334
EPSY 343	Youth and Life Challenges	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 EPSY pts; X EDUC 340, 372 in 2002–03
EPSY 389	Special Topic	20	
FEDU 101	Foundations for Educational Studies	20	
FEDU 301	Understanding Research in Education	20	P 55 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA pts, 20 300-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA pts; X EDUC 369
GEND 101	Introduction to Gender, Sexuality and Women's Studies	20	X WISC 101
GEND 201	Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy	20	P 18 GEND/WISC pts, or approved alternative; X GEND/WISC 301
GEND 202	Reading Representations and Images	20	P as for GEND 201; X WISC 202
GEND 203	Oral History and Autobiography	20	P as for GEND 201; X GEND/ WISC 303
GEND 205	Gender, Power and Knowledge	20	P as for GEND 201; X GEND/ WISC 305
GEND 209	Special Topic	20	P as for GEND 201
GEND 213	Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics	20	P as for GEND 201; X GEND/WISC 313, WISC 203
GEND 217	Feminist Theory	20	P 18 GEND/PHIL/POLS/WISC pts; D PHIL/POLS 217; X WISC 217, PHIL/POLS 262 in 1999
GEND 301	Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy	20	P 20 GEND/WISC pts, or approved alternative; X GEND 201, WISC 301

GEND 302	Feminist Writing	20	P as for GEND 301; X WISC 302
GEND 303	Oral History and Autobiography	20	P as for GEND 301; X GEND 203, WISC 303
GEND 304	Feminist Economics	20	P as for GEND 301; D ECON 334; X WISC 304
GEND 305	Gender, Power and Knowledge	20	P as for GEND 301; X GEND 205, WISC 305
GEND 306	Education for Diversity and Social Justice	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 200-level EDUC pts; D EDUC 306
GEND 307–08	Special Topics	20	P as for GEND 301
GEND 309	Directed Individual Research Project in Gender and Women's Studies	20	P as for GEND 301
GEND 313	Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics	20	P as for GEND 301; X GEND 213, WISC 203
GEOG 100-399	*Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.*		
KURA 101	Cultural Politics of Education in New Zealand and the Pan-Pacific	20	
KURA 241	Aims and Ideals of Māori Education	20	P 20 100-level EDUC/EPSY/EPOL/ FEDU/KURA/MAOR/PASI pts; X EDUC 241
KURA 242	Pacific Nations Education	20	P 20 100-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ FEDU/KURA/MAOR/PASI pts; X EDUC 243
KURA 341	Multi-ethnic Education	20	P 40 200-level EDUC/EPSY/EPOL/ KURA/ANTH/GEND/HIST/MAOR/ POLS/SOSC/WISC pts; X EDUC 305
KURA 342	Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education Aotearoa	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 EDUC/ EPOL/EPSY/KURA pts; X EDUC 312, 372 in 1994–96
KURA 389	Special Topic	20	
MATH 100-399	*Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.*		
MUSC 100-399	*Refer to the Schedule to the BMus statute.*		
PERF 100-399	*Refer to the Schedule to the BMus statute.*		
STAT 100-399	*Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.*		
QUAN 100-399	*Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.*		

*EPSY 315 is only available to students undertaking the Conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE).

Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching Programme (Conjoint BA/BTeach)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to the conjoint BA/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BA degree and meet the Faculty of Education entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA degree will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.

   (b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6 and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BA/BTeach shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this university with a total points value of at least 540 points of which:

   (a) at least 325 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 145 from courses numbered 300–399;

   (b) at least 240 points shall be from the BA schedule, including at least 135 from courses numbered 200–399; and

   (c) at least 280 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 190 from courses numbered 200–399.

   A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BA and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.

3. The course of study of every candidate shall contain:

   (a) enough courses to fulfil the BA major requirements as set out in section 2 of the BA statute for at least one approved teaching subject;

   (b) at least one other approved teaching subject to at least 200 level; and

   (c) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:

       (i)   EPOL 132, 133, 134, 231, 232, 233, 234, 324, 325;

       (ii)   EPSY 131, 132, 231, 232, 233, 331;

       (iii) KURA 135;

       (iv) two of EPSY 322, EPOL 361–370.

4. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

5. Courses from the BTeach schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Cross-crediting

6. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean, candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

BTeach Schedule

See schedule for the Conjoint BTeach Statute as shown under the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.

Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Programme (Conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: The BTeach(ECE) degree is not offered separately.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Except as provided in (b), admission to the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE) programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BA degree and meet the entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA degree will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.

   (b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE) shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this university. Except as provided in sections 4 and 9 and the Credit Transfer Statute, these courses shall have a total value of at least 540 points, of which:

   (a) at least 360 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 180 from courses numbered 300–399;

   (b) at least 280 points shall be from courses selected from the BTeach(ECE) schedule.

   A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BA and BTeach(ECE) schedules in each year of enrolment.

3. Except as specified in section 4, the course of study of each candidate shall contain:

   (a) at least 260 points selected from the BA schedule, including enough courses to fulfil the requirements of the Early Childhood Studies major as listed below.

   Early Childhood Studies

   (i)   EPOL 113, 215, 317 and EPSY 113

   (ii) EPSY 315 or another approved course from EPOL, EPSY or KURA 300–399*

   (iii) One further approved course from EPSY 200–399, EPOL 200–399, or KURA 200–399

*EPSY 315 is only available to students undertaking the conjoint BA/BTeach (ECE).

   (b) courses from the BTeach(ECE) schedule as follows:

      (i)   EPOL 111, 112, 211–214, 316

      (ii)   EPSY 111, 114, 115, 211, 212, 313, 314, 317

      (iii) KURA 111, 211, 311

4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE) of the Faculty of Education up to 120 100-level points may be credited to the conjoint programme for courses previously passed for the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Whāriki Papatipu.

5. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under sections 4 or 9 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

6. Courses from the BTeach(ECE) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

7. The Associate Dean (ECE) may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes the failure of a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.

8. Students enrolled in this programme prior to 2008 will be covered by transitional arrangements, details of which are available from the Associate Dean (ECE).

Cross-crediting

9. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean, candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

Schedule to the BTeach(ECE) Statute

See schedule under the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.

Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BA(Hons) shall have:

   (a) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;

   (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School;

   (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

2. The subjects for the BA(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

Group I

Art History, Asian Studies, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Education, Film, Gender and Women's Studies, Greek, History, Latin, Linguistics, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Religious Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Theatre

Prerequisite: The BA major requirements for this subject as listed in section 2 of the BA statute.

Group II

Chinese, Economics, English, French, Geography, German, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Logic, Logic and Computation, Mathematics, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Music, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Spanish

Prerequisites: As shown below.

Chinese

The BA major requirements for Chinese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including CHIN 312).

Economics

As stated in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) statute for this subject.

English

The BA major requirements for either English Language or English Literature.

French

The BA major requirements for French (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including FREN 311 or 316).

Geography

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

German

The BA major requirements for German (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including GERM 311 or 316 or 321).

International Relations

The BA major requirements for International Relations (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Political Science).

Italian

The BA major requirements for Italian (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including ITAL 311 or 316).

Japanese

The BA major requirements for Japanese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including JAPA 302).

Logic

60 points in approved courses from PHIL 301–399, MATH 301–399, COMP 301–399 or SWEN 301–399.

Logic and Computation

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

Māori Studies

The BA major requirements for Māori Resource Management, Māori Studies, or Te Reo Māori.

Mathematics

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

Media Studies

In order to be accepted into the BA(Hon) in Media Studies, candidates will need to supply examples of written work as specified by the School.

Music

History and Literature specialisation: The BA major requirements for Music Studies, including 50 points from NZSM 334–340.

Ethnomusicology specialisation: The BA major requirements for Music Studies, including 50 points from NZSM 350–352.

Political Science

The BA major requirements for either Political Science or International Relations.

Psychology

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

Public Policy

As stated in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) statute for this subject.

Spanish

The BA major requirements for Spanish (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including SPAN 311 or 316).

General Requirements

3. A candidate for this degree shall not normally be permitted to re-enrol in a failed course, or replace it with another course, for the same qualification.
4. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

Subject Requirements

5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

Art History

ARTH 401 and 489, 60 points from ARTH 402–488

Asian Studies

ASIA 489 and 90 approved points at 400 level, including ASIA 401 or 402

Chinese

CHIN 401, 489 and 60 points from CHIN 402–488

Classical Studies

CLAS 489 and 90 points from CLAS 401–488

Criminology

CRIM 489 and 90 points from CRIM 401–488

Cultural Anthropology

ANTH 489 and 90 points from ANTH 401–488

Economics

As stated in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) statute for this subject

Education

One of EPOL, EPSY, KURA 489 and 90 points from EPOL, EPSY, KURA 401–488

English

ENGL 489 and 90 points from ENGL 401–488

Film

FILM 489 and 90 points from FILM 401–488

French

FREN 401, 489 and 60 points from FREN 402–488

Gender and Women's Studies

120 points from GEND/WISC 401–489

Note: No new enrolments from 2010.

Geography

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

German

GERM 401, 489 and 60 points from GERM 402–488

Greek

GREE 489 and 90 points from GREE 401–488

History

HIST 489 and 90 points from HIST 401–488

International Relations

120 points from INTP 401–489

Italian

ITAL 401, 489 and 60 points from ITAL 402–488

Japanese

JAPA 401, 489 and 60 points from JAPA 402–488

Latin

LATI 489 and 90 points from LATI 401–488

Linguistics

120 points from LING 401–489

Logic

(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

(b) 60 further approved points from PHIL 401–489

Logic and Computation

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

Māori Studies

MAOR 489 and 90 points from MAOR 401–488

Mathematics

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

Media Studies

MDIA 489 and 90 points from MDIA 401–488

Music

History and Literature specialisation: NZSM 431; 30 points from NZSM 433, 435, 436, 438, 439, 440 and 60 a further 400-level points in an approved combination of courses

Ethnomusicology specialisation: 60 points from NZSM 451, 453, 454 and 60 further 400-level points in an approved combination of courses

Note: Students wishing to enrol in BA(Hons) in Music in 2013 should contact the New Zealand School of Music regarding the BMus(Hons).

Pacific Studies

PASI 489 and 90 points from PASI 401–488

Philosophy

PHIL 489 and 90 points from PHIL 401–488

Political Science

120 points from POLS 401–489

Psychology

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

Public Policy

As stated in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) statute for this subject

Religious Studies

RELI 489 and 90 points from RELI 401–488

Social Policy

SPOL 489 and 90 points from SPOL 401–488

Note: Not offered in 2013

Sociology

SOSC 489 and 90 points from SOSC 401–488

Spanish

SPAN 401, 489 and 60 points from SPAN 402–488

Theatre

THEA 489 and 90 points from THEA 401–488

Substitution of Courses

6. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any

Honours or Master's degree at this university. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the BA(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
ANTH 406	Special Topic	30	
ANTH 407	Ideas and Approaches	30	
ANTH 408	Ethnographic Research	30	
ANTH 409	Perspectives and Problems: The Anthropology of Food	30	
ANTH 410	Current Directions in Anthropological Thought	30	
ANTH 411	Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology: Inequality and Identity	30	
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development	30	
ANTH 489	Research Essay	30	
ARTH 401	Art History Methodology	30	
ARTH 402	Theory and Context in Art History	30	
ARTH 403	Collections-based Topic	30	
ARTH 405	Special Topic	30	
ARTH 406	The Cultures of Collecting	30	X ARTH 405 in 2000–02
ARTH 407	Reading Artists Writing	30	X ARTH 405 in 2006–07 and 2009
ARTH 411	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	30	X ARTH 311
ARTH 415	Topics in 18th-Century Art	30	X ARTH 315
ARTH 489	Research Essay	30	
ASIA 401	Methods and Issues in Asian Studies	30	
ASIA 402	Studies in Contemporary Research on Asia	30	
ASIA 489	Research Essay	30	
CHIN 401	Advanced Chinese Language	30	
CHIN 406	Special Topic 1	30	
CHIN 407	Special Topic 2	30	
CHIN 489	Research Essay	30	
CLAS 401	Literary Genre: Euripides	30	

CLAS 402	Art	30	
CLAS 404	History and Historiography: Late Antiquity	30	
CLAS 406	Special Topic	30	
CLAS 420	Greek Field Trip	30	X CLAS 320
CLAS 489	Research Essay	30	X CLAS 405
COMP 400-499	*Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)*		
CRIM 414	Issues in Crime Prevention	30	X CRIM 516
CRIM 416	The Sociology of Punishment	30	
CRIM 417	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 419	Gender and Crime	30	X CRIM 416 in 1998
CRIM 420	Drug Use and Misuse	30	X CRIM 417 in 1999
CRIM 421	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 423	Liberties, Rights and Justice	30	X CRIM 421 in 2003
CRIM 426	Crime, Youth and Culture	30	
CRIM 489	Research Paper	30	
ENGL 404	Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions	30	
ENGL 410	Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics	30	
ENGL 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	D THEA 415
ENGL 420	Modern Fiction: New Zealand Fiction for Children	30	
ENGL 422	Modern Poetry	30	
ENGL 423	New Zealand Literature: Mansfield and Friends	30	
ENGL 425	Classical Traditions: The Metamorphoses of Ovid	30	X ENGL 446 in 2001, 2004, 2007, 2009
ENGL 427	Romantic Studies	30	X ENGL 459
ENGL 428	Contemporary Fiction	30	X ENGL 445
ENGL 429	Eighteenth-Century Studies	30	
ENGL 430	Literary Scholarship	30	
ENGL 431	Literary Criticism	30	
ENGL 433	The Culture of Modernism	30	
ENGL 435	The English Bible and English Literature	30	
ENGL 437	Literature and Technology: Utopia, Dystopia and Science Fiction	30	
ENGL 441	A Special Genre	30	
ENGL 442	A Special Period	30	
ENGL 443	A Special Author	30	
ENGL 444–46	Special Topics	30	
ENGL 451	Drama and Theory	30	D THEA 401; X THEA 501

ENGL 453	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	D THEA 403
ENGL 489	Research Essay	30	
EPOL 404	The Critically Reflexive Practitioner	30	X EDUC 405, 505, EPOL 504
EPOL 405	Curriculum: Theory, Research and Practice	30	X EDUC 421, 521, EPOL 505
EPOL 406	Contemporary Education Policy	30	X EDUC 401, 402, 501, 502, EPOL 506
EPOL 485	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 486	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPSY, KURA 489
EPSY 401	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 416, 532, TEAC 502, EPSY 501
EPSY 404	Diversity under Scrutiny: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 448, 548, EPSY 504
EPSY 405	Social and Emotional Development from Infancy to Adolescence: Issues for Educators	30	X EDUC 404, 457, 505, 557, D EPSY 505
EPSY 406	Learning and Motivation	30	X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 506
EPSY 485	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 486	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPOL, KURA 489
FILM 401	Film Theory Goes to the Movies	30	
FILM 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	D MDIA 402
FILM 403	National Cinema: Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
FILM 404	Digital Cinema Production	30	
FILM 405	Scriptwriting	30	D THEA 405
FILM 406	Studies in Film Aesthetics	30	
FILM 407	Studies in Film Genre	30	
FILM 408	Avant-Garde/Independent Film and Video	30	
FILM 480–81	Special Topics	30	
FILM 489	Research Project	30	
FREN 401	Advanced French Language	30	
FREN 403	Advanced Translation	30	
FREN 407	19th-Century Literature	30	
FREN 408	20th-Century Literature	30	
FREN 410	Advanced Francophone Studies	30	
FREN 411	Special Topic 1	30	
FREN 412	Special Topic 2	30	
FREN 418	Studies in French Society	30	
FREN 420	Introduction to Literary Theory	30	
FREN 489	Research Essay	30	

GEND 401	Feminist Theory and Methodology	30	X WISC 401
GEND 403	Recording Lives	30	X WISC 403
GEND 404	Gender, Work and the Economy	30	X WISC 404
GEND 406	Ngā Whakaaro Tohetohe o Ngā Wāhine Māori: Māori Feminist Theories	30	X WISC 406
GEND 407	Feminist Pedagogical Theory and its Application in Teaching Gender and Women's Studies	30	X WISC 407
GEND 408–09	Special Topics	30	
GEND 410	Practicum in Gender, Sexuality and Women's Studies	30	X WISC 410
GEND 413	Queer Studies	30	X WISC 402
GEND 489	Research Essay	30	X WISC 489
GEOG 401–499	*Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)*		
GERM 401	Advanced Language Study	30	
GERM 411	Special Topic 1	30	
GERM 412	Special Topic 2	30	
GERM 489	Research Essay	30	
GREE 401	Greek Prose Texts	30	
GREE 402	Greek Tragedy	30	
GREE 403	Greek Verse Texts	30	
GREE 405	Special Topic	30	
GREE 489	Research Essay	30	X GREE 404
HIST 403	A Topic in Pacific History	30	
HIST 404	A Topic in the History of the United States	30	
HIST 407	A Topic in European History 1	30	
HIST 411	A Topic in Historic Preservation	30	
HIST 412	A Topic in the History of Sport	30	
HIST 415	A Topic in Chinese History	30	
HIST 419	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1	30	
HIST 420	A Topic in the History of Race Relations in New Zealand	30	
HIST 421	A Topic in European History 2	30	
HIST 422	A Topic in New Zealand History 1	30	
HIST 423	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2	30	
HIST 425	A Topic in European History 3	30	
HIST 427	A Topic in New Zealand History 2	30	D POLS 427; X POLS 376 in 2003
HIST 428	Special Topic	30	
HIST 448	National Awakening in Eastern Europe	30	
HIST 489	Research Essay	30	

INTP 417	Comparative Politics: Europe	30	D POLS 417
INTP 420	Feminist Approaches to International Relations	30	
INTP 427	Special Topic	30	D POLS 427; X POLS 376 in 2003
INTP 430	The Politics of International Migration	30	D POLS 430; X POLS/INTP 427 in 2005–07, POLS 376 in 2003
INTP 441	International Political Economy	30	X POLS 441
INTP 442	Asian Security	30	X POLS 442
INTP 443	International Relations Theory	30	X POLS 443
INTP 444	China and the World	30	X POLS 444
INTP 445	Global Civil Society	30	X POLS 445
INTP 447	Global Governance	30	X POLS 447
INTP 448	Identity and World Politics	30	
INTP 450	International Relations: Non-Western Political Theory	30	
INTP 451–52	Special Topics	30	
INTP 453	Research Methods in International Relations	30	D POLS 453
INTP 489	Research Essay	30	
ITAL 401	Advanced Italian Language	30	
ITAL 402	Italian Literature and Culture from Realism to Modernism	30	
ITAL 407	Special Topic	30	
ITAL 489	Research Essay	30	
JAPA 401	Advanced Japanese Language	30	
JAPA 404	Japanese Intellectual History	30	
JAPA 405–06	Special Topics	30	
JAPA 407	Japanese Linguistics	30	
JAPA 489	Research Essay	30	
KURA 401	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 441, 541, KURA 501
KURA 403	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 586 in 2006–08, KURA 503
KURA 404	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 425, 525, KURA 504
KURA 405	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X KURA 505
KURA 485	Special Topic	30	
KURA 486	Special Topic	30	
KURA 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPOL, EPSY 489
LATI 401	Latin Prose Texts	30	
LATI 402	Augustans	30	
LATI 403	Latin Verse Texts	30	
LATI 405	Special Topic	30	

LATI 489	Research Essay	30	X LATI 404
LING 406	Special Topic	30	
LING 407	Special Topic	30	
LING 410	Special Topic	30	
LING 421	Discourse and Meaning	30	X LING 321, SOSC 416
LING 422	New Zealand English	30	X LING 322
LING 423	Psycholinguistics	30	X LING 323, 404
LING 424	Language Variation and Change	30	X LING 324
LING 427	Syntax	30	X LING 325, 327, 401
LING 428	Phonetics and Phonology	30	X LING 328, 403
LING 429	Morphology	30	X LING 329
LING 430	Advanced Sociolinguistics	30	X LING 330, 402
LING 489	Research Essay	30	
MAOR 402	Ngā Āhuatanga Mahi Toi o Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art	30	X MAOR 502
MAOR 404	Te Toi o Te Karanga me Te Whaikōrero: The Art of Karanga and Whaikōrero	30	X MAOR 504
MAOR 405	Ngā Kohinga Kōrero ā Iwi: Tribal Ethnographies	30	X MAOR 505
MAOR 406	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga: The Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 506
MAOR 407	Kaupapa Tūtahi: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 507
MAOR 408	Tā Te Māori Rangahau: Methodology of Māori Research	30	X MAOR 407 in 1997
MAOR 409	Te Ao Onamata: Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 509
MAOR 410	Kaupapa Tūrua: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 510
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri: Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511, MAOR 410 in 2001–03
MAOR 412	Special Topic	30	P permission of Head of School
MAOR 489	Kaupapa Rangahau: Research Essay	30	
MATH 400-499	*Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)*		
MDIA 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	D FILM 402
MDIA 403	Mass Media and Popular Culture	30	
MDIA 404	Television Industries and Forms: The Case of Drama	30	
MDIA 407	Media, Subjectivity and Identity	30	
MDIA 408	Media Policy	30	
MDIA 409	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 410	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 412	International News Media	30	
MDIA 413	Media, History and Theory	30	

MDIA 414	Advanced Studies in Television Culture	30	P permission of Programme Director
MDIA 489	Research Project	30	
MMCA 401	Methodology	15	
NZSM 400-499	*Refer to the Schedule to the BMus(Hons)*		
PERF 400-499	*Refer to the Schedule to the BMus(Hons)*		
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	
PASI 404	Special Topic	30	
PASI 428	Internship	30	
PASI 489	Comparative Research Essay	30	
PHIL 401	History of Philosophy	30	
PHIL 403	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	
PHIL 404	Value Theory	30	X PHIL 312
PHIL 405	Analytical Philosophy	30	X PHIL 314
PHIL 406	Philosophy of Language	30	
PHIL 409	Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	30	
PHIL 410	Special Topic	30	
PHIL 412	Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy	30	
PHIL 413	Aesthetics	30	X PHIL 313
PHIL 416	Philosophy of Mind	30	X PHIL 316
PHIL 418	Philosophy of Science	30	X PHIL 318, 411
PHIL 421	Formal Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 422	Philosophical Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 461	Ethics and Politics: Philosophy of Economics	30	X PHIL/POLS 361
PHIL 489	Research Project	30	
PHYG 401–499	*Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)*		
POLS 401	Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Thought: Power, Freedom and Justice	30	
POLS 402	A Selected Topic in Political Theory: Justifying Empire 1550–1850	30	
POLS 403	Political Leadership: The Good, the Bad and the Ugly	30	X POLS 418 in 2004–09
POLS 414	Special Topic	30	
POLS 417	Comparative Regional Integration	30	D INTP 417
POLS 418	Special Topic	30	
POLS 419	Government and Politics in New Zealand	30	

POLS 427	Special Topic	30	D INTP 427; X POLS 376 in 2003
POLS 428	Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship	30	X PUBL 482
POLS 430	The Politics of International Migration	30	D INTP 430; X POLS/INTP 427 in 2005–07, POLS 376 in 2003
POLS 432	Some Aspects of Policymaking	30	X PUBL 406, 407
POLS 433	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	D PUBL 404
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30	D PUBL 408
POLS 453	Research Methods in Political Science	30	D INTP 453
POLS 489	Research Essay	30	
PSYC 401–499	*Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)*		
PUBL 401–499	Refer to the Schedule to the BCom(Hons)		
RELI 401	Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion	30	
RELI 418–19	Special Topics	30	
RELI 422	Advanced Studies in Religion and Politics	30	X RELI 417
RELI 424	Advanced Studies in Religion and Society	30	X RELI 407
RELI 425	Advanced Studies in Asian Religions	30	X RELI 405
RELI 427	Advanced Studies in Religious Texts	30	
RELI 428	Advanced Studies in the Language of Religious Texts	30	X RELI 409
RELI 489	Research Essay	30	
SACS 401	Methods in Social Science Research	30	X SACS 501, SSRE 511, 521
SOSC 401	Rethinking the Social	30	
SOSC 413–14	Special Topics	30	
SOSC 415	Contemporary Issues in the Sociology of Morality and Ethics	30	X SOSC 414 in 2005–06
SOSC 416	Qualitative Data Analysis	30	X LING 321, 421
SOSC 417	Comparing Ethnic Relations in Settler Societies	30	X SOSC 413 in 2004–05, 2007–08
SOSC 489	Research Paper	30	
SPAN 401	Advanced Spanish Language	30	
SPAN 403	19th and 20th-Century Latin American Literature	30	
SPAN 405	Special Topic 1	30	
SPAN 406	Special Topic 2	30	
SPAN 407	Spanish Translation Studies	30	X SPAN 406 in 2008–09
SPAN 489	Research Essay	30	
SPOL 405	Special Topic	30	
SPOL 489	Research Essay	30	
THEA 401	Drama and Theory	30	D ENGL 451; X THEA 501

THEA 402	Shakespearean Performance	30	D ENGL 452
THEA 403	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	D ENGL 453
THEA 405	Scriptwriting	30	D FILM 405
THEA 406	Special Topic	30	
THEA 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	D ENGL 415
THEA 480	Special Topic	30	
THEA 489	Research Project	30	
THFI 480	Special Topic	30	
THFI 489	Research Project	30	
TXTT 401	Print Culture Aotearoa / New Zealand	30	P TXTT 201; X LIBR 540 in 2000–01

Master of Arts (MA)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MA degree shall have:

    (i) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences; and

    (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) In exceptional circumstances, requirement (a)(i) may be waived if the candidate has either:

    (i) completed a BA(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours (or a BA or another degree of a New Zealand university); or

    (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. The subjects for the MA and their prerequisites are as follows:

    Group I

    Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Economic History, Economics (by thesis only), Education, English, Film, French, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography, German, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Linguistics (by thesis), Logic, Logic and Computation, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre

    Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in the subject being presented. The Associate Dean may waive this requirement for a candidate with another honours degree or a BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in a related subject.

Group II

Applied Linguistics, Classics, Communications, Creative Writing, Economics (by coursework and thesis), Library and Information Studies, Linguistics (by coursework), Literary Translation Studies, Mathematics Education, Museum and Heritage Studies, New Zealand Literature, New Zealand Studies, TESOL.

Prerequisites: As shown below

Applied Linguistics

(a) (i) For MA by coursework: a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree); or

   (ii) For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400 and/or 500 level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification; and

(b) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.

Classics

A BA(Hons) degree with first or second class honours in Greek or Latin.

Communications

A degree of a New Zealand university and a Diploma in Communications or Master of Communications, or other qualification as approved by the Head of School.

Creative Writing

A university degree and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English.

Economics (by coursework and thesis)

A Bachelor's degree in Economics or, with the approval of the Associate Dean, a related subject.

Library and Information Studies

(a) A Bachelors degree of a New Zealand university, and

(b) A DipLIS, MLIS, MIS or extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Linguistics (by coursework)

Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language or a language other than English, and at least two years of professional experience in dealing with linguistic matters.

Literary Translation Studies

BA(Hons) degree or equivalent and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of literary translation skills.

Mathematics Education

Completion of BA(Hons) or BSc(Hons) in Mathematics or Statistics and Operations Research.

Museum and Heritage Studies

An Honours degree with First or Second Class Honours.

New Zealand Literature

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in English.

New Zealand Studies

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours.

TESOL

(a) (i)   For MA by coursework: a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree), or

(ii) For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400 and/or 500 level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification, and

(b) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.

General Requirements

3. (a) The course of study for the MA shall be a thesis or a combination of courses, and/or research projects worth at least 120 points, as prescribed in section 5 for the subject being presented.

(b) The Head of School shall determine at enrolment the values of marks for the different components. If a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks.

4. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata for students who are half-time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

5. Except as provided in section 6, the personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

Applied Linguistics

(a) Thesis (ALIN 591); or

(b) 180 points from LALS 510–584, including LALS 540 and 541*; or

(c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510–584, including LALS 540 and 541*

*The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this university or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for LALS 540 and/or 541 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.

Art History

Thesis (ARTH 591)

Asian Studies

Thesis (ASIA 591)

Chinese

Thesis (CHIN 591)

Classical Studies

(a) Thesis (CLAS 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,

(b) Thesis (CLAS 591) and one or two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total

Classics

Thesis (CLAS 592)

Communications

Thesis (COMM 591)

Creative Writing

Portfolio—CREW 591 (Creative Writing) or CREW 592 (Scriptwriting)

Criminology

Thesis (CRIM 591)

Cultural Anthropology

Thesis (ANTH 591)

Economic History

Thesis (ECHI 591)

Economics

(a) 120-point thesis (ECON 591), or

(b) ECON 430 and a 90-point thesis (ECON 592); and

    (i)   Either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405;

    (ii)   Four further courses from ECON 401–489; and

    (iii)   Two further courses from ECON/FINA 401–489

Note: A candidate for a coursework and a thesis option in Economics who has failed coursework worth more than 30 points in their first two trimesters will normally not be permitted to continue in the programme.

Education

Thesis (EPOL, EPSY, KURA 591)

English

(a) Thesis (ENGL 591); or

(b) Thesis (ENGL 592) (75%) and one approved course from ENGL 401–460 (25%)

Note: The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400 or 500 level for one of the courses in (b).

Film

Thesis (FILM 591), which may be based on practical work

French

Thesis (FREN 591)

Gender and Women's Studies

Thesis (GEND 591)

Note: No new enrolments from 2010.

Geography

Thesis (GEOG 591)

German

Thesis (GERM 591)

History

Thesis (HIST 591)

International Relations

(a) Thesis (INTP 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research, either

(b) Thesis (INTP 592) and either INTP 594 or one approved course from the BA(Hons) schedule; or

(c) INTP 593 and two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the courses shall not exceed 40% of the total

Italian

Thesis (ITAL 591)

Japanese

Thesis (JAPA 591)

Library and Information Studies

(a) Thesis (LIBR 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,

(b) Thesis (LIBR 591) and up to four approved courses from the MIM or MIS schedules; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total

Linguistics

(a) Thesis (LING 591); or

(b) 180 points from LALS 510–584, including at least two courses from LALS 561–563*; or

(c) (for candidates with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510–584, including at least two courses from LALS 561–563

   The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this university or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of LALS 561–563 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.

Literary Translation Studies

Thesis (LITR 591)

Logic

Thesis (LOGI 591)

Logic and Computation

Thesis (LOCO 591)

Māori Studies

(a) Thesis (MAOR 591); or

(b) Thesis (MAOR 592, 75%) and MAOR 408* (25%); or

(c) MAOR 595 (50%), MAOR 408* (25%) and one course from MAOR 502–511 (25%); or

(d) MAOR 589 (25%), MAOR 408* (25%) and two courses from MAOR 502–511 (50%)

*If MAOR 408 has already been passed for BA(Hons), it may be replaced in (b), (c) or (d) by an approved course from MAOR 502–511; one optional course in (b), (c) or (d) may be replaced by an approved Honours or Master's course.

Mathematics

(a) Thesis (MATH 591); or

(b) Thesis (MATH 591) and MATH 548 and/or 549.

Mathematics Education

Thesis (MXED 591)

Media Studies

Thesis (MDIA 591)

Museum and Heritage Studies

Thesis (MHST 591)

Music

Thesis (NZSM 591), which may include a supplementary research component relevant to the topic of the thesis (comprising 25% of the final grade).

Note: not offered in 2013

New Zealand Literature

(a) Thesis (NZLI 591); or

(b) Thesis (NZLI 592) and one approved 400- or 500-level course

New Zealand Studies

Thesis (NZST 591)

Pacific Studies

Thesis (PASI 591)

Philosophy

Thesis (PHIL 591)

Political Science

(a) Thesis (POLS 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research, either:

    (i)   Thesis (POLS 592) and either POLS 594 or one approved course from the BA(Hons) schedule; or

    (ii)   POLS 593 and two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the courses shall not exceed 40% of the total

Psychology

Thesis (PSYC 591)

Public Policy

Thesis (PUBL 591)

Religious Studies

Thesis (RELI 591)

Social Policy

(a) Thesis (SPOL 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,

(b) Thesis (SPOL 591) and one or two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total

Sociology

(a) Thesis (SOSC 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,

(b) Thesis (SOSC 591) and one or two approved courses from the BA(Hons) or MA schedule; the assessment for the courses shall not exceed 40% of the total

Spanish

Thesis (SPAN 591)

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)

(a) Thesis (ALIN 592); or

(b) 180 points from LALS 510–584*, including seven courses consisting of at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521–524; and at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542. Special topics, LALS 516–519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements with the approval of the Head of School; or

(c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510–584*, including seven courses consisting of at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521–524; and at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542. Special topics, LALS 516–519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements with the approval of the Head of School

The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this university or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of the core courses where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.

Theatre

(a) Thesis (THEA 591), which may be based on practical work; or

(b) Thesis (THEA 594, 75%), which may be based on practical work and one approved course chosen from THEA 401–480 (25%)

Note: The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400 or 500 level for one of the courses in (b) above.

Substitution of Courses

6. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 60 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.) Unless otherwise specified in section 5, substitute courses are restricted to those prescribed for Honours or Master's degrees at this university.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 591	Thesis (Applied Linguistics)	120	
ALIN 592	Thesis (TESOL)	120	
ANTH 591	Thesis	120	
ARTH 591	Thesis	120	
ASIA 591	Thesis	120	
CHIN 591	Thesis	120	
CLAS 591	Thesis (Classical Studies)	120	
CLAS 592	Thesis (Classics)	120	
COMM 591	Thesis	120	
CREW 591	Creative Writing Portfolio	120	
CREW 592	Script Writing Portfolio	120	
CRIM 591	Thesis	120	
ENGL 591	Thesis	120	
ENGL 592	Thesis	90	
EPOL 591	Thesis	120	
EPSY 591	Thesis	120	
FILM 591	Thesis	120	
FREN 591	Thesis	120	
GEND 591	Thesis	120	
GERM 591	Thesis	120	
HIST 591	Thesis	120	
INTP 591	Thesis	120	
INTP 592	Thesis	90	
INTP 593	Dissertation	60	
INTP 594	Internship	30	X POLS 594
ITAL 591	Thesis	120	
JAPA 591	Thesis	120	
KURA 591	Thesis	120	
LALS 510	Listening and Speaking in the Language Classroom	15	X ELIN 805
LALS 511	Teaching Reading and Writing	15	
LALS 512	Description of English 1 – Pedagogical Grammar	15	
LALS 513	The Pronunciation of English	15	
LALS 514	Understanding Second Language Learning	15	X ELIN 803 from 2000
LALS 515	Language Curriculum Design	15	X LALS 505
LALS 516–19	Special Topics	15	
LALS 520	Learners and Second Language Learning	15	X LALS 502
LALS 521	Language for Specific Purposes	15	
LALS 522	Teaching and Learning Vocabulary	15	X LALS 508

LALS 523	Language Assessment	15	X ELIN 823
LALS 524	Language Testing	15	X LALS 504
LALS 526	Special Topic	15	
LALS 536	Special Topic	15	
LALS 540	Evaluating Research in Applied Linguistics	15	
LALS 541	The Research Process	15	P LALS 540
LALS 542	Interaction and Identity in Language Learning	15	
LALS 543	Language in the Workplace	15	X LALS 536
LALS 544	Discourse Analysis	15	
LALS 561	Syntactic Analysis	15	X LING 327, 427
LALS 562	Phonetics and Phonology	15	X LING 328, 428
LALS 563	Issues in Sociolinguistics	15	X LING 330, 430
LALS 580–81	Research Papers	15	
LALS 582	Research Project	30	
LALS 583	Research Dissertation	60	
LALS 584	Research Dissertation	90	
LIBR 591	Thesis	120	
LING 591	Thesis	120	
LITR 591	Thesis	120	
LOGI 591	Thesis	120	
LOCO 591	Thesis	120	
MAOR 502	Ngā Āhuatanga Mahi Toi o Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art	30	X MAOR 402
MAOR 504	Te Toi o Te Karanga me Te Whaikōrero: The Art of Karanga and Whaikōrero	30	X MAOR 404
MAOR 505	Ngā Kohinga Kōrero ā Iwi: Tribal Ethnographies	30	X MAOR 405
MAOR 506	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga: The Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 406
MAOR 507	Kaupapa Tūtahi: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 407
MAOR 509	Te Ao Onamata: Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 409
MAOR 510	Kaupapa Tūrua: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 410
MAOR 511	Te Ao Hurihuri: Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 410 in 2001–03, MAOR 411
MAOR 589	Kaupapa Rangahau: Research Essay 25%	30	
MAOR 591	Thesis	120	
MAOR 592	Thesis 75%	90	
MAOR 595	Rangahau Pūtahi: Research Project 50%	60	
MATH 548–49	Special Topics	15	
MDIA 591	Thesis	120	
MHST 591	Thesis	120	
MXED 591	Thesis	120	
NZLI 591	Thesis	120	

NZLI 592	Thesis	90	
NZSM 591	Thesis	120	
NZST 591	Thesis	120	
PASI 591	Thesis	120	
PHIL 591	Thesis	120	
POLS 591	Thesis	120	
POLS 592	Thesis	90	
POLS 593	Dissertation	60	
POLS 594	Internship	30	X INTP 594
RELI 591	Thesis	120	
SACS 501	Methods in Social Science Research	30	X SACS 401, SSRE 511, 521
SOSC 591	Thesis	120	
SPAN 591	Thesis	120	
SPOL 591	Thesis	120	
THEA 591	Thesis	120	
THEA 594	Thesis	90	

Graduate Diploma in Arts (GDipArts)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipArts shall have:
   - (i) completed the requirements of a BA degree; and
   - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   - (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed another Bachelors degree.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipArts shall be a coherent programme approved by the relevant Head of School in a major subject area listed in the BA statute. It shall consist of at least 120 points in courses numbered 200–499, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above. The inclusion of points above 300 level will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances. Except as provided in (b), the courses shall be selected from those satisfying the requirements for a single listed BA major.
   - (b) The Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points from courses offered in another discipline or subject area.

3. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, up to 40 points may be included from courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the diploma.

4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PGDipArts)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipArts shall have:
   (a) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;
   (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
   (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

Courses of Study

2. The subjects for the PGDipArts and their prerequisites are as follows:

   Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Economics, Education, English, Film, French, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography, German, Greek, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Linguistics, Logic, Logic and Computation, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre.

   Prerequisites: the BA(Hons) prerequisites for each subject as listed in section 2 of the BA(Hons) statute.

General Requirements

3. A candidate for this diploma shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points satisfying the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5.

   Art History

   120 points from ARTH 401–488, including ARTH 401

   Asian Studies

   ASIA 401, 402 and 60 points from further approved 400-level courses

   Chinese

   120 points from CHIN 401–488, including CHIN 401

Classical Studies

120 points from CLAS 401–488

Criminology

120 points from CRIM 401–488

Cultural Anthropology

120 points from ANTH 401–488

Economics

Eight courses from ECON 401–429, 431–488, normally including either ECON 402 and 403, or ECON 404 and 405.

Education

120 points from EPOL, EPSY or KURA 400–488

English

120 points from ENGL 401–488

Film

120 points from FILM 401–488

French

120 points from FREN 401–488, including FREN 401

Gender and Women's Studies

120 points from GEND/WISC 401–488.

Note: No new students from 2010.

Geography

120 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 404–488

German

120 points from GERM 401–488, including GERM 401

Greek

120 points from GREE 401–488

History

120 points from HIST 401–488

International Relations

120 points from INTP 401–488

Italian

120 points from ITAL 401–488, including ITAL 401

Japanese

120 points from JAPA 401–488, including JAPA 401

Latin

120 points from LATI 401–488

Linguistics

120 points in an approved combination from LING 401–488 and LALS 501–581; up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 400-level courses in another subject

Logic

(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422; and

(b) 60 further approved points from PHIL 401–488

Logic and Computation

(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

(b) 60 further approved points from COMP401–488, MATH 401–488, SWEN 401–488, PHIL 421, 422

Māori Studies

120 points from MAOR 401–488

Mathematics

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–488.

Media Studies

120 points from MDIA 401–488

Music

120 points in an approved combination from NZSM 400-level courses.

Note: not offered in 2013

Pacific Studies

120 points from PASI 401–488 including PASI 401

Philosophy

120 points from PHIL 401–488

Political Science

120 points from POLS 401–488

Psychology

120 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488

Public Policy

(a) PUBL 401, 402, 403

(b) 75 points from (PUBL 404–488, MMCA 401)

Religious Studies

120 points from RELI 401–488, including RELI 401

Social Policy

120 points from SPOL 401–488

Note: Not offered in 2013

Sociology

120 points from SOSC 401–488

Spanish

120 points from SPAN 401–488, including SPAN 401

Theatre

120 points from THEA 401–488

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master's degree at this university. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Master of Arts (Applied) (MA(Applied))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: No new enrolments from 2010.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MA(Applied) degree shall have:
    (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree;
    (ii)   passed at least 48 points or their equivalent in approved 300-level courses in one of the subjects listed in section 2; and
    (iii)   been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirements (a)(i) and (ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
   (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate may be exempted from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in sections 3 or 7, the course of study for the MA(Applied) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points as prescribed in section 6 for one of the following subjects.

   Midwifery

   Nursing

   Social Science Research

   The course of study shall include:

   Part 1: Three courses and one unit of practice

   Part 2: A 90-point thesis plus one course or unit of advanced practice; or one course, one unit of advanced practice, and either

    (i)   a 60-point dissertation; or
    (ii)   a research paper and a course on an advanced topic. In special circumstances, a candidate may substitute another course for the unit of advanced practice with the permission of the relevant programme director
   (b) Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the relevant Head of School and under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the relevant programme director.

3. (a) Part 1 should normally be completed before the candidate enrols in Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed:

    (i)   a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) in the same subject; or

    (ii)   courses worth 120 points equivalent to Part 1 in the appropriate subject to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean; or

    (iii) in the case of Nursing or Midwifery, a Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing or Postgraduate Diploma of Midwifery; or

    (iv) in the case of Social Science Research, a Diploma in Social Science Research

    may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.

  (b) A candidate who has completed:

    (i)   a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) in the same subject; or

    (ii)   the equivalent of two courses worth 60 points in the appropriate subject to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean; or

    (iii) in the case of Midwifery, a Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery; or

    (iv) in the case of Nursing, either a Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing, a Postgraduate Certificate in (Clinical) Nursing, a Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing or a Postgraduate Certificate in Health;

    may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, be exempted from 60 points of Part 1. In any such case, the Programme Director may specify which courses are to be taken for Part 1.

4. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least five trimesters full time (extended pro rata up to 10 trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time), except that:

    (i)   candidates admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters full time (extended pro rata up to four trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the requirements within 18 months of first enrolment (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time); and

    (ii)   a full-time candidate exempted from 60 points of Part 1 under section 3(b) shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolment (extended pro rata up to four years for students who are not full time).

  (b) In special cases the Associate Dean may extend the maximum periods in (a).

  (c) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 90-point thesis in Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

5. (a) A candidate who passes two courses for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery or Social Science Research.

    (i)   At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery or Social Science Research may subsequently credit those courses to the GDipArts(Applied) or MA(Applied), provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the GDipArts(Applied) or MA(Applied).

(b) A candidate who passes four courses of the degree and decides not to proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery or Social Science Research.

(i) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery or Social Science Research may subsequently credit those courses to the MA(Applied), provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MA(Applied).

Subject Requirements

6. Except as provided in section 7, the personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

Midwifery

Part 1: 120 points from MIDW 500–595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

Part 2: 120 points, comprising:

(a) a research methods course worth at least 30 points

(b) MIDW 594 or 595

(c) further courses from MIDW 500–595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

Nursing

Part 1: 120 points from NURS 500–595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

Part 2: 120 points, comprising:

(a) a research methods course worth at least 30 points

(b) NURS 594 or 595

(c) further courses from NURS 500–595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

Social Science Research

Part 1: 120 points, comprising SSRE 511, 512, 521 and 30 further points selected from SSRE 516 or 517 or other approved Honours or Master's courses. Students with a substantial research/evaluation background may, with the approval of the Programme Director, substitute for SSRE 512 30 further points selected from SSRE 516 or 517 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

Part 2: 120 points, comprising SSRE 522 and 594

Substitution of Courses

7. A candidate who, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School, has already covered the work in any required courses may substitute approved courses worth up to 60 points.

Award of Distinction or Merit

8. The MA(Applied) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute on the basis of the combined results of the courses and assessment of practical skills in Part 2 of the degree, and the examination of the thesis. For the MA(Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery, the award shall be made only on the basis of results of courses taken at this university.

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
MIDW 509–10	Special Topics	30	
MIDW 512	Practicum 1	30	D NURS 512
MIDW 513	Midwifery Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	D NURS 513
MIDW 514	Midwifery Practice in Complex Maternity Care	30	X MIDW 516 in 2000–01
MIDW 515	Health Research	30	D NURS 515
MIDW 516–17	Special Topics	30	
MIDW 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
MIDW 519	Historical Inquiry in Nursing	30	
MIDW 520	Evaluation in Health	30	D NURS/HEAL 520; X MIDW 510 in 2008
MIDW 521	Pain Management for Nurses in the 21st Century	30	D NURS 521; X NURS 525 in 2008
MIDW 523	Real World Midwifery: Sustaining Clinical Practice	30	X MIDW 516 in 2004–06
MIDW 524	Hauroa Māori	30	D NURS/HEAL 524; X MIDW 510 in 2003
MIDW 525–27	Special Topics	30	
MIDW 529	Clinical Puzzles and Collaborative Practices: Tools for Clinical Leadership and Practice Development	30	D NURS/HEAL 529; X MIDW 525 in 2006–07
MIDW 531	Growing Cultures of Learning and Development	30	D NURS/HEAL 531; X MIDW 526 in 2006, 2008
MIDW 532	Health Policy and Ethics	30	D NURS/HEAL 532; X MIDW 521 in 1994–2003, 2007
MIDW 533	Leadership in the Health Care Environment	30	D NURS/HEAL 533; X MIDW 522 in 1995–2008
MIDW 568	Advancing Primary Mental Health Care Practice	30	D NURS/HEAL 568; X NURS 527 in 2006–08
MIDW 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in a Research Methods course
MIDW 595	A Research Paper in Nursing	30	X MIDW 555 1996–2008; NURS 595
NURS 509–10	Special Topics	30	
NURS 511	Nursing Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	
NURS 512	Practicum 1	30	
NURS 515	Health Research	30	
NURS 516–17	Special Topics	30	

NURS 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
NURS 519	Historical Inquiry in Nursing	30	
NURS 520	Evaluation in Health	30	X NURS 510 in 2008
NURS 521	Pain Management for Nurses in the 21st Century	30	X NURS 525 in 2008
NURS 524	Hauroa Māori	30	X NURS 510 in 2003
NURS 525–28	Special Topics	30	
NURS 529	Clinical Puzzles and Collaborative Practices: Tools for Clinical Leadership and Practice Development	30	X NURS 525 in 2006–07
NURS 531	Growing Cultures of Learning and Development	30	X NURS 526 in 2006, 2008
NURS 532	Health Policy and Ethics	30	X NURS 521 in 1994–2003, 2007
NURS 533	Leadership in the Health Care Environment	30	X NURS 522 in 1995–2008
NURS 534	Advancing Nursing Practice – Mental Health	30	C students must be in direct patient contact
NURS 535	Advancing Nursing Practice – Palliative Care	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 536	Advancing Nursing Practice – Trauma and Emergency	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 537	Advancing Nursing Practice – Gerontology	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 538	Advancing Nursing Practice – Cancer	30	C as for NURS 534; X NURS 535 before 2002
NURS 539	Advancing Nursing Practice – Intensive Care	30	C as for NURS 538
NURS 540	Advancing Nursing Practice – Cardiac/Cardiothoracic	30	C as for NURS 538
NURS 541	Advancing Nursing Practice – Long Term Conditions Management	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 542	Advancing Nursing Practice – Paediatrics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 543	Advancing Nursing Practice – Community Health	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 544	Advancing Nursing Practice – Perioperative	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 545	Advancing Nursing Practice – Neonatal	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 546	Advancing Nursing Practice – Acute Surgical	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 547	Advancing Nursing Practice – Orthopaedics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 548	Advancing Nursing Practice – Maxillofacial Burns and Plastics	30	C as for NURS 534

NURS 549	Advancing Nursing Practice – Acute Medical	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 550	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Adult Nursing	30	P students must have completed a PGCertClinNurs (or equivalent); C students must be in direct patient contact
NURS 551	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Palliative Care Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 552	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Mental Health Nursing	30	P and C as for NURS 550; X NURS 522 in 2003, 523 2004–08
NURS 553	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Neonatal Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 554	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Paediatric Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 555	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Cancer Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 557	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Renal	30	C students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 552 in 2005–08
NURS 558	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Acute Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 559	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Paediatrics	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 560	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Neonatal	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 561	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Community Health	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 562	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Perioperative	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 563	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Palliative Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 564	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Cancer	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 565	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Long Term Conditions Management	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 566	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Intensive Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 567	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Gerontology	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 568	Advancing Primary Mental Health Care Practice	30	X NURS 527 in 2006–08
NURS 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in a Research Methods course
NURS 595	A Research Paper in Nursing	30	X NURS 555 1996–2008; MIDW 595
SSRE 516	Special Topic	30	
SSRE 522	Social Research Practicum 2	30	
SSRE 593	Thesis (equivalent to two courses)	60	

SSRE 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in SSRE 511 and 521

Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) (GCertArts(Applied) and Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) (GDipArts(Applied))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertArts(Applied) or the GDipArts(Applied) shall have met the entry requirements listed in section 1 of the MA(Applied) statute.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertArts(Applied) shall consist of two courses together worth 60 points. These courses shall be selected from the Part 1 requirements of one of the subject areas listed in section 2 of the MA(Applied) statute, as approved by the relevant Programme Director.

   (b) A candidate for the certificate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend this period in special cases.

3. (a) The course of study for the GDipArts(Applied) shall consist of four courses together worth 120 points. These courses shall satisfy the Part 1 requirements for one subject area as listed in section 6 of the MA(Applied) statute and shall be approved by the relevant Programme Director.

   (b) A candidate for the diploma shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.

   (c) A candidate who has been awarded a GCertArts(Applied) shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the GDipArts(Applied).

Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) (BEd(TESOL))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(TESOL) shall have:
   (a) personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and
   (b) successfully completed an approved foundation programme offered by a participating overseas institution; and
   (c) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

Note: Admission to and completion of this programme do not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the BEd(TESOL) shall consist of courses having a total value of not less than 480 points, of which:

    (i)   at least 100 points shall be for courses numbered 300–399;

    (ii)   at least 300 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399.

(b) The course of study shall comprise:

    Part 1: Approved courses worth at least 360 points from the schedule in this statute, Part A or Part B of the BA schedule or the BTeach schedule, to include ALIN 201, 202, 301, 302, LING 223 and LING 211 or an equivalent course;

    Part 2: (i) For students completing Part 2 solely at an approved overseas institution the courses shall be LALS 310 or 390; 311, 391, 392, 393.

            (ii) For students completing Part 2 through a combination of study at Victoria and study at an approved overseas institution, the courses will be LALS 393 at an approved overseas institution as well as an approved combination of courses worth at least 60 points from the schedule to this statute, from Part A of the BA schedule and from the BTeach schedule.

(c) Unless otherwise permitted by the Programme Director, a candidate shall complete Part 1 before enrolling in Part 2.

(d) A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Programme Director.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least eight trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Programme Director may extend this period in special cases.

Schedule to the BEd(TESOL) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 102	Complementary Studies for the Malaysian Primary Classroom	15	
ALIN 201	Language Teaching Methodology	20	P 36 pts, including 18 pts in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience; X ELIN 805
ALIN 202	Second Language Curriculum Design	20	P 36 pts; X ELIN 823
ALIN 301	Approaches to Grammar in Second Language Teaching and Learning	20	P ALIN 201, either FHSS 170 or LING 211; X ELIN 804
ALIN 302	Language Education for Science and Technology	20	P ALIN 201
ALIN 303	Assessing and Researching Learning in the English Language Classroom	20	P ALIN 201 and LING 211 or FHSS 170
EPSY 120	Classroom Management and School Experience	15	X ALIN 101
EPSY 235	Teaching Diverse Learners	15	X TEAP 233, C EPSY 232
EPSY 320	Teachers as Lifelong Learners	20	P EPSY 235

FHSS 170	Linguistics for the Language Teacher	15	
FHSS 171	Introduction to English Language Teaching	15	
FHSS 172	Philosophy of Malaysian Education	15	
FHSS 173	Human Development	15	
FHSS 175	Classroom Management	15	
FHSS 176	Learning and the Learner	15	
FHSS 177	Ethics and Education	15	
LALS 310	Assessment in Schools	15	
LALS 311	Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom	15	
LALS 390*	Special Topic	15	P as for ALIN 301
LALS 391	Curriculum Studies	15	X CUST 391
LALS 392	Professional Development	15	X TEAP 392
LALS 393	Teaching Practice	60	X TEAP 392
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	20	P 36 pts; X ENGL 245, LING 216, 312
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	20	P 36 pts; X LING 214

Subject to approval

Master of Theatre Arts (MTA) and Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts (GDipTA)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: These qualifications are awarded jointly by Toi Whakaari: New Zealand Drama School and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTA degree shall have:
     (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree; and
     (ii) been accepted by the MTA Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Joint Board of Studies for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MTA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
     Part 1: THEA 501, 511, 512, 589;
     Part 2: THEA 592

(b) With the permission of the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who can demonstrate suitable expertise may replace one or more of the required courses with approved electives.

(c) Unless otherwise permitted by the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate shall complete Part 1 before proceeding to Part 2.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters full time (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a GDipTA.

(b) With the permission of the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who holds a GDipTA may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MTA, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the degree.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MTA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MTA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
THEA 501	Drama and Theory	30	X THEA 401, ENGL 451
THEA 511	Directing Method	30	C THEA 512
THEA 512	Theatre Craft for Directors	30	C THEA 511
THEA 580	Special Topic	30	
THEA 589	Research Project	30	
THEA 592	Production Portfolio	120	X THEA 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526

Master of International Relations (MIR) and Graduate Diploma in International Relations (GDipIR)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIR degree shall have either:

   (i) completed a BA(Hons) with First or Second Class Honours, or equivalent; or

   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MIR shall consist of:

    Part 1:

    (a) INTP 586;

    (b) 60 points from INTP/POLS 400–489.

    Part 2: INTP 595.

    Enrolment in Part 2 requires a pass in INTP 586.

3. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and each part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.

4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a GDipIR.

    (b) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a GDipIR may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MIR, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the degree.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MIR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MIR Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
INTP 586	Approaches to International Relations	30	X POLS/INTP 588
INTP 595	MIR Thesis	90	P INTP 586 or POLS/INTP 588; POLS 589

Master of Strategic Studies (MSS)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSS degree shall have:

    (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Defence and Strategic Studies at Massey University;

    (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations may waive this requirement in special cases); and

     (iii)   been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

  (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or (d) or section 4, the course of study for the MSS should consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:

    Part 1:   STRA 531 (or STRA 501, 502);

    Part 2:   150 further points from STRA 500–589 (or 503–514, 521–525).

    Note: A student intending to progress to a doctoral degree should consider including a course or courses from STRA 519, 526, 527.

  (b) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Defence and Strategic Studies at Massey University will be credited with STRA 531 and 90 STRA 500-level points and may complete the MSS with 60 further points from STRA 501–589 (or 503–514, 521–525).

  (c) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.

  (d) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails any course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters full-time (extended pro rata up to six trimesters for students who are not full-time) and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to four years for students who are not full-time). The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points worth of optional courses in Part 2 with postgraduate courses in Public Policy, Public Management and International Relations, or other approved subject areas taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. Courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University except as permitted under section 2(b). (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MSS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MSS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
STRA 513–14	Approved Courses of Study	15	

STRA 519	Research Essay	30	P 120 STRA points
STRA 526	Dissertation	60	P 120 STRA points
STRA 527	Project	30	P 120 STRA points
STRA 531	Strategic Studies	30	
STRA 532	Asia-Pacific Strategy & Security	30	
STRA 533	New Zealand Defence & Security Policy	30	
STRA 534–6	Special Topics	30	
STRA 537	Approved course of study	30	P Permission of Head of School

Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Studies (PGCertSS) and Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies (PGDipSS)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSS or PGDipSS shall have:
    (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences;
    (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School may waive this requirement in special cases); and
    (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertSS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
    (i) STRA 531 (or 501, 502);
    (ii) at least 30 points from STRA 532–589 (or 503–512, 522–525).
   (b) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipSS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
    (i) STRA 531 (or 501, 502);
    (ii) at least 90 points from STRA 532–589 (or 503–512, 522–525).
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertSS shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
   (b) A candidate for the PGDipSS shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma.
   (c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertSS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipSS.

Substitution of Courses

5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the certificate may replace up to 30 points worth of the courses required for part (ii) of section 2(a) with postgraduate courses in Public Policy, Public Management and International Relations, or other approved subject areas taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

    (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the diploma may replace up to 60 points worth of the courses required for part (ii) of section 2(b) with postgraduate courses in Public Policy, Public Management and International Relations, or other approved subject areas taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

Master of Museum and Heritage Studies (MMHS)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMHS degree shall have:
    (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMHS shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

    Part 1: MHST 511, 512, 513, 514;

    Part 2: MHST 593 (Dissertation) and 60 points from approved 400 or 500 level courses.

    Note: A student who completes Part 1 only may, with approval, be awarded the GDipArts.

3. A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that period in special cases.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MMHS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MMHS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
MHST 511	Introducing Museums and Heritage	30	X MHST 501
MHST 512	Practicum 1	30	X RECN 512
MHST 513	Research Methods	30	X RECN 515
MHST 514	Practicum 2	30	X MHST 502

MHST 515	Museums and Māori	30	
MHST 516	Making Meanings: Museums, Heritage and Leisure Experience	30	X RECN 511
MHST 517	Art Gallery Studies	30	
MHST 518	Research Essay	30	X MHST 555
MHST 519	Project	30	
MHST 520–21	Special Topics	30	
MHST 522	Historic Heritage Conservation	30	X MHST 520 2007–12
MHST 593	Museum and Heritage Dissertation	60	

Graduate Certificate in Museum and Heritage Studies (GCertMHS) and Graduate Diploma in Museum and Heritage Studies (GDipMHS)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertMHS or the GDipMHS shall have met the entry requirements listed in section 1 of the MMHS statute.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertMHS shall consist of MHST 511 and 512.
   (b) The course of study for the GDipMHS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
      (i) MHST 511, 512, 518 (or 519);
      (ii) one further course from the MMHS schedule or an approved 400 or 500 level elective.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the GCertMHS within two years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend this period in special cases.
   (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the GDipMHS within four years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
   (c) A candidate who has been awarded a GCertMHS shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the GDipMHS.

Master of New Zealand Studies (MNZS) and Graduate Certificate in New Zealand Studies (GCertNZS)

Note: Not offered in 2013.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MNZS degree shall have:

    (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or equivalent; and

    (ii)   been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

  (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MNZS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:

    Part 1:

    (i)   NZST 513;

    (ii)   30 points from approved 400- or 500-level electives;

    Part 2:   NZST 512: Dissertation.

  (b) A candidate who fails a Part 1 course shall not be permitted to enrol in Part 2.

  (c) The course of study for the GCertNZS shall consist of Part 1 of the MNZS.

3. A full-time candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling in it. A part-time candidate shall complete the degree by 28 February in the fourth year after first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MNZS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MNZS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZST 512	Dissertation in New Zealand Studies	60	
NZST 513	New Zealand Studies	30	X NZST 501, 511

Master of Nursing (MNurs)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MNurs degree shall be a registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:

    (i)   completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;

    (ii)   passed the equivalent of a 30-point postgraduate research course; and

    (iii)   been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MNurs shall consist of a 120-point Master's thesis (NURS 592).
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MNurs may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Master of Midwifery (MMidw)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MMidw degree shall be a registered midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
    (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
    (ii) passed the equivalent of a 30-point postgraduate research course; and
    (iii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMidw shall consist of a 120-point Master's thesis (MIDW 592).
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MMidw may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Master of Nursing (Clinical) (MN(Clinical)) and Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Nursing (PGCertClinNurs)

Note: The Master of Nursing (Clinical) and Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Nursing were closed to new students in 2011. Refer to the 2011 Calendar for details.

Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (PGCertNurs and PGDipNurs)

Note: The Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing were closed to new students in 2011. Refer to the 2011 Calendar for details.

Postgraduate Diploma in Midwifery (PGDipMid)

Note: The Postgraduate Diploma in Midwifery was closed to new students in 2011. Refer to the 2011 Calendar for details.

Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery (PGCertMid)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertMid shall be a registered midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
    (i)   completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
    (ii)   been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertMid shall consist of two courses from MIDW 509–533.
3. A candidate shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

    Note: For the Schedule to the PGCertMid please contact the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health (PGCertHealth)

Note: The Postgraduate Certificate in Health qualification was closed to new students in 2011. Refer to the 2011 Calendar for details.

Master of Health Care (MHC)

Note: The introduction of the Midwifery Practice specialisation was subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated by mid-December 2012.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MHC degree shall normally be a registered health professional and before enrolment, shall have:

(i)   completed a Bachelor's degree in a health related discipline;

(ii)   had professional working experience in the health care sector, and

(iii)   been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirements (a)(i) and (ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the MHC shall comprise:

Part 1:   HLTH 501 and 522 or, for the midwifery specialisation, HLTH 501and 513.

Part 2:   HLTH 528 and a further 30 points from the MHC schedule or, for the midwifery specialisation, HLTH 502 and 532.

Part 3:

(a) coursework option:

(i)   60 points from the MHC schedule

(ii)   HLTH 519 and HLTH 520; or

(b) research option: HLTH 521 and HLTH 596 (90 point thesis)

3. Entry to Part 3 requires the permission of the Head of School, which will be based on academic achievement in Parts 1 and 2.

4. (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a Part 3 that includes a 90-point thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

(c) (i)   A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Health Care (PGCertHC).

(ii)   A candidate who passes Part 1 and Part 2 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care (PGDipHC).

(iii)   At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertHC or a PGDipHC may subsequently credit those courses to the MHC, provided the candidate abandons the certificate and/or diploma upon being awarded the MHC.

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

Specialisation

6. A candidate for the MHC may obtain a specialisation in Midwifery Practice by including in their course of study HLTH 513 and 532 (or approved substitutes).

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MHC may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

8. (a) Any candidate who began their course of study for the MN(Clinical) or the MA(Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery before 2011 may complete the degree under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively they may transfer to the MHC degree.

    (b) Any candidate who began the MHC before 2013 may complete the degree under the 2013 statute.

Schedule to the MHC Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
HLTH 501	Principles of Research	30	X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 518, NURS/MIDW/HEAL 515
HLTH 502	Applied Pathophysiology	30	X NURS 557–566 in 2009–10
HLTH 503	Specialist Practice: Community	30	P or C HLTH 501, 502; students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 543
HLTH 504	Specialist Practice: Long Term Conditions	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 541
HLTH 505	Specialist Practice: Critical Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 536, 539, 540, 544
HLTH 506	Specialist Practice: Acute Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 546–549
HLTH 507	Specialist Practice: Cancer Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 538
HLTH 508	Specialist Practice: End of Life Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 535
HLTH 509	Specialist Practice: Aged Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 537
HLTH 510	Specialist Practice: Paediatric Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 542
HLTH 511	Specialist Practice: Neonatal Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 545
HLTH 512	Specialist Practice: Mental Health	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 534
HLTH 513	Topic in Midwifery	30	X MIDW 523
HLTH 514	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning	30	P HLTH 501, 502; students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 550, 554
HLTH 515	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning: Neonatal Nursing	30	P as for HLTH514; X NURS 553
HLTH 516	Health,Illness and Disease	30	
HLTH 517	Diagnostics and Therapeutics	30	P as for HLTH514, P or C HLTH 514; X NURS 510
HLTH 518	Clinical Pharmacology	30	P HLTH 502
HLTH 519	Research Review	30	P Part 1 and Part 2 of degree; X NURS/MIDW 595
HLTH 520	Practice Placement	30	P as for HLTH 519; X MIDW 512 in 2009 or 2010

HLTH 521	Research Methods	30	P HLTH501; X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 515
HLTH 522	Health Systems, Policy and Practice	30	X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 532, NURS/MIDW 521
HLTH 523	Implementation Science	30	P HLTH 501
HLTH 524	Leadership and Management in Health Care	30	P or C HLTH 501; X NURS/MIDW/ HEAL 533, NURS/MIDW 522
HLTH 525	Diversity in Health Care	30	P or C HLTH 501
HLTH 526	Patient Safety and Risk Reduction	30	P or C HLTH 501
HLTH 527	History and Innovation in Health	30	X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 519
HLTH 528	Evaluating Practice	30	P or C HLTH 501; X NURS/MIDW/ HEAL 520
HLTH 529	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 530	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 531	Nurse Practitioner Practicum	30	P at least B+ in each of the following courses HLTH 514 or HLTH 515, HLTH 517 and HLTH 518
HLTH 532	Midwifery Assessment and Clinical Reasoning	30	P or C HLTH 502 and students must be a registered midwife with a current New Zealand Annual Practicing Certificate
HLTH 540*	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 594	Thesis – Master of Nursing Science	90	P HLTH 521 achieving a B+ grade or higher and an overall B+ grade average or above in Part 1 and Part 2 of MSN degree
HLTH 596	Thesis – Master of Health Care	90	P HLTH 521 achieving a B+ grade or higher and an overall B+ grade average or above in Part 1 and Part 2 of MHC degree

*Subject to approval

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care (PGDipHC)

Note: The introduction of the Midwifery Practice specialisation was subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated by mid-December 2012.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipHC shall normally be a registered health professional and, before enrolment, shall have:

    (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline;

    (ii) had professional working experience in the health care sector; and

    (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. Except as specified in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipHC shall comprise:

   Part 1: HLTH 501 and 522 or, for the midwifery specialisation, HLTH 501 and 513.

   Part 2: HLTH 528 and a further 30 points from the MHC schedule or, for the midwifery specialisation, HLTH 502 and 532.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

   (b) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertHC may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipHC, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipHC.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

Specialisation

5. A candidate for the PGDipHC may obtain a specialisation in Midwifery Practice by including in their course of study HLTH 513 and 532 (or approved substitutes).

Transitional Arrangements

6. (a) Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGDipMid, PGDipNurs, PGDipHealth or PGDipHealthTHP before 2011 may complete the diploma under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively, they may transfer to the PGDipHC.

   (b) Any candidate who began the PGDipHC before 2013 may complete the diploma under the 2013 statute.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Care (PGCertHC)

Note: The introduction of the Midwifery Practice specialisation was subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated by mid-December 2012.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1 (a) A candidate for the PGCertHC degree shall normally be a registered health professional and, before enrolment, shall have:

   (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline;

   (ii) had professional working experience in the health care sector; and

   (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertHC shall comprise HLTH 501 and 522 or, for the midwifery specialisation, HLTH 501 and 513.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may, in special circumstances, extend this maximum period.

Specialisation

4. A candidate for the PGCertHC may obtain a specialisation in Midwifery Practice by including in their course of study HLTH 513 (or an approved substitute).

Transitional Arrangements

5. (a) Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGCertMid, PGCertNurs or PGCertHealth before 2011 may complete the certificate under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively, they may transfer to the PGCertHC.
   (b) Any candidate who began the PGCertHC before 2013 may complete the certificate under the 2013 statute.

Master of Nursing Science (MNS)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MNS degree shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
   (i)   completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the MNS shall comprise:
   Part 1:   HLTH 501 and HLTH 502
   Part 2:
   (a)   HLTH 514 or HLTH 515; and
   (b)   30 points from the MHC schedule
   Part 3:   120 points from either:
   (a) coursework option:
      (i)   60 points from the MHC schedule
      (ii)   HLTH 519 and HLTH 520; or
   (b) research option: HLTH 521 and HLTH 594 (90 point thesis)

3. Entry to Part 3 requires the permission of the Head of School, which will be based on academic achievement in Parts 1 and 2.

4. (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

   (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a Part 3 that includes a 90-point thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

   (c) (i) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing Science (PGCertNS).

   (ii) A candidate who passes Part 1 and Part 2 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing Science (PGDipNS).

   (iii) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS or a PGDipNS may subsequently credit those courses to the MNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate and/or diploma upon being awarded the MNS.

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MNS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

7. Any candidate who began their course of study for the MN(Clinical) or the MA(Applied) in Nursing before 2011 may complete the degree under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively they may transfer to the MNS degree.

   Note: For a listing of MNS courses, refer to the Schedule to the Master of Health Care.

Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing Science (PGDipNS)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipNS shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:

   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and

   (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. Except as specified in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipNS shall be four HLTH courses:
    (i)   HLTH 501 and HLTH 502;
    (ii) HLTH 514 or HLTH 515 and 30 points from the MHC schedule.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
    (b) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipNS.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

Transitional Arrangements

5. Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGDipNurs before 2011 may complete the diploma under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively they may transfer to the PGDipNS.

Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing Science (PGCertNS)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertNS shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
    (i)   completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertNS shall consist of HLTH 501 and HLTH 502.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, extend this maximum period.

Transitional Arrangements

4. Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGCertNurs before 2011 may complete the certificate under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively, they may transfer to the PGCertNS.

Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga (DipMāori/Tohu Māori)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirement

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Māori Studies/Te Kawa a Māui as likely to benefit from the course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori shall consist of:
    (i)   MAOR 804*; at least two of MAOR 801–803;
    (ii)   (MAOR 101 and 102) or (MAOR 111 and 112) or MAOR 121; at least two of MAOR 122–124, 212–214, 216.

    The Head of School may exempt from MAOR 804 a candidate with the required study skills.

    (b) A candidate whose first enrolment at this university was for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori will be permitted to cross-credit up to 80 points between the diploma and a BA degree. A candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a different qualification may credit a maximum of 40 points to the diploma.

Schedule to the DipMāori/Tohu Māori Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
MAOR 101	Te Tīmatanga: Introduction to Māori Language	20	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga: Elementary Māori Language	20	
MAOR 111	Māori Language 1A	20	P MAOR 102; X MAOR 121
MAOR 112	Māori Language 1B	20	P MAOR 111; X MAOR 121
MAOR 122	Te Pūwhenuatanga o te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: The Peopling of Polynesia	20	
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga: Māori Society and Culture	20	
MAOR 124	Te Pūtaiao Māori: Māori Science	20	P 18 100-level Māori pts or permission of Head of School
MAOR 212	Te Ao Hangarau ā Rēhia: Culture, Performance and Technology	20	P 18 pts in Māori language, one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae: Marae Etiquette and Protocols	20	P MAOR 121 (or MAOR 111 and 112); one of MAOR 122, 123, 124

MAOR 214	Tikanga Whenua, Tikanga Moana: Māori Land and Sea Tenure	20	P as for MAOR 212
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	20	P 36 100-level pts
MAOR 801	Te Tū Marae: Marae Practice	18	X MAOR 213
MAOR 802	Waiata Tawhito: Waiata Performance	18	X MAOR 125, MUSC 151
MAOR 803	Te Mahi Taonga: Practical Māori Art	18	
MAOR 804	Whakakokoi Mātauranga: Academic Study Skills	9	

Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (GDipTESOL)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: This qualification is now available only to primary and secondary school teachers from the Pacific region who have been granted Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) scholarships to study in the programme.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTESOL shall have:
    (i)   completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years of teaching experience or has been awarded the CertTESOL or GCertTESOL.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipTESOL shall comprise:
    (i)   ELIN 803, 804, 805;
    (ii) two approved 15-point 500-level LALS courses related to language teaching and learning.
    (b) Candidates will be required in ELIN 803 to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. This requirement may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who has had recent experience in learning another language.
    (c) A candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
3. A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL before 2001 shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the GDipTESOL.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

Schedule to the GDipTESOL Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 803	Language Acquisition and Language Use	30

ELIN 804	Description of English	30
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	30

Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (GCertTESOL)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertTESOL shall have:
     (i)   completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
     (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertTESOL shall normally consist of ELIN 801, 802.
   (b) A candidate who attains a standard in the GDipTESOL deemed by the Head of School to be equivalent to that of the GCertTESOL shall be awarded the certificate.
3. The certificate shall normally be completed in one trimester of full-time study.

Schedule to the GCertTESOL Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 801	Introduction to Language Teaching	30
ELIN 802	TESOL Classroom Practice	30

Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL) (CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as likely to benefit from the course of study. Applicants will normally be fluent users of New Zealand Sign Language.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall comprise DEAF 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806.

Schedule to the CertDeafStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts
DEAF 801	Deaf Culture and Society	20
DEAF 802	Introduction to Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language	20
DEAF 803	Introduction to Learning Sign Language	20
DEAF 804	Principles of Teaching New Zealand Sign Language	20
DEAF 805	Curriculum Design and Materials Development	20
DEAF 806	Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum	20

Certificate of Proficiency in English (CertEnglProf)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirement

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertEnglProf shall have been accepted by the Director, English Language Institute, as a person who is likely to benefit from the course of study as preparation for further academic study in a tertiary institution.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the CertEnglProf shall consist of ELIN 001
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester of full time study.

Award of Certificate

4. Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the Certificate shall be determined on the basis of:
    (a) Satisfactory fulfilment of mandatory course requirements; and
    (b) An award of Merit (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to undergraduate programmes), or Distinction (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to postgraduate programmes), as determined by the Director, English Language Institute, on the basis of the candidate's performance in the Certificate as a whole.

Schedule to the CertEnglProf Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 001	English for Academic Purposes	60

Certificate in Contemporary Policing (CertCP)

Note: This qualification is closed to new students. Refer to the 2010 Calendar.

Faculty of Law

Bachelor of Laws (LLB)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in section 4 and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses worth at least 480 points as specified in section 2.
2. (a) The course of study for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in (c), include:

    Part 1: 90 points selected from the schedules of other first degrees of this university;

    Part 2: LAWS 121, 122, 123;

    Part 3: LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;

    Part 4: Eleven electives selected from LAWS 302–311; LAWS 313–397.

    (b) Part 2 must be completed before enrolment in Part 3. A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in Part 4 (apart from LAWS 314).

    (c) A graduate of a New Zealand university (or another approved university) shall receive credit for 90 non-law points and be exempted from Part 1.

3. At the discretion of the Deputy Dean, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any 200- or 300-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate to the LLB degree, and may substitute 400- or 500-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate for 300-level electives under Part 4.

Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

    Note 1: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under Part 2 for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.

    Note 2: Transferring students who have fulfilled Parts 1–4 but have not met the total points requirement may make up the difference with either Law or non-Law courses.

Schedule to the LLB Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
LAWS 121	Introduction to New Zealand Legal System	20	
LAWS 122	Introduction to Case Law	15	P LAWS 121;
LAWS 123	Introduction to Statute Law	15	P LAWS 121;
LAWS 211	The Law of Contract	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297

LAWS 212	The Law of Torts	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 213	Public Law	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 214	Criminal Law	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 297	Legal Research, Writing and Mooting	10	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C at least one course from (LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214); X LAWS 298, 299
LAWS 301	Property Law	30	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211, 312; X LAWS 314
LAWS 302	Advanced Torts	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 303	Advanced Contract	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 304	Restitution	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 301
LAWS 306	Remedies	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 307	Sentencing and Penal Policy	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 312
LAWS 308	Advanced Criminal Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 214; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 309	The Criminal Justice Process	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 215, 311
LAWS 310*	Youth Justice	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 214; C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 396 in 2010–12
LAWS 312	Equity, Trusts and Succession	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 301, 305, 319 before 2011
LAWS 313	Māori Customary Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 314	Property Law (Transitional)	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts; X LAWS 301
LAWS 316	Māori Land Law	15	P LAWS 301
LAWS 317	Natural Resources Law	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 318	Resource Management Law	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 320	Advanced Public Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 321	Administrative Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 322
LAWS 322	Judicial Review	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 321

LAWS 323	Legislation	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 324	Welfare Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 325	Advanced Environmental Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 326	Australian Public Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 327	Civil Liberties	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 328	Law of Privacy	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 329	Legal History	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 330	Jurisprudence	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 331	Bill of Rights	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 332	Feminist Legal Theory	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214; C LAWS 301
LAWS 333	Law and Sexuality	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214; C LAWS 301
LAWS 334	Ethics and the Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 335	Law and Economics	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X ECON 330
LAWS 339*	Nationality, Immigration and Asylum	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 397 in 2010–12
LAWS 340	International Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 341	International Institutions	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 340; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 342	International Environmental Law	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340
LAWS 343	International Human Rights	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340
LAWS 344	Law of the Sea	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340; X LAWS 390 for 2006–10
LAWS 345	Comparative Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 347	Pacific Legal Studies	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 350	Introduction to Commercial Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 301
LAWS 351	Maritime Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-1evel pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 352	Banking and Finance Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 353	Intellectual Property	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 301
LAWS 354	International Trade Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 355	Employment Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306; X COML 302

LAWS 356	Competition Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 304
LAWS 357	Consumer Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 205
LAWS 358	Insurance Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 360	Business Associations	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 204, 303
LAWS 361	Advanced Company Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 362	Insolvency Law	15	P LAWS 301
LAWS 363	Securities Regulation	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 364	Sales and Sales Finance	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 365	Elements of Taxation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 366	Entity Taxation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 366 before 2006
LAWS 368	Issues in Taxation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 370	Introduction to Family Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 372	Relationship Property and Succession	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 375	Private International Law	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214; C LAWS 301
LAWS 379	Dispute Resolution	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 380	Evidence	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 381	Civil Procedure	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 382	Criminal Procedure	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 383	Negotiation and Mediation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 384	Legal Services Clinical Programme	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 389	Directed Individual Research	15	P LAWS 301, 312; X LAWS 394 in 2009–11 and LAWS 489
LAWS 390–97	Special Topics	15	P and C as for LAWS 306

* Introduction of LAWS 310 and 339 as permanent courses subject to approval.

Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in section 4 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses selected from the schedules to the statutes for this degree, the LLM and any first degrees at this university. The courses shall be worth at least 514 points and include:

    (a) at least 90 points in non-LAWS courses;

    (b) LAWS 121, 122, 123, 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;

   (c) nine electives from LAWS 302–311 ; LAWS 313–397;

   (d) LAWS 489 and two approved courses from LAWS 430–470;

   (e) one approved course from LAWS 500–528.

   A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in 1(c) (apart from LAWS 314).

2. Each candidate shall, no later than 1 September in the first year of enrolment in the LLB(Hons), present for LAWS 489 a supervised research essay undertaken on a topic approved by the Honours Coordinator of the Faculty of Law.

3. A candidate shall normally complete the courses specified in section 1(d) and (e) over a two-year period. This period may be varied by the Honours Coordinator.

Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB(Hons) and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Award of Honours

5. (a) The LLB(Hons) may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

   (b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall complete all courses within three years of first enrolment for the LLB(Hons) degree.

   (c) The class of Honours to be awarded shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the courses prescribed in section 1(c)–(e) of this statute as well as LAWS 301 and 312, and in any viva voce examination which may be held. Honours will not normally be awarded if a candidate has failed any course included in the assessment of Honours, unless the Dean is satisfied that the candidate is worthy of such an award on their performance as a whole.

   (d) A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not met the requirement stated in (b), may be required to transfer to an LLB degree, receiving such points as determined by the Honours Coordinator.

   Note 1: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under section 1(b) for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.

   Note 2: Transferring students who have fulfilled 1(a) to (e) but have not met the total points requirement may make up the difference with either Law or non-Law courses.

Schedule to the LLB(Hons) Statute

Part A

Courses from the LLB Schedule

Part B

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
LAWS 430–470	Special Topics	8	
LAWS 489	Research Essay	8	X LAWS 389

Master of Laws (LLM)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the LLM degree shall have:
    - (i)   completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB degree; and
    - (ii)   been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 5 of this statute, the course of study for the LLM shall consist of either:
    (a) a Master's thesis (LAWS 591), together with any additional advanced legal study specified by the Director; or
    (b) a coherent programme approved by the Director and including:
    - (i)   LAWS 581;
    - (ii)   one course from LAWS 501–528; and
    - (iii) 70 further points from LAWS 501–589; or
    (c) a combination of coursework and dissertation including:
    - (i)   LAWS 581;
    - (ii)   LAWS 592; and
    - (iii) 20 further points from LAWS 501–589.

3. (a) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis (LAWS 591), or a combination of the dissertation (LAWS 592) with 30 points of coursework, are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
    (b) A full-time candidate undertaking the degree by coursework only shall normally complete the degree within one year of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time). The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

4. A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Director.

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace LAWS 581 with an appropriate 500-level LAWS course, or substitute in section 2(b)(iii) up to 40 points worth of 400- or 500-level courses offered for other Victoria University of Wellington programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The LLM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the LLM Statute

Course	Title	Pts
LAWS 501	Competition Law	40
LAWS 502	Intellectual Property	40
LAWS 503	Comparative Law	40
LAWS 504	International Trade	40
LAWS 505	Public Law	40
LAWS 506	Criminal Law	40
LAWS 507	Family Law	40
LAWS 508	Energy and Natural Resources	40
LAWS 509	International Law	40
LAWS 510	Jurisprudence	40
LAWS 511	Property Law	40
LAWS 512	Corporations and Other Organisations	40
LAWS 513	Law and Medicine	40
LAWS 514	Commercial Law	40
LAWS 515	Indigenous Peoples Law	40
LAWS 516	Taxation	40
LAWS 517	Law of Torts	40
LAWS 518	International and Comparative Labour Law	40
LAWS 519	Administrative Law	40
LAWS 520–29*	Special Topics	40
LAWS 530–76*	Special Topics	20
LAWS 577–79	Special Topics	10
LAWS 580	Introduction to the Common Law	10
LAWS 581	Advanced Legal Study	10
LAWS 582	Legal Writing	30
LAWS 591	Thesis	120
LAWS 592	Dissertation	90

To be prescribed by the Dean of Law. Approval will not normally be given for candidates to take any of LAWS 520–580 where the same or substantially similar courses have been taken as part of another degree.

Graduate Certificate in Law (GCertLaw)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertLaw shall have:
    (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertLaw shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Director and consisting of courses at 200 to 500 level, with a total value of no less than 60 points and including at least 40 points at 300 level or above. Except as provided in section 4, these courses shall be chosen from the LLB, LLB(Hons) or LLM schedules.

   (b) The course of study may include up to two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the GCertLaw.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the GCertLaw within two years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may include up to two approved courses from other university programmes.

Law Profession Admission Programme

The requirement for candidates seeking admission as barristers and solicitors is satisfactory completion of a professional legal studies course. These courses are taught and administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 6946, Wellesley Street, Auckland 1141 and by The College of Law, PO Box 5047, Wellesley Street, Auckland.

Faculty of Science

Bachelor of Science (BSc)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc degree shall, except as provided in (b) or in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BSc schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this university having a total value of at least 360 points, of which:

    (i)   at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BSc;

    (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399 including 150 points from courses in the BSc schedule; and

    (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BSc schedule.

    Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BSc schedule where they are taken to satisfy major subject requirements as specified in section 2, with a further 30 such points being allowed if the major is approved under section 2(b).

    (b) For the purposes of part (a), courses from other degree schedules may be counted as being from the BSc schedule:

    (i)   where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(a) of this statute (maximum of 30 points); or

    (ii) where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(b) of this statute (maximum of 60 points).

    In no case may the total number of such points exceed 60.

    (c) Every personal course of study shall include except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute:

    (i)   at least 15 points from MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT or an approved equivalent; and

    (ii) at least 15 points from approved courses that demonstrate competency in oral presentations, written assignments and/or extensive laboratory reports that require substantial discussion.

    Note: Compliance with 2(c)(ii) will be indicated in each School prospectus and any courses outside this list will be approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science.

Major Subject Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

    (b) With the approval of the Associate Dean , a candidate may present an additional major for the BSc by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any first degree of this university.

(c) Up to 30 additional points from courses entirely taught and assessed outside normal teaching periods will be permitted for a major.

Applied Physics

(a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115

(b) 30 points from PHYS 201–299; 30 further points from (ECEN 201–203, MATH 243, 244, PHYS 201–299)

(c) PHYS 343; 30 further points from (ECEN 301 or 303; PHYS 301–399); 15 further approved 300-level points in Physics or a related subject

Biology

(a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193 (or equivalent)

(b) 60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 201–299

(c) 60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 301–399

Note: A major in Biology is not recommended for students wishing to progress into BSc(Hons) or MSc in Biological Science.

Biotechnology

(a) BIOL 111, BTEC 101, CHEM 114, 115; PHIL 106 or 228

(b) BIOL 241, BTEC 201; two of (BIOL 236, 244, 252, CHEM 201, 205)

(c) BTEC 301, TECH 302; one of (BIOL 334, 339, 340, CHEM 301, 305)

Note: Specific course advice will be given in the School of Biological Sciences Prospectus relating to recommended selections of courses identified as appropriate to accompany the core requirements of the major and any prerequisite courses.

Cell and Molecular Bioscience

(a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, CHEM 114

(b) BIOL 241, 243, 244, 252

(c) BIOL 339, 340; one course from (BIOL 334, 335, 343, BMSC 354, BTEC 301)

Chemistry

(a) CHEM 114, 115; 15 100-level MATH or PHYS points; 15 points from (BIOL 111, BMSC 117, BTEC 101, ENVI 114, ESCI 111, 112)

(b) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205, 206

(c) 60 points from (CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306)

Computer Science

(a) COMP 102, 103, MATH 161; 15 points from (MATH 177, STAT 193 (or QUAN 102))

(b) 60 approved 200-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

(c) 60 approved 300-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

(d) 15 further points from MATH (except MATH 103, 104, 132), OPRE, STAT or SWEN 224

Development Studies

(a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316

(b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to development studies and/or development studies content, comprising:

   (i) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 100 level

   (ii) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 200 level

   (iii) one course at 300 level

Note: A list of approved courses is included in the Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences Prospectus and School website.

Ecology and Biodiversity

(a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193

(b) BIOL 222, 227, 228, 241

(c) BIOL 329; 40 further points from (BIOL 325, 327, 328)

Electronic and Computer Systems

(a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115

(b) COMP 102; 15 points from (ECEN 220, MATH 243, 244); 45 points from (ECEN 201–219, PHYS 217, TECH 203)

(c) 60 points from ECEN 301–399

Environmental Science

(a) 60 points from 100-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT of which STAT 193 and 15 points of MATH must be included

(b) ENVI 214; at least 40 points in 200-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT in addition to that required by the partner major

(c) ENSC 301; ENSC 302 or ENSC 303; further approved 300-level points to achieve at least 60 points

Environmental Studies

(a) GEOG 111, 112, ENVI 114, STAT 193

(b) ENVI 214, 222, PUBL 207, one approved 100- or 200-level course

(c) ENVI 314 and two approved 300-level courses

Note: A list of approved courses is included in the Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences Prospectus and School website.

Geography

(a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114

(b) 60 200-level GEOG points

(c) 60 300-level GEOG points

Geology

(a) GEOG/ESCI 111, ESCI 112; at least 15 MATH/PHYS/QUAN/STAT points; 15 further 100-level points from {MATH 141–177, PHYS 114 and 115, CHEM (not CHEM 191), STAT 193}

(b) ESCI 202, 203, 204, 241

(c) ESCI 301, 302, 341, 342; ESCI 303 or 305

Geophysics (Meteorology)

(a) ESCI 111 or 112; MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115

(b) COMP 102, MATH 251; MATH 243 or 244; PHYS 209, 223

(c) MATH 322, 323; 30 further 300-level approved points from (MATH, OPRE, PHYS)

Geophysics (Solid Earth)

(a) ESCI 111 or 112; MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115

(b) ESCI 203, MATH 251; MATH 243 or 244; PHYS 209, 223

(c) ESCI 305, 344, MATH 323; 15 further 300-level approved MATH or PHYS points

Marine Biology

(a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193

(b) BIOL 227, 228, 271, STAT 292

(c) BIOL 370, 371, 372

Mathematics

(a) MATH 142, 151, 161

(b) 60 points from MATH 300–399

(c) 60 further points from MATH 200–399

Operations Research

(a) COMP 102, MATH 142, 151

(b) OPRE 253; 30 200-level points from (COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE, STAT, SWEN); 15 further 200-level points from the Science schedule or MGMT 206

(c) 30 points from (MATH 353, OPRE 300–399), 30 further 300-level approved points from (COMP, MATH, MGMT, NWEN, OPRE, STAT, SWEN)

Physical Geography

(a) ESCI 112, GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112, 114

(b) ESCI 202, GEOG 215, 220, 223

(c) ESCI 301, GEOG 318, 319, 323

Note: In order to meet the BSc numeracy requirement STAT 193 or an approved MATH course (not MATH 132) is strongly recommended.

Physics

(a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115

(b) MATH 243; PHYS 221, 222, 223; 15 further points from (ECEN 201–203, PHYS 201–299)

(c) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

Psychology

(a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193

(b) PSYC 232; 45 further 200-level PSYC points

(c) PSYC 325; 45 further 300-level PSYC points

Statistics

(a) 30 points from MATH 100–199, STAT 100–199

(b) STAT 292 or MATH 277; 15 further 200-level MATH or STAT points; 30 further 200-level points from the Science schedule or other approved courses

(c) 30 points from STAT 300–399; 30 further 300-level points from (MATH, OPRE, STAT) in which 15 points may be replaced by an approved 300-level course from another subject

Note: Specific course advice, including a list of approved courses, is given in the current School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research Prospectus.

Minors

3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BSc degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute subject to (b) below, or as described in part (c) below.

(b) The DEVE and ENVI minors must include specific courses as follows:

Development Studies – GEOG 212, two of (GEOG 312, GEOG 316, 20 approved further 200/300-level points)

Environmental Studies – ENVI 314, two of (ENVI 214, ENVI 222, 20 approved further 200/300-level points).

(c) This additional minor is also available:

Forensic Science – At least 60 points of approved 200 and 300-level courses, including 30 approved points from the National University of Singapore taken as part of an exchange programme.

Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1, 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
BIOL 111	Cell Biology	15	
BIOL 113	Biology of Plants	15	
BIOL 114	Biology of Animals	15	X BMSC 114
BIOL 116	Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality	15	X BMSC 116
BIOL 132	Biodiversity and Conservation	15	
BIOL 219	New Zealand Flora and Fauna	15	P 60 pts
BIOL 222	Ecology and Environment	20	P STAT 193, 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, ESCI 112); X ENVI 222
BIOL 227	Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity	20	P BIOL 113
BIOL 228	Animal Diversity	20	P BIOL 114
BIOL 234	Special Topic	20	P 60 approved pts

BIOL 236	Environmental Microbiology	20	P BIOL 111, 45 pts from ((BIOL, BMSC, BTEC) at 100–399, ESCI 112)
BIOL 241	Genetics	20	P BIOL 111; X BMSC 241
BIOL 243	Physiology and Pharmacology	20	P BIOL 111, 114; CHEM 113 or 114; X BMSC 243
BIOL 244	Introductory Biochemistry	20	P BIOL 111; CHEM 113 or 114; X BIOL/BMSC 239, 240, BMSC 244
BIOL 252	Cell and Developmental Biology	20	P BIOL 111, 114; X BMSC 252
BIOL 271	Introductory Marine Biology	20	P 60 pts including BIOL 114
BIOL 325	Global Change Biology	20	P BIOL 227, 228
BIOL 327	Population and Community Ecology	20	P BIOL/ENVI 222, 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts
BIOL 328	Behaviour and Conservation Ecology	20	P BIOL/ENVI 222, 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts;
BIOL 329	Evolution	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241
BIOL 334	Cell and Immunobiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, 252; X BMSC 334
BIOL 335	Advanced Physiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 243; X BMSC 335
BIOL 336	Special Topic	20	
BIOL 339	Cellular Regulation	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244, 252; X BMSC 339
BIOL 340	Genes and Genomes	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, 244; X BMSC 340
BIOL 343	Advanced Genetics	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241; X BIOL/BMSC 341, 342, BMSC 343
BIOL 370	Field Marine Biology	20	P BIOL 271, STAT 292; X BIOL 272
BIOL 371	Marine Ecology	20	P BIOL 271, STAT 292
BIOL 372	Applied Marine Biology	20	P BIOL 228, 271

For BMSC courses refer to the Schedule to the BBmedSc

BTEC 101	Introduction to Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 201	Molecular Biotechnology	20	P BIOL 111, BTEC 101
BTEC 301	Biotechnological Techniques and Processes	20	P BTEC 201
CHEM 113	Concepts of Chemistry	15	X CHEM 103, 104, 114, 115
CHEM 114	Principles of Chemistry	15	P 14 AS credits at NCEA Level 3 Chemistry or CHEM 113 or equivalent; X CHEM 104
CHEM 115	Structure and Spectroscopy	15	P CHEM 114 or (A- or better in CHEM 113 and concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114); X CHEM 204
CHEM 191	Introductory Chemistry	15	X CHEM 113, 114
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry	15	P (CHEM 114, 115) or equivalent background
CHEM 202	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 203	Physical and Process Chemistry	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 205	Chemical Synthesis – Laboratory Component	15	P as for CHEM 201

CHEM 206	Chemical Methods and Processes – Laboratory Component	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 225	Analytical Chemistry	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 301	Organic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 201
CHEM 302	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	15	P CHEM 202
CHEM 303	Physical and Process Chemistry	15	P CHEM 203
CHEM 305	Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory	15	P CHEM 201, 205
CHEM 306	Chemical Materials and Methods Laboratory	15	P CHEM 202, 203, 206
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	15	
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15	P COMP 102
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P COMP 103, MATH 161
COMP 303	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 261, SWEN 224, one course from (MATH 211, 251, 261)
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; MATH 161, SWEN 224
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; MATH 151 or 161
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	15	P (COMP 261, MATH 151) or permission of Head of School
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102, one course from (MATH 177, 277, STAT 131, 232, 292), 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE or SWEN points; D OPRE 354; X OPRE 352
COMP 313	Computer Game Development	15	P 30 pts from (COMP 261, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 222); X COMP 348 in 2010–12
COMP 348	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 349	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 389	Software Engineering Project	15	P COMP 301
ECEN 201	Data Acquisition	15	P ENGR 101 or PHYS 115; 15 pts from (MATH 141, 142, 151, 161); X PHYS 217, TECH 201, 203
ECEN 202	Digital Electronics	15	P ENGR 101 or PHYS 115; 15 pts from (MATH 141, 142, 151, 161); X PHYS 234
ECEN 203	Analogue Circuits and Systems	15	P MATH 151; C PHYS 115; X PHYS 235
ECEN 220	Signals and Systems	15	P MATH 142, 151
ECEN 301	Embedded Systems	15	P ECEN 201 (or PHYS 217); X PHYS 340
ECEN 302	Integrated Digital Electronics	15	P ECEN 202 (or PHYS 234)

ECEN 303	Analogue Electronics	15	P ECEN 203 (or PHYS 235); X PHYS 341
ECEN 310	Communication Engineering	15	P ECEN 220; X CSEN 303
ECEN 315	Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 220; X ECSE 422, PHYS 422, TECH 422
ECEN 320	Introductory Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X ECEN 420, PHYS 420, TECH 420
ECEN 330	Electronic Materials and Devices	15	P ECEN 203; X PHYS 309
ECON 301	Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202); X QUAN 301
ECON 303	Applied Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202); ECON 301 recommended; X QUAN 303
ENSC 301	Topics in Environmental Science	15	P 90 pts of 200-level study in approved subjects from the Science schedule; C ENSC 302 or 303; admission to the major in Environmental Science
ENSC 302	Directed Individual Study	20	P permission of Head of School
ENSC 303	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENVI 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations	15	X GEOG 114
ENVI 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	20	P GEOG 111; ENVI/GEOG 114 or 30 approved pts; X GEOG 214
ENVI 222	Ecology and Environment	20	P STAT 193; 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, ESCI 112); X BIOL 222, BIOL/GEOL 214, 242
ENVI 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	20	P ENVI 214; X GEOG 314
ESCI 111	The Earth System, An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences	15	X GEOG 111
ESCI 112	Fundamentals of Geology	15	
ESCI 132	Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent	15	
ESCI 201	Climate Change and New Zealand's Future	20	P 30 pts
ESCI 202	Sedimentology and Palaeontology	20	P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or approved equivalent
ESCI 203	Earth Structure and Deformation	20	P (ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent) or (ESCI 112 (or 111), MATH 142)

ESCI 204	Petrology and Microscopy	20	P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent
ESCI 241	Introductory Field Geology	10	P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent
ESCI 301	Global Change: Earth Processes and History	20	P ESCI 202; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further points from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); C ESCI 341 or GEOG 323
ESCI 302	Tectonics and Structural Geology	20	P ESCI 203, 341, 342; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further points from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340
ESCI 303	Petrology and Geochemistry	20	P ESCI 204; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)
ESCI 304	Petroleum Geology	20	P ESCI 301; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)
ESCI 305	Exploration Geophysics	20	P ESCI 112 or 203; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)
ESCI 306	Special Topic	20	P ESCI 204 or approved ESCI 200-level course; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)
ESCI 341	Sedimentary Field Geology	10	P ESCI 202, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340
ESCI 342	Structural Field Geology	10	P ESCI 203, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340
ESCI 343	Volcanic Field Geology	10	P ESCI 204, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340

ESCI 344	Field Geophysics	10	P ESCI 112 or 203; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); C ESCI 305
ESCI 349	Earth Sciences – International Field Course	20	P 60 pts of 200-level ESCI or GEOG including either ESCI 241 or GEOG 223; X ESCI 449
FINA 303	Derivatives	15	P FINA 201, 202; X QUAN 371
FINA 304	Financial Econometrics	15	P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277); X QUAN 304
FINA 307	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P FINA 201/202/203; X QUAN 371
GEOG 111	The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences	15	X ESCI 111
GEOG 112	An Introduction to Human Geography and Development in the Asia Pacific	15	
GEOG 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations	15	X ENVI 114
GEOG 212	Worlds of Development	20	P GEOG 112 or approved course
GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	20	P (ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111) or 30 approved pts; X ENVI 214
GEOG 215	Introduction to Geographical Information Systems (GIS) and Science	20	P 60 100-level pts
GEOG 216	Urban and Population Geography	20	P ENVI/GEOG 114 or GEOG 112; ESCI/GEOG 111
GEOG 220	Hydrology and Climate	20	P ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, 15 100-level MATH/STAT points; C GEOG 223
GEOG 223	Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods	20	P ENVI/GEOG 114 or 15 100-level BIOL or ESCI pts; ESCI/GEOG 111,
GEOG 312	Race, Gender and Development	20	P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or 40 approved 200-level pts
GEOG 313	Geographies of New Zealand	20	20 200-level GEOG points or approved courses for non-GEOG majors; X GEOG 311
GEOG 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	20	P ENVI/GEOG 214; X ENVI 314
GEOG 315	Advanced Geographical Information Systems (GIS)	20	P GEOG 215, 20 further approved 200-level pts
GEOG 316	Geographies of Globalisation	20	P 20 200-level GEOG pts
GEOG 318	Quaternary Environmental Change	20	P GEOG 220, 20 approved 200-level pts from (BIOL, ESCI, GEOG); C GEOG 323
GEOG 319	Applied Geomorphology	20	P as for GEOG 318

GEOG 320	Human Migration	20	P 20 200-level GEOG pts or other approved pts; X SCIE 303 in 2011
GEOG 323	Advanced Physical Environmental Processes	10	P GEOG 223; GEOG 220 or 20 approved 200-level pts from (BIOL, ESCI)
LING 200–399	*Refer to the Schedule to the BA statute.*		
MAOR 124	Te Pūtaiao Māori: Māori Science	20	Refer to BA schedule
MATH 132	Introduction to Mathematical Thinking	15	X MATH 100–199, QUAN 103, 111
MATH 141	Calculus 1A	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 142, QUAN 111
MATH 142	Calculus 1B	15	P MATH 141 or a comparable background in Calculus
MATH 151	Algebra	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 161	Discrete Mathematics and Logic	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 177	Probability and Decision Modelling	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics, including 12 credits of Calculus or MATH 132; X STAT 131
MATH 211	Foundations of Algebra, Analysis and Topology	15	P MATH 142; MATH 151 or 161
MATH 243	Multivariable Calculus	15	P MATH 142, 151
MATH 244	Differential Equations	15	P MATH 142, 151
MATH 251	Linear Algebra	15	P MATH 151
MATH 261	Discrete Mathematics 2	15	P MATH 161
MATH 277	Mathematical Statistics	15	P MATH 142, 151; X STAT 231, 233
MATH 301	Differential Equations	15	P MATH 243, 244
MATH 308	Geometry	15	P MATH 142; C MATH 251
MATH 309	Mathematical Logic	15	P one course from (MATH 211, 251, 261)
MATH 311	Algebra	15	P MATH 211 or permission of Head of School
MATH 312	Real and Complex Analysis	15	P MATH 211 or permission of Head of School
MATH 313	Topology	15	P MATH 211
MATH 321	Applied Mathematics I	15	P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261
MATH 322	Applied Mathematics II	15	P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261
MATH 323	Mathematics for Earth Sciences	15	P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261
MATH 324	Coding and Cryptography	15	P 15 200-level MATH pts
MATH 335	Computability and Complexity	15	P 15 pts from (MATH 211, 251, 261)

MATH 353	Optimization	15	P MATH 142, 151; 15 pts from (MATH 243, 244, 251, 261); 15 further 200-level MATH or OPRE pts; X OPRE 351
MATH 377	Probability and Random Processes	15	P MATH 243; MATH 277 or STAT 232; X STAT 333
MATH 381	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 382	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 241	Systems Programming	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 206, SWEN 201
NWEN 242	Computer Organisation	15	P COMP 103; C MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 203, NWEN 201
NWEN 243	Network Applications	15	P COMP 103
NWEN 301	Operating System Design	15	P MATH 161, NWEN 241, 242; X COMP 305
NWEN 302	Computer Network Design	15	P MATH 161 or (MATH 142, 151); NWEN 241, 243; ECEN 220 or MATH 177 or STAT 193; C ECEN 310; X COMP 306
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming	15	P MATH 161, NWEN 242; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; X COMP 310
NWEN 304	Advanced Network Applications	15	P MATH 161, NWEN 243; NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; X COMP 306 (in 2009), NWEN 302 (in 2009 and 2010)
OPRE 253	Operations Research	15	P one course from (MATH 141, 142, 151, 161, 177) or a comparable background in Mathematics; X OPRE 251
OPRE 354	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102, one course from (MATH 177, 277, STAT 232, 292); 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE or SWEN pts; D COMP 312; X OPRE 352
OPRE 355	Operations Research Applications	15	P COMP 102; MATH 353 or OPRE 253; one course from (MATH 177, 277, STAT 232, 292); X OPRE 351, 352
OPRE 358–59	Special Topics	15	P 30 approved pts from 201–399-level pts
PHIL 211	Introduction to Logic	20	P 30 pts in PHIL, MATH, STAT or LING; X PHIL 111
PHIL 228	Ethics and Genetics	20	P 30 PHIL and/or BIOL pts; X PHIL 328; 320 in 2001, PHIL 215/315 in 2002
PHIL 236	Conspiracy Theories	20	P 30 PHIL or PSYC pts; X PHIL 215 in 2009–11
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Mind	20	P 40 PHIL pts including 20 from PHIL 200–399; X PHIL 416
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	20	P 40 PHIL pts including 20 from PHIL 200–399; X PHIL 418
PHIL 319	The Evolution of Life and Mind	20	P 40 PHIL pts including 20 from PHIL 200–399; X PHIL 419

PHIL 328	Ethics and Genetics	20	P 30 PHIL/BIOL pts including 20 from PHIL 200–299; X PHIL 228
PHIL 334	Logic and Computation	20	P PHIL 211 (or 111 with at least a B pass) or 235, or MATH 161 (or 114) with at least a B pass or 309; X PHIL 234
PHIL 335	Logic	20	P PHIL 211 (or 111 with at least a B pass) or 234, or MATH 161 (or 114) with at least a B pass or 309; X PHIL 235
PHYS 114	Physics 1A	15	P 14 AS credits of NCEA Level 3 Calculus (or MATH 141) or equivalent background in Calculus; 14 AS credits of NCEA level 3 Physics (or PHYS 122 or 131) or equivalent background in Physics
PHYS 115	Physics 1B	15	P 14 AS credits of NCEA Level 3 Calculus (or MATH 141) or equivalent background in Calculus; 14 AS credits of NCEA level 3 Physics (or PHYS 122 or 131) or equivalent background in Physics
PHYS 122	Introduction to Physics for Scientists and Engineers	15	X PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134, SARC 122
PHYS 131	Energy and Environmental Physics	15	
PHYS 132	Introductory Astronomy	15	
PHYS 209	Physics of the Earth and Planets	15	P MATH 142, PHYS 114
PHYS 217	Computerised Data Acquisition and Analysis	15	P 30 100-level pts from (CHEM, PHYS); X CSEN 201, ECEN 201, TECH 203
PHYS 221	Relativity and Quantum Physics	15	P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114; X PHYS 214
PHYS 222	Electrons and Photons	15	P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115; X PHYS 214, 215
PHYS 223	Classical Physics	15	P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115; X PHYS 215
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism	15	P MATH 243, PHYS 222, 223
PHYS 305	Thermal Physics	15	P MATH 243, PHYS 223
PHYS 307	Quantum Physics	15	P MATH 243, PHYS 221, 222
PHYS 309	Solid State and Nuclear Physics	15	P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 221; X ECEN 330
PHYS 339	Experimental Techniques	15	P one course from PHYS 217, 221, 222, 223; X ELEN 310
PHYS 342	Special Topic	15	P 30 approved 200-level PHYS pts
PHYS 343	Topics in Applied Physics	15	P 30 200-level PHYS pts
PSYC 101	Popular Psychology	15	
PSYC 121	Introduction to Psychology 1	15	
PSYC 122	Introduction to Psychology 2	15	
PSYC 221	Social Psychology	15	P PSYC 121
PSYC 231	Cognitive Psychology	15	P PSYC 122

PSYC 232	Research Methods in Psychology	15	P PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102); X PSYC 325
PSYC 233	Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 122
PSYC 235	Abnormal Psychology	15	P PSYC 121
PSYC 322	Memory	15	P PSYC 231 or 233; PSYC 232, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 324	Child Development	15	P PSYC 221 or 231; PSYC 232, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 325	Advanced Research Methods	15	P PSYC 232, 30 further 200-level PSYC pts, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 326	Discourse and Social Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 327	Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 231, 232, 233, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 331	Visual Perception	15	P as for PSYC 327
PSYC 332	Behaviour Analysis	15	P as for PSYC 327
PSYC 333	Applied Social Psychology	15	P PSYC 221, 232, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 334	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 335	Psychology, Crime and Law	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 336	Special Topic	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 337	Family Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 338	Cross-cultural Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 339	Special Topic	15	P as for PSYC 325
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	15	X MATH 177, STAT 193
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 203	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X MATH 277, STAT 231
SCIE 101	Special Topic	15	P permission of relevant Head of School
SCIE 201	Special Topic	15	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 202	Special Topic	20	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 301	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 302	Special Topic	15	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 303	Special Topic	20	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 305	Special Topic	30	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 306	Directed Individual Study	15	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 308	Directed Individual Study	30	P as for SCIE 101

STAT 193	Statistics for the Natural and Social Sciences	15	X QUAN 102
STAT 292	Applied Statistics 2A	15	P STAT 193 or a comparable background in Statistics; X STAT 291
STAT 293	Applied Statistics 2B	15	P STAT 292; X STAT 291
STAT 332	Statistical Inference	15	P MATH 243; X STAT 331
STAT 334	Special Topic	15	P 30 approved pts from 201–399
STAT 339	Special Topic	15	P 30 approved pts frpm 201–399
STAT 391	Mathematical Methods for Applied Statistics	15	P STAT 292; X MATH 243, the pair (MATH 142, 251)
STAT 392	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 approved pts from 201–399; X APST/STAT 439
STAT 393	Linear Models	15	P (MATH 243, MATH 277 or STAT 233) or (STAT 293, 391): X STAT 331
STAT 394	Multivariate Statistics	15	P MATH 277 or STAT 233 or (STAT 292, 391); X STAT 338
SWEN 102	Introduction to Software Modelling	15	P COMP 102; C MATH 161
SWEN 221	Software Development	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 222	Software Design	15	P SWEN 221; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 223	Software Engineering Analysis	15	P COMP 103, SWEN 102; X INFO 222, 332, SWEN 203
SWEN 224	Formal Foundations of Programming	15	P COMP 103, MATH 161, SWEN 102; X COMP 202, SWEN 202
SWEN 301	Structured Methods	15	P SWEN 222, 223; X COMP 301
SWEN 302	Agile Methods	15	P SWEN 222
SWEN 303	User Interface Design	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 221; X COMP 311
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering	15	P COMP 261, MATH 161; X COMP 302
TECH 302	Technology Development and Management	20	P 60 200-level BSc or BBMedSc pts; X TECH 301

Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching Programme (Conjoint BSc/BTeach)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to the conjoint BSc/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BSc degree and meet the Faculty of Education entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers

Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BSc will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.

(b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BSc/BTeach shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this university with a total points value of at least 540 points of which:

    (a) at least 325 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 145 from courses numbered 300–399;

    (b) at least 240 points shall be from the BSc schedule, including at least 135 from courses numbered 200–399; and

    (c) at least 280 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 190 from courses numbered 200–399.

    A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BSc and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.

3. The course of study of every candidate shall comply with section 1(b) of the BSc statute and contain:

    (a) enough courses to fulfil the BSc major requirements as set out in section 2 of the BSc statute for at least one approved teaching subject;

    (b) at least one other approved teaching subject to at least 200 level; and

    (c) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:

        (i)   EPOL 132, 133, 134, 231, 232, 233, 234, 324, 325;

        (ii)   EPSY 131, 132, 231, 232, 233, 331;

        (iii) KURA 135;

        (iv)   two of EPSY 322, EPOL 361–370.

4. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

5. Courses from the BTeach schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Cross-crediting

6. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

Schedule to the BTeach Statute

See the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.

Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BSc(Hons) degree shall have:
     - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
     - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 3 for the subject to be presented; and
     - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
     - (i) completed at least 240 points towards a degree at this university and attained a very high standard in the courses numbered 200–399 required by section 2 of the BSc statute; or
     - (ii) completed all but 40 points of a Bachelor's degree at this university; or
     - (iii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. (a) If a candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) fails in the examination for BSc(Hons), but nevertheless reaches a sufficient standard for the BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.
   (b) A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(ii) shall not be awarded a BSc(Hons) until a Bachelor's degree is completed.

3. The subjects for the BSc(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

   Biotechnology
   BTEC 301, TECH 302; 35 points from (BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 334–354; CHEM 305 or 306)

   Cell and Molecular Bioscience
   BIOL/BMSC 339, 340; 40 points from BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 329–354

   Chemistry
   CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205, 206; 60 points in 300-level CHEM courses

   Computer Graphics
   COMP 308, MDDN 311 and a further 45 points from (COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399)

   Computer Science
   60 points from (COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399)

   Conservation Biology
   60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

Ecology and Biodiversity

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

Electronic and Computer Systems

60 points in approved 300- or 400-level courses from the BE(Hons) schedule or 300-level PHYS and COMP courses

Geography

60 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

Geology

80 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

Geomicrobiology

BIOL 236, BIOL 340, BMSC 301; 20 points from ESCI 303, 341–343; 20 points from (BIOL/BMSC 334, 340, BTEC 301)

Note: Programme not offered in 2013.

Geophysics

60 points in approved courses from (ESCI, GEOL, GPHS, MATH, PHYS 301–399)

Logic and Computation

60 points in approved courses from (PHIL 301–399, MATH 301–399, COMP 301–399, SWEN 301–399)

Marine Biology

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

Mathematics

60 points in approved courses from MATH 301–399

Molecular Microbiology

BIOL/BMSC 340, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL/BMSC 236, 334 or BTEC 301

Physical Geography

GEOG 323; GEOG 318 or 319; 20 further approved 300-level BSc points

Physics

PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

Psychology

PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

Statistics and Operations Research

At least 45 points from (MATH 353, 377, OPRE 300–399, STAT 300–399, not including STAT 392)

General Requirements

4. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the relevant Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters.

5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements for the subject to be presented as set out in section 6, or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the relevant Head of School.

   (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for a MSc, who has complied with the statute for a Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be awarded the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the MSc degree. For the purposes of this statute, a candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MSc in that subject.

Subject Requirements

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects as listed below or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The permission of the relevant Head of School is required before enrolment in any course. The subjects and their requirements are as follows.

   Biotechnology

   BTEC 489, 435; 75 points from (BTEC 401–479; BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480) to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401–479

   Cell and Molecular Bioscience

   CBIO 489; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 430–440

   Chemistry

   CHEM 480, 489; 75 points in an approved combination from CHEM 401–441

   Computer Graphics

   COMP 488, COMP 408, 409; 30 points from MDDN 441, 442; a further 30 points from (COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479)

   Computer Science

   COMP 489; 90 points in an approved combination from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479)

   Conservation Biology

   CONB 489, BIOL 420; 60 points in an approved combination from (BIOL 403, 404, 421–424)

   Ecology and Biodiversity

   (a) EBIO 489, BIOL 403, 422

   (b) 30 points from (BIOL 419, 420, 423, 425, 426)

   Electronic and Computer Systems

   ELCO 489; 60 further approved 400-level points from ECEN 401–440; 30 further approved 400-level points from (ECEN, COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

   Geography

   GEOG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488

   Geology

   GEOL 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 401–488, PGEO 401

Geomicrobiology

MBIO 434, 489; 30 points from BIOL 400–439, MBIO 440; 30 points from ENVI 503–508, ESCI 401–488

Note: Programme not offered in 2013.

Geophysics

GPHS 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–488, MATH 461, PGEO 401, PHYG 404 or approved courses in the BSc(Hons) schedule

Logic and Computation

(a) 60 points from (COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, PHIL 421, 422, SWEN 421)

(b) 60 further approved points from COMP 401–489, MATH 401–489, SWEN 401–489, PHIL 421, 422

Marine Biology

(a) BMAR 489, BIOL 422, 423

(b) 30 points from (BIOL 403, 419, 420, 421, 425, 426)

Mathematics

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489

Molecular Microbiology

BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 489; 30 points from (BIOL 400–429, 431–439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440)

Physical Geography

PHYG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYG 404–488 or other approved courses; at least 30 points shall be from PHYG 404–488

Physics

PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYS 401–488

Psychology

PSYC 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488

Note: PSYC 451 and 452 are restricted to candidates accepted for the PGDipClinPsyc.

Statistics and Operations Research

120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 481–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from 400-level (OPRE, STAT, STOR)

Substitution of Courses

7. With the permission of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the *Personal Courses of Study Statute*).

Award of Honours

8. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that

subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the *Personal Courses of Study Statute* for the general provisions covering the award of Honours).

Schedule to the BSc(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 404	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
BIOL 419	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 60 pts from 300-level (Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies) or permission of Head of School
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 421	Human Ecology	30	P 60 pts from approved courses
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 425	Biodiversity	30	P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 427	Special Topic	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 428	Special Topic	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 427
BIOL 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BIOL, BMSC, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School; X BMSC 430
BIOL 431	Cell Biology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 431
BIOL 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 432
BIOL 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 433
BIOL 436–37	Special Topics	30	
BIOL 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 489	Research Project	30	P permission of Head of School
BMAR 489	Research Project	30	P permission of Head of School
BTEC 435	Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 436	Biotechnology/Business Development	15	

BTEC 440	Directed Individual Study in Biotechnology	30	
BTEC 441	Directed Individual Study in Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 489	Research Project	30	
CBIO 489	Research Project	30	P permission of Head of School
CHEM 421	Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 301
CHEM 422	Inorganic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 302
CHEM 423	Physical Chemistry	15	P CHEM 303
CHEM 424	Advanced Aspects of Chemistry A	15	
CHEM 425	Advanced Aspects of Chemistry B	15	
CHEM 426–27	Special Topics	15	
CHEM 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
CHEM 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
CHEM 480	Research Preparation	15	C CHEM 489; X CHEM 580
CHEM 489	Research Project	30	
COMP 408	Computer Graphics Rendering	15	P COMP 308
COMP 409	Three-Dimensional Modelling for Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 308
COMP 421	Machine Learning	15	P COMP 307, one further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN course
COMP 422	Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 423	Intelligent Agents	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 425	Computational Logic	15	P COMP 304, one further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN course; (MATH 309 or PHIL 211/334/335 recommended)
COMP 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 471–73	Special Topics	15	
COMP 488	Computer Graphics Project	30	
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
CONB 489	Research Project	30	
EBIO 489	Research Project	30	
ECEN 403	Advanced Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340); ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X ECSE 423, PHYS 423, TECH 423
ECEN 405	Power Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340)
ECEN 410	Advanced Communications Engineering	15	P ECEN 310
ECEN 415	Advanced Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 315 (or PHYS 422)

ECEN 421	Advanced Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 320 (or PHYS 420); X ELEN 403, PHYS 421, TECH 421
ECEN 425	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control	15	P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340); X CSEN 401
ECEN 426–27	Special Topics	15	
ECEN 430	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design	15	P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340); X CSEN 402
ECEN 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
ECEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P ECON or QUAN 301
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON or QUAN 301
ELCO 489	Research Project	30	
ESCI 403	Stratigraphy and Palaeoenvironments	15	P ESCI 301; X GEOL 403
ESCI 404	Special Topic	15	P 40 300-level pts
ESCI 406	Petroleum Geology	15	P ESCI 304; X GEOL 406
ESCI 407	Global Tectonics	15	P ESCI 302; X GEOL 407
ESCI 408	Special Topic	15	P 20 pts from ESCI 301–399
ESCI 409	Special Topic: Petrology and Geochemistry	15	P 20 pts from ESCI 301–399
ESCI 411	Advanced Exploration Geophysics	15	P ESCI 305; X GEOL 411
ESCI 412	Paleoclimatology	15	P ESCI 301; X GEOL 412
ESCI 413	Geochemical Forensics of Earth's Origins, History and Future	15	P ESCI 303; X GEOL 413
ESCI 414	Physics and Chemistry of Volcanoes	15	
ESCI 416	Metamorphic Petrology	15	P ESCI 303; X GEOL 414
ESCI 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
ESCI 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ESCI 449	Earth Sciences – International Field Course	15	P 60 300-level pts from (ESCI, GEOG) including one of ESCI 341–344 or GEOG 323; X ESCI 349
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	30	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	30	
GEOG 413	Migration, Diasporas and Transnationalism	30	
GEOG 415	Introduction to Geographic Information Science and its Applications	15	X GEOG 215, PHYG 415 in 2008–12
GEOG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
GEOL 489	Research Project	30	

GPHS 402	Special Topic	30	
GPHS 420	Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 425	Numerical Weather Prediction	15	
GPHS 430–31	Special Topics	15	
GPHS 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
GPHS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
GPHS 441	Solid Earth and Geophysics	15	X GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441
GPHS 445	Observational Earthquake Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 446	Advanced Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 447	Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 442, PHYS 406, 442, 447
GPHS 448	Advanced Topics in Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 443, 444
GPHS 489	Project	30	
MATH 431	Enumeration of Patterns and Order	15	P MATH 311
MATH 432	Matroid Theory	15	P MATH 251 or 261
MATH 433	Model Theory	15	P MATH 309
MATH 434	Set Theory	15	
MATH 435	Computability and Complexity	15	P MATH 335
MATH 436	Galois Theory and Number Theory	15	P MATH 311
MATH 437	Polynomials, Ideals and Varieties	15	P MATH 311
MATH 439	Category Theory	15	P MATH 311
MATH 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 441	Measure Theory	15	P MATH 312
MATH 442	Functional Analysis	15	P MATH 211 or 312 or 313
MATH 452	Topology	15	P MATH 313
MATH 453	Lie Groups and Lie Algebras	15	P MATH 243; MATH 311 or 312 or 313
MATH 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 461	Differential Equations	15	P MATH 301
MATH 462	Chaotic Dynamics	15	P MATH 301
MATH 464	Differential Geometry	15	P MATH 301
MATH 465	General Relativity and Cosmology	15	P MATH 464
MATH 466	Topics in Applied Mathematics	15	P MATH 301 or 321 or 322
MATH 467	Topics in Applied Mathematics	15	P MATH 301 or 321 or 322
MATH 480–83	Special Topics	30	
MATH 488	Project	15	X MATH 489
MATH 489	Project	30	X MATH 488

MBIO 434	Microbiology	30	
MBIO 440	Directed Individual Study in Microbiology	30	P permission of Head of School; X BIOL 440
MBIO 489	Research Project	30	
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design	15	P two courses from (NWEN 301, 302, 303); X COMP 413, ECSE 431
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 417
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 414, ECSE 432
NWEN 404	Mobile Computing	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 415 or ECSE 433 (before 2008)
NWEN 405	Security Engineering	15	P NWEN 304, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 418
NWEN 406	Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds	15	P NWEN 301; NWEN 302 or 303; X COMP 415 in 2009, ECSE 433 in 2009
NWEN 438	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 439	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
OPRE 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
OPRE 454	Operations Research Applications	15	
OPRE 455	Network Applications in OR	15	
OPRE 456	Optimisation in OR	15	P MATH 353 or OPRE 351
OPRE 457	Stochastic Models in Warranty and Maintenance	15	P one course from (COMP 312, OPRE 352, 354)
OPRE 481	Special Topic 1	15	
OPRE 482	Special Topic 2	15	
PGEO 401	Basin Analysis	15	P ESCI 403, 407
PHIL 421	Formal Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 422	Philosophical Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHYG 414	Climate Change: Lessons from the Past	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 415	Special Topic A	15	
PHYG 416	Special Topic B	15	
PHYG 417	Environmental Modelling	15	X PHYG 404
PHYG 418	Geomorphology and its Application	15	X PHYG 401

PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 420	Water Resources	15	X PHYG 404
PHYG 423	Field Geomorphology	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYG 489	Research Project	30	
PHYS 411	Quantum Mechanics	15	X PHYS 322, 403
PHYS 412	Theoretical Physics	15	X PHYS 403
PHYS 413	Condensed Matter Physics A	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 414	Condensed Matter Physics B	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 415	Electromagnetism	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 416	Relativity and Electrodynamics	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 417	Astrophysics	15	
PHYS 418	Special Topic	15	
PHYS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 441	Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth	15	X GPHS 405, 441, PHYS 406
PHYS 447	Introduction to Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 442, 447, PHYS 442
PHYS 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	X PHYS 489
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	X PHYS 489
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	15	
PSYC 402	Social Cognition	15	
PSYC 404	Abnormal Psychology	15	
PSYC 405	Environmental Psychology	15	
PSYC 406	Gender, Media and Identity	15	P PSYC 326 or equivalent course from relevant discipline
PSYC 409	Fundamentals of Behaviour Analysis	15	
PSYC 411	Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis	15	P PSYC 332 or 409
PSYC 412	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 1: Basic Concepts in Criminal Justice and Crime	15	
PSYC 413	Advanced Cognitive Psychology	15	
PSYC 415	Early Cognitive Development	15	
PSYC 417	Cognitive Neuropsychology 1: Perception, Attention and Memory	15	
PSYC 418	Advanced Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 421	False Memories	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 422	Drugs, Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 423	Culture and Social Behaviour	15	
PSYC 424	Drug Addiction	15	P PSYC 233

PSYC 425	Personality and Motivation	15	
PSYC 426	Social Psychology and Well-being	15	
PSYC 427	Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 428	Feminist Psychology	15	
PSYC 429	Psychology of Superstition	15	
PSYC 430	Political Psychology	15	
PSYC 431	Culture and Human Development	15	
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-cultural Psychology	15	P PSYC 338
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
PSYC 434	Conducting Research across Cultures	15	
PSYC 435	Traumatic Memories and Repression	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 436	Autobiographical Memory	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 437	Memory Errors	15	
PSYC 438	Theories of Violent Offending	15	
PSYC 439	Sexual Offending: Theories and Research	15	
PSYC 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PSYC 441	Family Psychology	15	P PSYC 337
PSYC 442	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 2: Areas of Application	15	P PSYC 412
PSYC 444	Nature, Nurture, Neuroscience	15	
PSYC 445	Cognitive Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 233, 327
PSYC 447	Special Topic	15	
PSYC 448	Special Topic	15	
PSYC 449	Special Topic	15	
PSYC 451	Clinical Assessment of Adults	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 327, 332; X PSYC 450
PSYC 452	Clinical Child and Family Psychology	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 327, 332; X PSYC 450
PSYC 489	Research Project	30	
SCIE 401	Special Topic	15	P permission of the relevant Head of School
SCIE 402	Special Topic	30	P as for SCIE 401
SCIE 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P as for SCIE 401
SCIE 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P as for SCIE 401
STAT 431	Biostatistics	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 483, ORST 483
STAT 432	Computational Statistics	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 483, ORST 483
STAT 433	Stochastic Processes	15	X STAT 441
STAT 434	Statistical Inference	15	P STAT 332 (MATH 377 recommended)

STAT 435	Time Series	15	P MATH 377 or STAT 332
STAT 436	Forecasting	15	P 30 approved 300-level pts from (ECON, MATH, OPRE, QUAN, STAT)
STAT 437	Probability	15	P MATH 377
STAT 438	Generalised Linear Models	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 438
STAT 439	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent); 30 approved pts from 201–399; X APST 439, STAT 392
STAT 481	Special Topic 1	15	
STAT 482	Special Topic 2	15	
STOR 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
STOR 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
STOR 481	Special Topic 1	15	
STOR 482	Special Topic 2	15	
STOR 487	Project 1	15	
STOR 488	Project 2	15	
STOR 489	Project	30	
SWEN 421	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 224, 30 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 426
SWEN 422	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303; X COMP 453, ECSE 434
SWEN 423	Object-Oriented Paradigms	15	P COMP 304 or SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 462
SWEN 424	Model Driven Development	15	P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 471 in 2007–09
SWEN 425	Design Patterns	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 463 in 2008–09
SWEN 426	Advanced Software Engineering Implementation and Development	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 467
SWEN 427	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level SWEN pts; X COMP 466
SWEN 430	Compiler Engineering	15	P SWEN 224 or COMP 261; 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 431
SWEN 431	Advanced Programming Languages	15	P COMP 304, 15 further 300-level COMP or SWEN pts; X COMP 432
SWEN 432	Advanced Database Design and Implementation	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 442
SWEN 433	Web Information Systems Engineering	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 443

SWEN 434	Data Warehousing	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 444
SWEN 438	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 439	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School

Master of Science (MSc)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSc degree shall have:
   (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows.

   Biotechnology

   BTEC 301, TECH 302; 35 points from (BIOL/BMSC 334–354, BMSC 301, CHEM 305 or 306)

   Cell and Molecular Bioscience

   BIOL/BMSC 339, 340; 40 points from BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 329–354

   Chemistry

   135 points in CHEM or other approved courses numbered 200–399, including at least 60 points at 300 level

   Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience

   BIOL/BMSC 114; PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

   Computer Graphics

   COMP 308, MDDN 311 and a further 45 points from COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

   Computer Science

   60 points from COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

Conservation Biology

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

Cross-cultural Psychology

PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

Ecological Restoration

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

Ecology and Biodiversity

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

Electronic and Computer Systems

60 points in approved 300- or higher level courses from the BE schedule or 300-level PHYS

Forensic Psychology

At least 60 points from PSYC 301–399, including PSYC 325 or an approved substitute

Geography

60 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

Geology

80 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

Geomicrobiology

BIOL 236, BIOL 340, BMSC 301; 20 points from ESCI 303, 341–343; 20 points from BIOL/BMSC 334, 340, BTEC 301

Note: Programme not offered in 2013.

Geophysics

60 points in approved courses from ESCI, GPHS, MATH or PHYS 301–399

Heritage Materials Science

60 points in approved 300-level courses with the equivalent of 30 points in 100-level Chemistry

Logic and Computation

60 points in approved 300-level MATH and/or COMP courses

Marine Biology

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

Mathematics

60 points in approved courses from MATH 300–399

Mathematics Education

Completion of BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Mathematics or Statistics and Operations Research

Molecular Microbiology

BIOL/BMSC 340, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL/BMSC 236, 334, BTEC 301

Petroleum Geoscience

90 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

Physical Geography

GEOG 318 or 319, GEOG 323; a further 20 approved 300-level points from the BSc schedule

Physics

PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

Psychology

PSYC 232; at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

Science Education

A BSc(Hons) degree

Statistics and Operations Research

At least 45 points from MATH 353, 377, OPRE 300–399, STAT 300–399, not including STAT 392

Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance

45 points from MATH 301, 312, 377, STAT 332; a further 30 points in approved 300-level MATH, ECON, FINA, OPRE or STAT courses

General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 6, the course of study for the MSc shall consist of:

    Part 1: Approved courses worth at least 120 points from the BSc(Hons) or other schedules;

    Part 2: A Master's thesis (see Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute), or an approved combination of courses, thesis and research project(s).

    Parts 1 and 2 shall be as prescribed in section 5 with both parts being in the same subject, and shall include such practical work as may be determined by the relevant Head of School. Each part shall contribute at least 40% of the total marks.

    (b) A candidate who has completed a degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be admitted directly to Part 2 and need not then offer Part 1.

    (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.

4. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

    (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Subject Requirements

5. The requirements for each MSc subject are as follows.

Biotechnology

Part 1: BTEC 580, 435; and 75 points from BTEC 401–479, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480 to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401–479

Part 2: BTEC 591

Cell and Molecular Bioscience

Part 1: CBIO 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 430–440

Part 2: CBIO 591

Chemistry

Part 1: CHEM 580; 90 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–488

Part 2: CHEM 591

Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience

Part 1: CBNS 580; 90 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, BIOL/BMSC 432, BIOL/BMSC 433

Note: Up to 30 points from approved 400-level PSYC, BIOL or BMSC courses may be substituted for the listed PSYC, BIOL or BMSC courses.

Part 2: CBNS 591

Computer Graphics

Part 1: COMP 408, 409; 30 points from MDDN 441, 442; a further 60 points from COMP 401–479, DSDN 463, MDDN 401–479, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 COMP, NWEN or SWEN points

Part 2: COMP 595

Computer Science

Part 1: 120 points in an approved combination from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479

Part 2: COMP 591

Conservation Biology

Part 1: BIOL 580, BIOL 420; 60 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421–424

Part 2: CONB 591

Cross-cultural Psychology

Part 1: PSYC 433, 434, CPSY 580; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; a further 30 points from PSYC 401–448 or other approved courses

> *Note: With permission of the Head of School up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawaii or other approved institutions.*

Part 2: CPSY 591

Ecological Restoration

Part 1: ERES 525, 526, 580; 30 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421–440, ENVI 503–529, or other courses approved by the Head of School

Part 2: ERES 591

Ecology and Biodiversity

Part 1: BIOL 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419–423, 425–428, 430, 440

Part 2: EBIO 591

Electronic and Computer Systems

Part 1: ELCO 580; 60 further approved 400-level points from ECEN 401–440; 30 further approved 400-level ECEN, COMP, NWEN or SWEN points

Part 2: ELCO 591

Forensic Psychology

Part 1: FPSY 580; at least 30 points from PSYC 412, 421, 435, 442; a further 60 points from (PSYC 400–488, FPSY 440); up to 30 of these points can be replaced by other courses with the approval of the Head of School

Part 2: FPSY 591

Geography

Part 1: GEOG 580; 105 points in approved courses from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488

Part 2: GEOG 591

Geology

Part 1: ESCI 580; 105 points in approved courses from ESCI 401–488, PGEO 401

Part 2: GEOL 591

Geomicrobiology

Part 1: MBIO 434, 580; 30 points from BIOL 400–439, MBIO 440; 30 points from ENVI 503–508, ESCI 401–488

Part 2: MBIO 591

Note: Programme not offered in 2013.

Geophysics

Part 1: ESCI 580; 105 points in approved courses from (ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–488), MATH 461, PGEO 401, PHYG 414)

Part 2: GPHS 591

Heritage Materials Science

Part 1: HMSC 501, 502, 580; and either:

(a) HMSC 561; 15–30 points in approved courses from CHEM 407–440, MBIO 434, ARTH 401–488, HMSC 562–563, MHST 501–554, MAOR 502–588; or

(b) HMSC 562; a further 30 points in approved courses from the list under (a) above

Part 2: HMSC 591

Logic and Computation

Part 1:

(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

(b) 60 further approved points from COMP401–489, MATH 401–489, SWEN 401–489, PHIL 421, 422

Part 2:   LOCO 591

Marine Biology

Part 1:   BIOL 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419–423, 425–428, 430, 440

Part 2:   BMAR 591

Mathematics

Part 1:   120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489

Part 2:

(a) MATH 591 or

(b) MATH 591; MATH 548 and/or MATH 549

Mathematics Education

Part 2:   MXED 591

Molecular Microbiology

Part 1:   BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 580; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

Part 2:   MBIO 591

Petroleum Geoscience

Part 1:   ESCI 580; PGEO 401, 511, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411 and one other approved 15-point course

Part 2:   PGEO 591

Physical Geography

Part 1:   PHYG 580; 105 further points from PHYG 404–488, of which up to 30 points may be replaced by other approved courses

Part 2:   PHYG 591

Physics

Part 1:   PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–488

Part 2:   PHYS 591

Psychology

Part 1:   PSYC 489; 90 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–488

Part 2:   PSYC 591

Science Education

Part 2:   SCED 591

Statistics and Operations Research

Part 1:   120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses

Part 2:

(a) STOR 591; or

(b) STOR 592 with the addition of 30 points from approved courses

Note: Approved courses include all 400-level OPRE, STAT and STOR courses, and approved 400-level ECON, FINA and MATH courses

Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance

Part 1: 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461–464, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; including at least 45 points from MATH 441, 442, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 437

Part 2:

(a) SPFI 591; or

(b) SPFI 592; 30 points of approved courses from the schedules to the BSc(Hons), MSc or other postgraduate degrees, including those from approved exchange programmes

Substitution of Courses

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

7. (a) The MSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

   (b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

Schedule to the MSc Statute

Part 1

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BIOL 580	Research Preparation	30	
BTEC 580	Research Preparation	30	
CBIO 580	Research Preparation	30	
CHEM 580	Research Preparation	30	X CHEM 480
CBNS 580	Research Preparation	30	
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
CPSY 580	Research Preparation	30	
ELCO 580	Research Preparation	30	
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration Practicum	30	
ERES 527	Ecological Restoration and Conservation Skills	30	

ERES 580	Research Preparation	30	
ESCI 580	Research Preparation	15	
FPSY 440	Directed Individual Study	30	
FPSY 580	Research Preparation	30	
GEOG 580	Research Methods for Geography	15	X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, PHYG 580
GPHS 581	Practicum	30	
HMSC 501	Heritage Materials Science: Principles	30	
HMSC 502	Heritage Materials Science: Technology and Analysis	30	
HMSC 561	Internship/Practicum	30	
HMSC 562	Directed Individual Study 1	15	P permission of Head of School
HMSC 563	Directed Individual Study 2	15	P permission of Head of School
HMSC 580	Research Preparation	15	
MBIO 580	Research Preparation	30	
PGEO 511	Technical Petroleum Geoscience	15	
PHYG 580	Research Methods for Physical Geography	15	X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, GEOG 580
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	
PSYC 489	Project	30	X PSYC 410

Part 2

BMAR 591	Thesis in Marine Biology	120	
BTEC 591	Thesis in Biotechnology	120	
CBIO 591	Thesis in Cell and Molecular Bioscience	120	
CBNS 591	Thesis in Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	120	
CHEM 591	Thesis in Chemistry	120	
COMP 591	Thesis in Computer Science	120	
COMP 595	Thesis in Computer Graphics	120	
CONB 591	Thesis in Conservation Biology	120	
CPSY 591	Thesis in Cross-cultural Psychology	120	
EBIO 591	Thesis in Ecology and Biodiversity	120	
ELCO 591	Thesis in Electronic and Computer Systems	120	
ERES 591	Thesis in Ecological Restoration	120	
FPSY 591	Thesis in Forensic Psychology	120	
GEOG 591	Thesis in Geography	120	
GEOL 591	Thesis in Geology	120	
GPHS 591	Thesis in Geophysics	120	

HMSC 591	Thesis in Heritage Materials Science	120
LOCO 591	Thesis in Logic and Computation	120
MATH 548–49	Special Topics in Mathematics	15
MATH 591	Thesis in Mathematics	90/105/120
MXED 591	Thesis in Mathematics Education	120
MBIO 591	Thesis in Microbiology	120
PGEO 591	Thesis in Petroleum Geoscience	120
PHYG 591	Thesis in Physical Geography	120
PHYS 591	Thesis in Physics	120
PSYC 591	Thesis in Psychology	120
SCED 591	Thesis in Science Education	120
SPFI 591	Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	120
SPFI 592	Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	90
STOR 591	Thesis in Statistics and Operations Research	120
STOR 592	Thesis in Statistics and Operations Research	90

Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSc)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipSc shall have:
   - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
   - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc statute; and
   - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

Biotechnology

120 points from BTEC 401–489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401–479

Cell and Molecular Bioscience

120 points from BIOL 430–440, CBIO 489, 580

Chemistry

120 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–489, 580

Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience

120 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School

Computer Graphics

COMP 408, 409; 30 points from MDDN 441, 442; a further 60 points from COMP 401–479, DSDN 463, MDDN 401–479, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 COMP, NWEN or SWEN points

Computer Science

120 points in approved courses from COMP, SWEN, NWEN 401–489

Conservation Biology

BIOL 420; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421–424, 580, CONB 489

Cross-cultural Psychology

PSYC 433, 434; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; 60 further points from PSYC 401–448, CPSY 580

Note: With permission of the Head of School up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawaii or other approved institutions.

Ecology and Biodiversity

120 points from BIOL 403, 404, 419–423, 425–428, 430, 440, 489, 580

Ecological Restoration

ERES 525, 526; and 60 points from BIOL 403, 404, 421–440, ENVI 503–508 or courses approved by the Head of School

Electronic and Computer Systems

90 points from an approved combination of ECEN 401–440, ELCO 489, 580; 30 further approved 400-level points from the BE(Hons) schedule

Geography

120 points from GEOG 401–489, 580, PHYG 401–488

Geology

120 points from ESCI 401–489, 580, PGEO 401

Geomicrobiology

MBIO 434; 90 points from BIOL 400–439, 489, 580, MBIO 440, ENVI 503–508, ESCI 401–488, including 30 BIOL or MBIO points and 30 ENVI or ESCI points

Note: Programme not offered in 2013.

Geophysics

120 points in approved courses from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–489, 580, MATH 461, PGEO 401, PHYG 404

Heritage Materials Science

HMSC 501, 502; and 60 further points from CHEM 407–440, ARTH 401–488, HMSC 561–563, MHST 501–554, MAOR 502–588

Logic and Computation

(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

(b) 60 further approved points from COMP401–489, MATH 401–489, SWEN 401–489, PHIL 421, 422

Marine Biology

BIOL 423 and 90 further points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419–422, 425–428, 430, 440, 580, BMAR 489

Mathematics

120 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

Molecular Microbiology

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 60 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

Petroleum Geoscience

PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

Physical Geography

120 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

Physics

120 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491

Psychology

120 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580

Statistics and Operations Research

120 points from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses

Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461–463, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; including at least 45 points from MATH 441, 442, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 437

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Postgraduate Certificate in Science (PGCertSc)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Course of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSc shall have:
    - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
    - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc statute; and
    - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
    (b) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertSc in a particular subject is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipSc in the same subject.

Subject Requirements

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

   Biotechnology

   60 points from BTEC 401–489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401–479

   Cell and Molecular Bioscience

   60 points from BIOL 430–440, CBIO 489, 580

   Chemistry

   60 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–489, 580

   Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience

   60 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School

   Computer Graphics

   COMP 408, 409; 30 points from MDDN 441, 442

   Computer Science

   60 points in approved courses from COMP, SWEN, NWEN 401–489

   Conservation Biology

   BIOL 420; 30 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421–424, 580, CONB 489

Cross-cultural Psychology

PSYC 433, 434; 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432, CPSY 580

Ecological Restoration

60 points from ERES 525, 526 of which 30 points may be replaced by approved BIOL, CONB or ENVI courses

Ecology and Biodiversity

60 points from BIOL 403, 404, 419–423, 425–428, 430, 440, 489, 580

Electronic and Computer Systems

45 points from an approved combination of ECEN 401–440, ELCO 489, 580; 15 further approved 400-level points from the BE(Hons) schedule

Geography

60 points from GEOG 401–489, 580, PHYG 401–488

Geology

60 points from ESCI 401–489, 580, PGEO 401

Geophysics

60 points in approved courses from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–489, 580, MATH 461, PGEO 401, PHYG 404

Heritage Materials Science

HMSC 501 and either HMSC 502 or (HMSC 562 and 563)

Logic and Computation

60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

Marine Biology

BIOL 423; 30 further points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419–422, 425–428, 430, 440, 580, BMAR 489

Mathematics

60 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

Molecular Microbiology

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

Petroleum Geoscience

60 points from PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

Physical Geography

60 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

Physics

60 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491

Psychology

60 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580

Statistics and Operations Research

60 points from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489

Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance

45 points from MATH 441, 442, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 437; a further 15 points from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Graduate Diploma in Science (GDipSc)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipSc shall have:
     (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university; and
     (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed another Bachelor's degree.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the diploma shall be a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points above 100 level from the BSc schedule including at least 75 points at 300 level.
   (b) Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved courses from other programmes offered at this university.
   (c) The GDipSc may be endorsed with the name of one subject where the candidate's course of study meets the 300-level requirements of a major subject listed in section 2 of the BSc statute.
   (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the diploma.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

   Note: The actual time taken to complete the diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.

Bachelor of Biomedical Science (BBmedSc)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc degree shall, except as provided in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BBmedSc schedule or the schedules to other first degrees of this university having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 180 shall be for courses numbered 200–399.

    (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall include:

    Part 1:

    (i)   BIOL 111, BMSC 114, 117, CHEM 114, PSYC 122; MATH 141 or STAT 193

    (ii)   BMSC 241, 243, 244

    Part 2:   The courses listed for one of the specialisations in section 2.

Specialisations

2. The course of study for each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one specialisation as listed below.

    Human Genetics

    (a) BMSC 116, 252, 339, 340, 343

    (b) At least 20 further points from 200- or 300-level BIOL, BMSC or BTEC courses

    (c) An additional 20 points from 300-level BMSC courses

    Molecular Pathology

    BMSC 116, 252, 301, 323, 334, 335, 340

    Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry

    (a) BMSC 335, 354, CHEM 115, 201, 205, 301, 305

    (b) 15 further points from 300-level BIOL, BMSC, BTEC or CHEM courses

Conjoint Requirements

3. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Biomedical Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Double-labelling (D) Restrictions (X)
BMSC 114	Introduction to Human Biology	15	X BIOL 114
BMSC 116	Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality	15	X BIOL 116
BMSC 117	The Biology of Disease	15	
BMSC 234	Special Topic in Biomedical Science	20	P 60 approved pts
BMSC 241	Genetics	20	P BIOL 111; X BIOL 241, BMSC 211

BMSC 243	Physiology and Pharmacology	20	P BIOL 111, 114; CHEM 113 or 114; X BIOL 243
BMSC 244	Introductory Biochemistry	20	P BIOL 111; CHEM 113 or 114; X BIOL/BMSC 239, 240, BIOL 244
BMSC 252	Cell and Developmental Biology	20	P BIOL 111, BIOL/BMSC114; X BIOL 252
BMSC 301	Medical Microbiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244 or BTEC 201
BMSC 323	Systems Pathology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 335; X BMSC 202
BMSC 334	Cell and Immunobiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, 252; X BIOL 334
BMSC 335	Advanced Physiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 243; X BIOL 335
BMSC 339	Cellular Regulation	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244, 252; X BIOL 339
BMSC 340	Genes and Genomes	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, 244; X BIOL 340
BMSC 343	Advanced Genetics	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241; X BIOL 343, BIOL/BMSC 341, 342
BMSC 354	Pharmacology	20	P 35 pts from (BIOL/BMSC 243, 244, CHEM 115, 201)

Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours (BBmedSc(Hons))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) degree shall have:
    - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
    - (ii) obtained at least 180 points from courses numbered 200–399 in the BBmedSc schedule;
    - (iii) satisfied the requirements of at least one specialisation as listed in section 2 of the BBmedSc statute or equivalent; and
    - (iv) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean, as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
    - (i) completed all but 40 points of a Bachelor's degree at this university; or
    - (ii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) shall not be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) until the Bachelor's degree has been completed.

General Requirements

3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters. Further extensions may be granted in special cases by the Associate Dean.

4. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) shall include the following, or such substitutions as may be approved under section 5:

   30 points from BMSC 401–406; BMSC 489; a further 60 points from BMSC 401–449.

   The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Head of School.

   (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MBmedSc, who has complied with the statute for the BBmedSc(Hons), may be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) degree in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute, a candidate transferring to BBmedSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MBmedSc in that subject.

Substitution of Courses

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to two optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for BSc(Hons) or MSc, or for equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

Award of Honours

6. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the BBmedSc(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BMSC 403	Special Topic: Advanced Topics in Biomedical and Clinical Science I	15	P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School
BMSC 404	Special Topic: Advanced Topics in Biomedical and Clinical Science II	15	P as for BMSC 403
BMSC 405	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 1	15	P as for BMSC 403
BMSC 406	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 2	15	P as for BMSC 403
BMSC 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P as for BMSC 403; X BIOL 430
BMSC 431	Cell Biology	30	P as for BMSC 403; X BIOL 431
BMSC 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P as for BMSC 403; X BIOL 432
BMSC 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P as for BMSC 403; X BIOL 433
BMSC 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 441	Directed Individual Study in Biomedical and Clinical Science	15	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 489	Biomedical Science Research Project	30	P permission of Head of School

Master of Biomedical Science (MBmedSc)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBmedSc degree shall have:

    (i)   completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;

    (ii) met the Part 2 requirements as set out in section 2 of the BBmedSc statute, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences; and

    (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MBmedSc shall consist of:

    Part 1: 30 points from BMSC 401–406; BMSC 580; and a further 60 points from BMSC 401–449; and

    Part 2: BMSC 591

    Each part shall contribute at least 40% of the total marks.

    (b) A candidate admitted with a BBmedSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and then need not offer Part 1.

    (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.

3. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

    (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for BSc(Hons) and MSc, or equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

5. (a) The MBmedSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for

      the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

(b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MBmedSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

Schedule to the MBmedSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts
BMSC 580	Research Preparation	30
BMSC 591	Thesis	120

Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science (PGDipBmedSc)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBmedSc shall have:

    (i) completed a BBmedSc degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, an equivalent degree from another university;

    (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 4, the programme of study for the PGDipBmedSc shall consist of 120 points from BMSC 401–489, 580, including 30 points from BMSC 401–406.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Bachelor of Information Technology (BIT)

Note: This qualification is not open to new students. See the 2007 Calendar for the current statute.

Bachelor of Science and Technology (BScTech)

Note: This qualification is not open to new students from 2011. Refer to the 2012 Calendar.

Master of Advanced Technology Enterprise (MAdvTecEnt)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAdvTecEnt degree shall have:
   - (i) completed a four-year degree, honours degree or relevant postgraduate diploma of a university in New Zealand to an appropriate standard or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university; and
   - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director and the MAdvTecEnt Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed programme of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Science, for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MAdvTecEnt shall consist of courses worth at least 135 points, comprising:

   Part 1: ATEN 501

   Part 2: ATEN 591

   (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the successful completion of Part 1 with at least a B+ grade and acceptance by the Programme Director and Board of Studies.

3. (a) Candidates must:
   - (i) enrol full-time for Part 1 and Part 2; and
   - (ii) complete Part 1 and enrol in Part 2 in consecutive trimesters.
   (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. A candidate may be awarded the MAdvTecEnt with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MAdvTecEnt Statute

Note: Enrolment in the courses listed in this Schedule requires a formal interview and the approval of the MAdvTecEnt Programme Director

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
ATEN 501	Advanced Technology Enterprise Development	15	
ATEN 591	Advanced Technology Enterprise Thesis	120	ATEN 501

Master of Computer Science (MCompSc)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCompSc degree shall have:
   - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
   - (ii) been accepted by the MCompSc Board of Studies as having adequate preparation in Computer Science, either through completion of an appropriate degree or diploma or through professional experience.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 4 of this statute, the course of study for the MCompSc shall consist of:

   Part 1: 120 points in an approved combination from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479;

   Part 2: COMP 588; a further 15 500-level COMP points; 75 points from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479,

   A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only on satisfactory completion of Part 1,

   Note: Normally, only candidates who have completed a qualification equivalent to a BSc(Hons) will be exempted the whole of Part 1.

   (b) A candidate who has completed a four year degree or has appropriate professional experience may be exempted the requirements of all or part of Part 1 with the approval of the Head of School.

3. A candidate for the MCompSc shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may replace Part 1 and Part 2 courses worth up to 60 points with substitute courses chosen from 400- or 500-level courses in subjects other than Computer Science;

   Note: See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MCompSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The award shall be made on the combined results of courses and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 588.

Schedule to the MCompSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 501	Research Essay in Computer Science	15	P 60 400-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)
COMP 540	Directed Individual Study	15	P 60 400-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)
COMP 588	Project	30	P 120 400-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

Master of Conservation Biology (MConBio) and Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation (PGCertNZCon)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MConBio degree shall have:
    (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MConBio shall include the following.
   Part 1:
   (a) BIOL 420, 424;
   (b) One further course from BIOL 404, 419, 421–423, 425–428, ENVI 503, 504, 505, or another course approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.
   Part 2:
   A course of study at the University of New South Wales (UNSW), complementary in content to that in Part 1, totalling the equivalent of 90 points (24 UNSW units of credit) and comprising MSCI 9001, BIOS 6671* and 12 credits from courses as listed in the schedule or as approved by the BEES (Biological, Earth and Environmental Sciences) programme authority.
   The inclusion of BIOS 6671 as a core course is subject to approval.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
   (a) (i) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a PGCertNZCon.
   (ii) A candidate who has completed Part 2 of the degree but not Part 1 may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Australian Conservation by the UNSW.

(b) With the permission of the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who holds a PGCertNZCon or a Postgraduate Certificate in Australian Conservation may subsequently be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the programme for the MConBio. The candidate shall abandon the postgraduate certificate upon being awarded the MConBio.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MConBio may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MConBio and PGCertNZCon Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 404	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
BIOL 419	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 60 pts from 300-level (Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies) or permission of Head of School
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 421	Human Ecology	30	P 60 pts from approved courses
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 425	Biodiversity	30	P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 427–28	Special Topics	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
ENVI 504	Environmental Economics and Public Policy	30	
ENVI 505	Māori Environmental and Resource Management		

Courses offered at the University of New South Wales for the MConBio

Core Courses

MSCI 9001	Conservation in Aquatic Ecosystems	6 UOC
BIOS 6671	Biodiversity and Conservation of Natural Resources	6 UOC

Elective Courses

BIOS 9231	Research Internship	12 UOC

or any 12 credits from the following courses

BEES 5001	Topics in Biological Science	6 UOC
BEES 5002	Topics in Ecological Science	6 UOC
BEES 5003	Topics in Geography	6 UOC
MSCI 5004	Oceanographic Processes	6 UOC

BABS 7081	Environmental Biotechnology	6 UOC
GEOS 9012	Remote Sensing Applications	6 UOC
GEOS 9021	Image Analysis of Remote Sensing	6 UOC
BENV 7721	Planning and Land Policy	6 UOC
SESC 9751	Introduction to Environmental Science	6 UOC
IEST 5001	Frameworks for Environmental Management	6 UOC
IEST 5002	Tools for Environmental Management	6 UOC
IEST 5007	Environment and Development	6 UOC
IEST 5009	Competencies in Sustainability	3 UOC
IEST 5010	Competencies in Sustainability	3 UOC
IEST 6911	Managing Greenhouse Gas Emissions	6 UOC

Students may take alternate electives with the approval of the BEES programme authority.

Master of Development Studies (MDevStud)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDevStud degree shall have:
    (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as specified in (b) and section 3, the course of study for the MDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
    Part 1:
    (i) DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514;
    (ii) 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule.
    Part 2: DEVE 592
   (b) The Director may approve the substitution of DEVE 589 and one course from (ii) of Part 1 for DEVE 592.

3. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or equivalent may, at the discretion of the Director, omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
   (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under section 3(a) who passes Part 2 shall abandon the PGDipDevStud upon being awarded the MDevStud.

4. (a) A full-time candidate for the MDevStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling

in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The
Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend the
maximum period in special cases.

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section
19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MDevStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and
22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MDevStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development	30	
BIOL 404	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
DEVE 503	Practicum	30	
DEVE 511	Development Theory	15	X DEVE 501
DEVE 512	Development Practice	15	X DEVE 501
DEVE 513	Development Policy	15	
DEVE 514	Development Research	15	
DEVE 540	Directed Individual Study	15	
DEVE 560	Special Topic	30	
DEVE 561	Special Topic	15	
DEVE 589	Thesis	90	
DEVE 592	Thesis	120	
ENVI 504	Environmental Economics and Public Policy	30	
ENVI 522	Environmental and Planning Law	15	X ENVI 503; C ENVI 523
ENVI 523	Planning and the Resource Management Act	15	
ENVI 525	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	15	X ENVI 505
ENVI 526	Human Dimensions of Conservation	15	X ENVI 506
ENVI 527	The Politics of Environment and Development	15	
ENVI 528	Climate Change Issues	15	X ENVI 508
ENVI 529	Special Topic	15	
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	The Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
INTP 444	China and the World	30	X POLS 444
INTP 445	Global Civil Society	30	X POLS 445
MAOR 407	Kaupapa Tūtahi/Special Topic	30	
MAPP 554	Monitoring and Evaluation	15	
MAPP 558	Development Policy and Management	15	
MMBA 553	Project Management	15	
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412

POLS 414	Special Topic in Comparative Politics	30
POLS 427	War and its Aftermath	30
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-cultural Psychology	15
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-cultural Psychology	15
TOUR 401	Tourism and Services Management – Recent Advances	15
TOUR 409	Strategy and Tourism Organisation in the Global Economy	15

Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies (PGDipDevStud)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall have:
    - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
    - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
    Part 1: DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514; and
    Part 2: 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule
    (b) The Director may approve the substitution of an approved course for DEVE 514
3. A candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall normally be enrolled for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study, and shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the diploma or the PGDipDevStud. The Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.

Master of Environmental Studies (MEnvStud) and Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies (PGDipEnvStud)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEnvStud degree or the PGDipEnvStud shall have:

(i)   completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand in a relevant subject; and

(ii)   been accepted by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEnvStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

      Part 1:

      (i)   ENVI 520, 521; and

      (ii)   90 further points from ENVI 501–511, 513–579; up to 30 of these points may be replaced by approved 400- or 500-level courses.

      Part 2:

      (i)   ENVI 591; or

      (ii)   (a) ENVI 512 or, for those with relevant work experience, an additional 30 points from the courses listed under Part 1 above; and

            (b) ENVI 593

(b) Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convener.

(c) Entry to Part 2 requires the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the Director.

3. The course of study for the PGDipEnvStud shall comprise Part 1 of the MEnvStud as described in section 2(a).

4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate may credit to the diploma or Part 1 of the degree one course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for either qualification.

5. (a) A full-time candidate for the MEnvStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

(c) A candidate for the PGDipEnvStud shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in the diploma or the MEnvStud.

(d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

6. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipEnvStud.

(b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipEnvStud may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MEnvStud, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MEnvStud.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MEnvStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MEnvStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X), Corequisites (C)
ENVI 504	Environmental Economics and Public Policy	30	
ENVI 512	Practicum	30	
ENVI 520	Environmental Management	15	X ENVI 502
ENVI 521	Research Methods for Environmental Studies	15	X ENVI 502
ENVI 522	Environmental and Planning Law	15	X ENVI 503; C ENVI 523
ENVI 523	Planning and the Resource Management Act	15	X ENVI 503
ENVI 525	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	15	X ENVI 505
ENVI 526	Human Dimensions of Conservation	15	X ENVI 506
ENVI 527	The Politics of Environment and Development	15	
ENVI 528	Climate Change Issues	15	X ENVI 508
ENVI 529	Special Topic	15	
ENVI 591	Thesis	120	
ENVI 593	Thesis	90	

Master of Geographic Information Science (MGIS) and Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) before enrolment, a candidate for the MGIS degree or the PGDipGIS shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived in consultation with the Director of the Joint Board of Studies, by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MGIS shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, comprising:

Part 1:   Courses worth at least 120 points, including:

(i)   GISC 401–404;

(ii)   one or both courses from GISC 405–406;

(iii)   one or more courses from GISC 410–416; and

(iv)   further points from the MGIS Schedule

Part 2:

Thesis GISC 591

(b) The Director of the Joint Board of Studies may approve the substitution in Part 1 (iii) and (iv) of up to 30 points worth of courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate honours or master's degrees.

(c) Entry to Part 2 requires the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the Director of the Joint Board of Studies.

3. The course of study for the PGDipGIS shall comprise Part 1 of the MGIS as described in section 2(a).

4. At the discretion of the Director of the Joint Board of Studies and the Associate Dean, a candidate may credit to Part 1 of the MGIS or the PGDipGIS one approved course worth up to 30 points not credited to a completed qualification before enrolment for either qualification.

5. (a) A full-time candidate for the MGIS whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

(c) A candidate for the PGDipGIS shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in the diploma or the MGIS.

(d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

6. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipGIS.

(b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipGIS may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MGIS. The candidate must abandon the diploma upon being awarded the MGIS.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MGIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MGIS Statute

Note: Enrolment in the courses listed in this schedule requires the approval of the MGIS Programme Director.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
GISC 401	Foundations of Geographic Information Science	15	P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme
GISC 402	GIS Research	15	
GISC 403	Cartography and Geovisualisation	15	
GISC 404	Geospatial Analysis	15	
GISC 405	GIS Programming and Databases	15	
GISC 406	Remote Sensing for Earth Observation	15	
GISC 410	Special Topic	15	
GISC 411	Geographic Information Science in Health	15	
GISC 412	Spatial Algorithms and Programming	15	P GISC 405
GISC 413	Special Topic	15	
GISC 415	Internship	15	P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme
GISC 416	Special Topic	15	
GISC 591	Thesis	120	

Master of Marine Conservation and Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation (MMarCon and PGCertMarCon)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMarCon degree or the PGCertMarCon shall have:

    (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree of a tertiary institution in a relevant subject; and

    (ii) either completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours in a relevant subject, or completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject plus six months' full-time professional experience in a relevant field; and

    (iii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MMarCon shall include:

    Part 1   (January–June):

    (i)   BIOL 424; and

    (ii) 60 further points from the MMarCon schedule

    Part 2   (July–December):

    (i)   BIOL 419, 429; and

    (ii) 30 further points from the MMarCon schedule

Part 3:   60 further points from the MMarCon schedule

(b) A candidate admitted under section 1(a)(ii) shall include Parts 1 and 2 only.

Note: Students may commence the programme in January or July.

3. The course of study for the PGCertMarCon shall consist of 90 points from the MMarCon schedule, including at least one of BIOL 419, 424 and 429.

4. (a) (i)   A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(i) or 1(b) shall normally be enrolled for at least 18 months and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.

      (ii)   A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(ii) shall normally be enrolled for at least 12 months and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.

(b) A candidate for the PGCertMarCon shall normally complete the certificate within 18 months of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or MMarCon.

(c) The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a PGCertMarCon may subsequently be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the MMarCon programme. The candidate shall abandon the postgraduate certificate on being awarded the MMarCon.

Substitution of Courses

6. With approval of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute approved courses from other Honours or Master's schedules for up to 30 elective points in any one Part.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MMarCon may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MMarCon and PGCertMarCon Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 311 or 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 419	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology or Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 425	Biodiversity	30	P BIOL 329
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328
BIOL 427–28	Special Topics	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 429	Tropical Marine Conservation Practice	30	P enrolment in PGCertMarCon, MMarCon or MSc in Marine Biology, or permission of Head of School

BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 580	Research Preparation	30	
ENVI 505	Māori Environment and Resource Management	30	
ENVI 506	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration Practicum	30	
MAOR 409	Te Ao Onamata/Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 509
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri/Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511, MAOR 410 in 2001–03
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	

Postgraduate Certificate in Meteorology (PGCertMet) and Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology (PGDipMet)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertMet or the PGDipMet shall have:
    - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand or equivalent in Geophysics, Mathematics, Physics or other relevant subjects; and
    - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Earth Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertMet shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including four courses selected from GPHS 420–425.
    (b) The course of study for the PGDipMet shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
    - (i) GPHS 888;
    - (ii) 75 points from GPHS 420–425;
    - (iii) 15 further points from GPHS 420–431 or a course approved by the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertMet shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
    (b) A candidate for the PGDipMet shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertMet or PGDipMet.

(c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMet shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipMet.

Schedule to the PGCertMet and PGDipMet Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
GPHS 420	Introduction to Dynamic Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 425	Numerical Weather Prediction	15	
GPHS 430–31	Special Topics	15	
GPHS 888	Project	30	

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsyc)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinPsyc shall have:
    (i) completed a BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology, or completed the coursework for Part 1 of the MSc in Psychology, or passed 120 400-level Psychology points (or their equivalent) and passed both PSYC 451 and 452 with at least an A- grade in each;
    (ii) enrolled for or completed an MA or PhD or Part 2 of the MSc degree by thesis; and
    (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    Note: A candidate who has completed a Bachelor's degree in Psychology and signalled their intention to enrol in the PGDipClinPsyc may be granted, during their honours year, provisional admission to the PGDipClinPsyc by the Associate Dean (Students), on the recommendation of the Programme Director. For details about provisional admission refer to the School of Psychology website at www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc.

   (b) Requirements (a) (i), (ii) and (iii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the Programme Director, for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 210 points, including:
    Part 1: PSYC 561; and
    Part 2: PSYC 562; two of PSYC 571, 572, 573

3. Entry to Part 2 requires the candidate to have submitted for examination the thesis for the degree referred to in 1(a)(iii), and normally completed Part 1.

4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in exceptional circumstances.
5. The Associate Dean (Students) may, on the recommendation of the Programme Director, cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
6. Courses from the PGDipClinPsyc statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of the Assessment Statute, the Programme Director may grant the candidate an extension to complete the placement.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the PGDipClinPsyc Statute

Note: The following courses are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipClinPsyc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Corequisites (C)
PSYC 561	Practicum	60	P an A- grade or better in both PSYC 451 & 452 and permission of the Programme Director
PSYC 562	Advanced Practicum	120	P PSYC 561 thesis submitted and permission of the Programme Director
PSYC 571	Advanced Neuropsychology Theory and Practice	15	C PSYC 562*
PSYC 572	Adult and Child Clinical Psychology: Advanced Intervention Skills	15	C PSYC 562*
PSYC 573	Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology	15	C PSYC 562*

*Note: Exceptionally, and only with the permission of the Programme Director, a student may enrol in one or two of PSYC 571, 572, 573 concurrently with PSYC 561 rather than with PSYC 562

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research (PGDipClinRes)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall have:
    (i) completed a relevant degree in health, medicine, neuroscience, psychology, biomedical science or biostatistics to an appropriate level; and
    (ii) been accepted by the PGDipClinRes Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study based on documented relevant experience.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has:

    (i)   had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or

    (ii)   completed at an overseas tertiary institution a qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be equivalent to a Bachelor's degree offered by this university in a relevant subject.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipClinRes shall consist of courses worth 120 points from CLNR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 and 580.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.

    (b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) in special circumstances.

Schedule to the PGDipClinRes Statute

Course	Title	Pts
CLNR 401	Introduction to Clinical Research and Clinical Trial Practice	15
CLNR 402	Ethics and Research in Special Populations as Applied to Clinical Research	15
CLNR 403	Biostatistics and Informatics	15
CLNR 404	Qualitative Methods in Clinical Research	15
CLNR 405	Advanced Clinical Research Design, Management and Analysis	30
CLNR 580	Research Preparation	30

Master of Clinical Research (MClinRes)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) before enrolment, a candidate for the MClinRes shall have:

    (i)   completed the PGDipClinRes or an equivalent qualification; and

    (ii)   been accepted by the Programme Director of Clinical Research as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, in consultation with the Programme Director, for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MClinRes shall consist of a thesis of 120 points – CLNR 591

    (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

3. The MClinRes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MClinRes Statute

Course	Title	Pts
CLNR 591	Thesis in Clinical Research	120

Faculty of Graduate Research

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

1　Purpose

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Statute sets out the regulations governing the admission, enrolment, registration, supervision, and examination of candidates for the PhD degree at the Victoria University of Wellington (the University). It also stipulates the criteria on which the award of the degree will be based. This statute must be read in conjunction with the Doctoral Policy.

2　Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute. It applies to all PhD candidates.

3　Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions apply:

Associate Dean (PGR): The person in each faculty who is responsible for the approval of all administrative decisions and for all academic matters related to the postgraduate research degree programmes of candidates within their faculty.

Enrolment: The period for which fees are paid to the University. Refer to the definition of registration below.

Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR): The body charged with having general responsibility for and oversight of the University's postgraduate research degree programmes.

Full-time PhD Candidate: Candidates are deemed to be full-time when they are able to devote a minimum of 30 hours per week to the thesis, on average, per year. This workload excludes statutory holiday periods. Note: Regulations for a Victoria scholarship require more than this minimum.

Half-time PhD Candidate: Candidates who cannot work on the thesis for the minimum amount of 30 hours per week are deemed to be half-time students.

PGR: Postgraduate Research.

Registration: Registration begins with first enrolment and ends when the candidate completes the degree, withdraws from study or has their registration terminated. Candidates remain registered during periods of suspension and between submission of the thesis for examination and completion of the degree.

School Research Committee: A committee established in each school with responsibility for advising the Head of School on research and postgraduate matters. In some schools called the Postgraduate Committee.

Supervisor: A supervisor is a person who is appointed to provide academic and administrative guidance to the candidate during their enrolment for the degree.

4　Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1　Entry requirements

(a) A candidate for the PhD shall, before enrolment:

    (i)   have completed a Bachelor's or Master's degree with First or Second Class Honours or a Master's degree at an equivalent standard to First or Second Class Honours at a university in New Zealand; or

    (ii)   be currently enrolled in a Master's thesis at the Victoria University of Wellington and meet the requirements for conversion to a PhD (refer to the PhD Procedures); or

    (iii)   produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (PGR) of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.

(b) Candidates must not only show themselves to be qualified but must also be accepted by the Head of School and the relevant Associate Dean (PGR).

(c) Where a candidate is accepted under clause 4.1 (a) (ii), the candidate will be deemed to have first enrolled for the PhD on the date of first enrolment for the Master's degree.

4.2 General Requirements

(a) The course of study for a PhD consists of a programme of research and the completion of a thesis carried out under supervision. During the period of provisional registration, the course of study may include enrolment in courses relating to and/or necessary for the development of a full research proposal, but the courses taken shall not normally exceed 60 points in total. These courses may be selected from the schedule to this statute or the schedules to any other degree statute of this University, but must be approved by the Associate Dean (PGR).

(b) The research will normally be conducted at the Victoria University of Wellington, but with permission of the Associate Dean (PGR), part of the research programme may be carried out at other locations.

(c) The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental, theoretical or creative components, but the end result must be a single integrated study.

(d) The thesis may include the candidate's previously published work or material based on the candidate's previous research, if the work has not been submitted for another qualification at the Victoria University of Wellington or any other university and the thesis is written under supervision during the period of registration.

(e) The thesis shall not exceed a total of 100,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.

(f) Any application for withholding of the thesis from publication should be made as early as possible in the research project and well before submission. Note: Refer to the Withholding of Theses Procedure.

(g) The format of the thesis is as determined by the Library Statute.

4.3 Enrolment and registration

(a) A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy will enrol in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Fees Statute.

(b) A candidate shall in the first instance be provisionally registered.

    (i)   Full registration is conditional on satisfactory progress during the provisional period, and must be confirmed by the Associate Dean (PGR) on the advice of the School

Research Committee within 15 months of first enrolment, otherwise the candidate's registration will be terminated.

(ii) Any coursework undertaken in accordance with section 4.2 (a) must normally be completed before full registration.

(iii) When full registration is confirmed, the period of provisional registration is counted as part of the time of enrolment for the degree.

(c) Except as permitted in 4.3 (f) the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) shall be as follows:

(i) The minimum period is two years full-time or three years half-time.

(ii) The maximum period is four years full-time or six years half-time.

(iii) For candidates permitted to enrol half-time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

(d) On application from a candidate, the Associate Dean (PGR) may approve a suspension of enrolment, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. During a student's candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed twelve months. During suspension of enrolment the candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services.

(e) Except for approved periods of suspension a candidate shall be continuously enrolled until the submission of the thesis for examination.

(f) Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment may be granted, on application to the Dean FGR through the Associate Dean (PGR) and shall not usually exceed twelve months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations will exclude any periods of approved suspension.

(g) A report on the progress of the candidate shall be completed twice-yearly and submitted to the Associate Dean (PGR). If progress is unsatisfactory, the candidate's registration may be terminated.

(h) The Associate Dean (PGR) may on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, where the statute for such Master's degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject in the Victoria University of Wellington.

(i) Where any thesis has been submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy that thesis may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Master's degree, notwithstanding any other provision in the statute for that Master's degree.

(ii) In any other case the candidate shall be deemed to have been enrolled in and to have followed a course of study for that Master's degree for the appropriate minimum period, provided that the candidate has been enrolled for the degree of the Doctor of Philosophy for that period.

4.4 Examination

(a) At any time after the minimum period of enrolment, a candidate may submit their thesis and apply for examination.

(b) Where any work relevant to the thesis has been published, or accepted for publication at the time of submission, a statement shall be included showing how the published work relates to the thesis.

(c) Where any of the published material included in 4.4 (b) is co-authored, the candidate must provide a detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work, and contact details of co-authors. Note: Refer to the Recognition of Authorship Policy.

(d) The application for examination shall be accompanied by a statement from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute.

(e) The thesis shall be examined by three examiners, appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR). One of the examiners will normally be from outside New Zealand. The primary supervisor or co-supervisor must not be an examiner or be the Chair of the oral examination.

(f) The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the Chair of the oral, determine whether the degree will be awarded.

(g) Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of copies of the final thesis in the University Library in accordance with the Library Statute.

Schedule to the PhD Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
FEDU 511	Advanced Quantitative Research and Analysis in Education and Psychology	30	P permission of Associate Dean (PGR), EPSY 501 (or EDUC 532) or PSYC 325 or approved alternative; D PSYC 511; X EPSY 511
FEDU 512	Advanced Qualitative Research and Analysis in Education	30	P permission of Associate Dean (PGR), EPSY 501 (or EDUC 532); X KURA 512
PSYC 511	Advanced Quantitative Research and Analysis in Education and Psychology	30	P permission of Associate Dean (PGR), EPSY 501 (or EDUC 532) or PSYC 325 or approved alternative; D FEDU 511; X EPSY 511

Doctor of Government (DGov)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the PhD Policy.

Entry Requirements

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Government shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) completed an Honours or Master's Degree, or other post-graduate qualification, in public policy, public administration or public management or in a discipline relevant

to practice in those fields with First or Second Class Honours or an equivalent standard; and

(b) provided evidence of appropriate and significant professional experience, normally of at least five years, and samples of work; and

(c) provided evidence of appropriate leadership experience or leadership potential in the public sector and reports from two nominated referees who are senior public sector officials; and

(d) been accepted by the School of Government Research Committee into a suitable cohort.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the DGov shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:

   Part 1: GOVT 601, 602, 603 and 604 (total 120 points); and

   Part 2: Thesis (240 points)

3. Initially a candidate shall be registered in Part 1 of the DGov.

4. Enrolment in Part 2 is conditional on satisfactory completion of Part 1 and acceptance into Part 2 by the Associate Dean (PGR) on the advice of the Head of the School of Government.

5. Enrolment in Part 2 shall normally occur within 12 months of first enrolment in Part 1 (full-time enrolment) or 24 months of first enrolment in Part 1 (half-time enrolment).

6. Except as permitted in section 9, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment in Part 2 shall be as follows:

   (a) The minimum period is two years full-time or three years half-time.

   (b) The maximum period is four years full-time or six years half-time.

   (c) For candidates permitted to enrol half-time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment shall be calculated on a pro rata basis. This excludes any period(s) of suspension.

7. On application from a candidate, the Associate Dean (PGR) may approve a suspension of enrolment, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. During a student's candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed twelve months. During suspension of enrolment the candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services, including supervision and the library.

8. Except for approved periods of suspension a candidate shall be continuously enrolled until the submission of the thesis.

9. Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment for may be granted, on application to the Dean FGR, through the Associate Dean (PGR), and shall not usually exceed twelve months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations shall exclude any periods of suspension.

10. In every year of enrolment, in May and November, a report on the progress of the candidate shall be completed and submitted to the Associate Dean (PGR). If progress is reported to be unsatisfactory, the Associate Dean (PGR) may, subject to any submission or appeal a candidate may make, terminate the enrolment.

Requirements for Part 2 (Thesis)

11. The research will normally be conducted at Victoria University of Wellington or at the candidate's workplace, but, with permission of the Associate Dean (PGR), part of the research programme may be carried out at other locations.
12. The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental, theoretical or creative components, but the end result must be a single integrated study of relevance to professional practice.
13. The thesis may include the candidate's previously published work or material based on the candidate's previous research, as long as the report constituting the thesis is written under supervision during the period of registration.
14. The thesis shall not exceed a total of 100,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances the Dean FGR may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.
15. Any application for withholding of the thesis should be made as early as possible in the research project and well before submission.

Examination

16. At any time after the minimum period of enrolment in Part 2, a candidate may submit their thesis and apply for examination.
17. Where any work relevant to the thesis has been published, or accepted for publication at the time of submission, a statement describing how the published work relates to the thesis shall accompany the thesis.
18. Where any of the published material included in section 17 is co-authored, the candidate must provide a detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work, and contact details of co-authors (see the Recognition of Authorship Policy).
19. The application for examination shall be accompanied by a statement from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute.
20. The format of the thesis is determined by the Library Statute (see clause 4.12 of the Library Statute).
21. The thesis shall be examined by three examiners, appointed by the Dean FGR. One of these examiners will normally be from outside New Zealand. The principal supervisor or co-supervisor must not be an examiner.
22. The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the chairperson of the oral committee, determine whether the degree will be awarded.
23. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of copies of the final thesis in the University Library in accordance with the Library Statute.
24. The Associate Dean (PGR) may, on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Government, where the statute for such Master's degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and

where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject at the University.

(a) Where any thesis has been submitted for the degree of Doctor of Government that thesis may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Master's degree, notwithstanding any other provision in the Statute for that Master's degree.

(b) In any other case, the candidate shall be deemed to have been enrolled in and to have followed a course of study for that Master's degree for the appropriate minimum period, provided that the candidate has been enrolled for the degree of Doctor of Government for that period.

Schedule to the DGov Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
GOVT 601	Research Design and Methodology	30	P permission Head of School
GOVT 602	Integrating Theory and Practice I	30	P permission Head of School
GOVT 603	Integrating Theory and Practice II	30	P GOVT 602 or permission of Head of School
GOVT 604	Research Proposal	30	P GOVT 601 or permission of Head of School
GOVT 690	Thesis	240	P completion of Part 1, acceptance into Part 2 by Associate Dean (PGR)

Higher Doctorates Statute

1   Purpose

This Statute sets out the regulations governing the required qualifications, the application, admission and examination procedures and the process for the award of Higher Doctorates at Victoria University of Wellington (the University). It also stipulates the criteria on which the award of the degree will be based, criteria which are further elaborated in the Applicants and Examiners of Higher Doctorates Guidelines.

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

3   Definitions

Dean FGR: Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR) and Chair of the Board of the FGR.

Faculty of Graduate Research: The body charged with having general responsibility for and oversight of the University's postgraduate research degree programmes.

4   Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1   Admission

(a) A candidate for a Higher Doctorate must be:

    (i)   a graduate of the University; or

    (ii)   an academic staff member of the University; or

    (iii)   admitted ad eundem statum; or

    (iv)   at the discretion of the Dean FGR, may have some other long-standing connection with the University.

(b) No person shall become a candidate for a Higher Doctorate until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

4.2   Award

(a) The Higher Doctorates which may be awarded are Doctor of Commerce (DCom), Doctor of Literature (DLitt) (formerly LitD), Doctor of Music (DMus), Doctor of Laws (LLD) and Doctor of Science (DSc).

(b) A Higher Doctorate may only be awarded for a substantial body of published work which:

    (i)   indicates a track record of excellence in research or creative achievement;

    (ii)   shows the candidate to be a distinguished leader in the relevant field; and

    (iii)   provides an original and prestigious contribution to the relevant field.

4.3   Application Process

(a) A candidate for the degree must forward to the Dean FGR an application, accompanied by an application fee as specified in the Fees Statute.

(b) Every application shall consist of:

    (i)   Four copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.

    (ii)   Four copies of a table of contents, giving full bibliographical references.

    (iii)   A signed certification by the candidate that none of the material submitted has formed part of material accepted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university, and that none of the material is concurrently being submitted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university.

    (iv)   If joint work is submitted, a statement in regard to each piece of joint work or where appropriate, each joint programme, as to the precise nature of the candidate's contribution to it (including contributions to the conception, experimentation or analysis, writing process and administrative direction).

    (v)   Four copies of a curriculum vitae indicating, at least, the date of the qualifying degree, positions held, honours granted and other publications.

    (vi)   Four copies of a statement, not exceeding 3,000 words in length describing how and why this material is thought to meet the requirements for a Higher Doctorate.

(c) When an application for a Higher Doctorate is received, the Dean FGR will appoint an ad hoc committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Head of the relevant School or Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee will report back to the Dean FGR in the following terms:

    (i)   The committee considers the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will recommend suitable examiners.

    (ii)   The committee does not consider the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will set out briefly the points on which it fails to meet the requirements for examination.

4.4   Examination

(a) If the Dean FGR determines that the examination shall proceed, the candidate's work shall be forwarded to three examiners, each of whom must be an authority of international standing in the relevant area. The examiners will:

    (i)   report independently on the quality of the work according to the criteria specified in 4.2(b); and

    (ii)   recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded.

(b) Where the examiners recommend that the degree should not be awarded, they may recommend that the candidate resubmit the work in a revised form or in a form supplemented by additional published work. A resubmission will incur a further examination fee and will normally be re-examined by the same examiners.

(c) On the basis of the examiners' reports, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) will determine whether the degree should be awarded.

(d) Examiners will be permitted to retain their copies of the material submitted for examination.

4.5   Conferment of the Degree

(a) Where the decision has been made to award the degree, one copy of the submitted work must be deposited in the University Library.

(b) The degree will be conferred at an appropriate graduation ceremony.

New Zealand School of Music

The New Zealand School of Music is a joint venture between Victoria University of Wellington and Massey University.

Bachelor of Music (BMus)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

General Requirements

1. The course of study for the BMus shall consist of courses/papers worth at least 360 Victoria points/360 Massey University credits, of which at least 180 Victoria points/180 Massey University credits shall be for courses/papers numbered 201–399 with a minimum of 75 NZSM, MUSC, PERF, and/or CMPO points/credits at 300 level. Students may include courses/papers prescribed for undergraduate degrees of Victoria University of Wellington or Massey University.

    Note: At Victoria University and the New Zealand School of Music, 1 EFTS = 120 points. At Massey, 1 EFTS = 100 points before 2007 and 1 EFTS = 120 credits from 2007.

2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz majors must apply for audition not later than the date specified by the New Zealand School of Music.

    Note: The annual application dates are available on the New Zealand School of Music website and in other publications or by direct enquiry to the School. The following options are approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard classical orchestral or jazz instrument. Applications to present any other instrument must be made to the New Zealand School of Music by the specified date.

3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.

Majors

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors.

    Classical Performance

    (a) PERF 130; MUSC 105, 166, 167, and one of MUSC 130–139; and at least one of PERF 132, 134, or 136;

    (b) PERF 230; either PERF 232 and 233, PERF 233 and 234, or PERF 235 and 236; MUSC 266; and at least one of MUSC 230–239, 245; and

    (c) PERF 330; either PERF 332 and 333, PERF 333 and 334, or PERF 335 and 336; and at least one of MUSC 230–249, 267, 330–345, 365–369

    Composition

    For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Instrumental/Vocal Composition:

    (a) CMPO 101, 130, MUSC 105, 166 and 167;

    (b) CMPO 201, 202, and MUSC 266;

(c) CMPO 301, and one of CMPO 302–309; and

(d) One paper from CMPO 230–239, 280–289, or MUSC 260–269;

(e) One paper from MUSC 220–259;

(f) One paper from CMPO 330–339, 380–389, or MUSC 360–369;

(g) One paper from MUSC 320–359;

(h) Any PERF paper

For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Sonic Arts:

(a) CMPO 101, 181, MUSC 105, and two of MUSC 164, 166, 167 or 264 or 266;

(b) CMPO 210, 211 and MUSC 265;

(c) CMPO 301 and one of CMPO 305–315; and

(d) One paper from CMPO 230–239, 280–289, or MUSC 260–269;

(e) One paper from MUSC 220–259;

(f) One paper from CMPO 330–339, 380–389, or MUSC 360–369;

(g) One paper from MUSC 320–359; and

(h) Any PERF paper

Note: Admission into 200 level of the Composition major is contingent on the submission of an acceptable portfolio.

Jazz

(a) PERF 120, 121, 122; MUSC 105, 125, and 164;

(b) MUSC 264, CMPO 235; either PERF 220, 221, 222 or CMPO 220, 221; and

(c) 75 CMPO, MUSC, or PERF points at 300 level, including either PERF 320, 322 or CMPO 320, 321; and one of MUSC 326, 327, or CMPO 335

Music Studies

(a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:

    (i) MUSC 105; either MUSC 164 or 166; any PERF or CMPO course/paper; and two additional courses/papers, one from MUSC 120–159 and one from MUSC 120–174;

    (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220–259; and

    (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 320–359

(b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology:

    (i) MUSC 105, 166, 167; any PERF or CMPO course/paper; and one course/paper from MUSC 130–139;

    (ii) MUSC 266; two courses/papers from MUSC 230–239; and one further course/paper from MUSC 220–259; and

    (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320–359, of which at least one must be from MUSC 330–339 and at least one must be from MUSC 330–349

(c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology:

    (i) MUSC 105, 150, PERF 151; and either MUSC 164 or MUSC 166;

(ii) MUSC 264 or MUSC 266, one of PERF 250–259; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220–269, of which one must be from MUSC 248–259; and

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320–369, of which two must be from MUSC 349–359

(d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies:

(i) MUSC 105, 125, 164; one course/paper from PERF 120–129; and one from MUSC 130–159;

(ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including MUSC 264, CMPO 235, and one course/paper from MUSC 225–229; and

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 325–329 and one from MUSC 320–324 or 330–359

Cross-crediting

5. For candidates completing the New Zealand School of Music BMus degree and another Massey University qualification credit shall be granted in accordance with the Massey University Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning Regulations.

Note: These regulations are available at http://calendar.massey.ac.nz.

Conjoint Requirements (Victoria)

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BMus and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements in sections 1 to 4 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

7. (a) Candidates who first enrolled for the BMus at Massey University or Victoria University in 2005 or who have completed fewer than 120 Victoria points/120 Massey University credits must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music.

(b) Other candidates who began their course of study at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington under the BMus statute in force before 2006 must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music.

(c) Information concerning restrictions against Massey University and Victoria University papers included in qualifications prior to 2006 is available from the New Zealand School of Music.

(d) Candidates who commenced an Ethnomusicology or History and Literature of Western Music major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards either major may apply to transfer to the new Music Studies major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for courses/papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

(e) Candidates who commenced a Composition major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards the major may apply to transfer to the current Composition major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

Schedule to the BMus Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CMPO 101	Introduction to Composition and Sonic Arts	15	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X NZSM 101, 102, 103
CMPO 130	Instrumentation	15	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X CMPO 230, NZSM 205
CMPO 181	Introduction to Music Technology	15	X CMPO 182,184
CMPO 201	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2: Form, Process and Materials	15	P CMPO 130, MUSC 167, B– or better in CMPO 101 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 201, 203
CMPO 202	Projects in Small Ensemble Composition and Orchestration	15	P CMPO 130, MUSC 167, B– or better in CMPO 101 and application by portfolio submission; X CMPO 231, NZSM 201, 205
CMPO 210	Sonic Arts 2: Form, Process and Materials	15	P B– or better in CMPO 101, one of CMPO 110 or 180–189, and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 202, 204
CMPO 211	Creative Projects in Live Electronics	15	P B– or better in CMPO 101, one of CMPO 110 or 181 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 202, 204
CMPO 220	Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	15	P B- or better in MUSC 164 and application by portfolio;
CMPO 221	Jazz Composition Principal Study 2	15	P CMPO 220; C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208
CMPO 230	Small Ensemble Orchestration for non-Composition majors	15	P B+ or better in CMPO 130; X CMPO 201, 202, NZSM 205, MUSI 216
CMPO 235	Jazz Arranging and Composition 1	15	P MUSC 164; C MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.224, NZSM 206
CMPO 281	Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics	15	P CMPO 181 or 20 100-level pts; X CMPO 110
CMPO 283	Intermediate Studies in Recording, Mixing and Audio Production	15	P One of CMPO 110, 180–184; X CMPO 280, 284
CMPO 301	Combined Seminar in Composition/Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 201 and 202, or CMPO 210 and 211; X NZSM 301, 302, 304
CMPO 302	Advanced Projects in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 202, MUSC 266; X NZSM 301

CMPO 303	Topic in Instrumental/ Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 201, 202
CMPO 305	Topic in Composition/ Sonic Arts	20	P two of CMPO 201, 202, 210, 211
CMPO 306	Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts	20	P Either CMPO 201 and 202 or CMPO 210 and 211
CMPO 310	Advanced Projects in Fixed-Media Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 210; X NZSM 302, 304
CMPO 311	Advanced Projects in Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 211 or 281; X PERF 345 NZSM 302, 304
CMPO 315	Topic in Sonic Arts	20	P CMPO 210, 211
CMPO 320	Advanced Jazz Composition 1	20	P CMPO 221 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 321	Advanced Jazz Composition 2	20	P CMPO 320 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 330	Large Ensemble Orchestration	20	P one of CMPO 202, 230, 231 or NZSM 205; X NZSM 305, MUSI 216
CMPO 335	Jazz Arranging and Composition 2	20	P CMPO 235 or NZSM 206, MUSC 264 or NZSM 264; X 133.324, NZSM 306
CMPO 381	Interface for Design for Live Electronics	20	P CMPO281; X PERF 345
CMPO 383	Topic in Music Technology	20	P one of CMPO 211,280–284; X CMPO 384
MUSC 105	Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries	20	X NZSM 130
MUSC 120	Ragtime to Rap: Introduction to Popular Musics	20	X MUSI 181, NZSM 152
MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	X 133.115, NZSM 132
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant-Garde: Western Music 900–Present	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 131	Introduction to Opera	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 132	The Beethoven Phenomenon	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 150	Music in World Cultures	20	X 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150
MUSC 160	Basic Musical Techniques	20	X MUSC 164, 166, MUSI 105, 107, 108, NZSM 160, 161, 162, 133.109
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X 133.117, NZSM 163
MUSC 166	Classical Theory and Musicianship 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160 or entrance test; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 167	Classical Theory and Musicianship 2	20	P MUSC 166; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 207	Individual Project	20	P permission of Head of School
MUSC 226	Free Jazz	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; X 133.213, NZSM 240
MUSC 227	Jazz Rock Fusion	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; X 133.215, NZSM 241

MUSC 230	Topic in Music History	20	P 20 NZSM 100-level pts; C MUSC 166 or permission of Head of School
MUSC 231	Perspectives on Vocal Music	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; X MUSI 332
MUSC 234	Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 241, 341, NZSM 234, 334
MUSC 235	Baroque Music (1600–1750)	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 242, 342, NZSM 235, 335
MUSC 236	Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 243, 343, NZSM 236, 336
MUSC 237	Music in the 19th Century	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 244, 344; NZSM 237, 337
MUSC 245	Music in the 20th Century	20	P MUSC 105; X NZSM 238, 239, 338, 339
MUSC 247	Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema	20	P 30 100-level pts
MUSC 248	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	P 40 100-level pts
MUSC 249	Music in New Zealand Society	20	P One of MUSC 105, 125, 130–159; X MUSI 171, NZSM 253
MUSC 250	Music in Social and Cultural Contexts	20	P 30 100-level pts; X 133.261, NZSM 250
MUSC 251	Perspectives on Music and Dance of Oceania	20	P 30 100-level pts; X MUSC 351, MUSI 262, NZSM 251
MUSC 252	Perspectives on Music of Asia	20	P 30 100-level pts; X 133.262, MUSC 352, MUSI 263, NZSM 252
MUSC 254	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	P 30 100-level pts
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164 or NZSM 163 (or equivalent); X 133.217, NZSM 263
MUSC 265	Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis	20	P one of CMPO 101–184, MUSC 105–150 or MUSC 164–167, PERF 151; X NZSM 265
MUSC 266	Classical Theory and Musicianship 3	20	P MUSC 166, or NZSM 161 and 162, (or equivalent); X 133.234, MUSI 207, 208, NZSM 262
MUSC 267	Analysis	20	P MUSC 167, MUSC 266; X 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262, 362
MUSC 307	Independent Research Project	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts and permission of Head of School; X 133.333, NZSM 332
MUSC 309	Special Topic	20	P 20 200-level MUSC pts and permission of Head of School; X 133.345, 133.346
MUSC 326	Studies in Jazz Literature	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220–259
MUSC 327	Jazz Studies Special Topic	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220–259
MUSC 330	Topic in Music History	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220–259;
MUSC 331	Studies in Instrumental Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20pts from MUSC 220–259; X 133.201, NZSM 231
MUSC 332	Studies in Vocal Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 231
MUSC 334	Studies in Early Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 234, 334, MUSI 241, 341

MUSC 335	Studies in Baroque Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 235, 335, MUSI 242, 342
MUSC 336	Studies in 18th-Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 220–259 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 236, 336, MUSI 243, 343
MUSC 337	Studies in 19th-Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 237, 337, MUSI 244, 344
MUSC 339	Topic in Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–249; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 425
MUSC 340	Historical Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–249 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X MUSI 372, NZSM 340, 440
MUSC 341	Topic in New Musical Concepts	20	P one of MUSC 220–259 and one additional 200-level MUSC or CMPO course
MUSC 342	Editing as Interpretation	20	P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230–239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 342, NZSM 438
MUSC 343	Topic in Music Studies	20	P One of MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 456
MUSC 344	Approaches to the Study of Music	20	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 330–359 or permission of Head of School; X NZSM 344, 431
MUSC 345	Studies in 20th-21st Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 or 264, MUSC 105 and 20 200-level MUSC pts; X NZSM 238, 338, 239, 339
MUSC 346	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level pts or MUSC 247 or FILM 231
MUSC 347	Topic in New Zealand Music	20	P One of MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 432
MUSC 349	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts or permission of Head of School
MUSC 350	Research in Music, Society, and Culture	20	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259 or permission of Head of School; C one of MUSC 330–359 or permission of Head of School; X 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350
MUSC 351	Studies in Music and Dance of Oceania	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, PASI or MAOR or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 251, MUSI 362, NZSM 351
MUSC 352	Studies in Music of Asia	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, ASIA or permission of Head of School; X 133.362, MUSC 252, NZSM 352
MUSC 353	Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands	20	P 20 200-level pts; X NZSM 452
MUSC 354	Studies in Music Ethnography	20	P MUSC 164 or 166; one of MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 451
MUSC 355	Topic in Ethnomusicology	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts or permission of Head of School
MUSC 361	Materials of 20th and 21st- Century Music	20	P MUSC 264 or 266; X MUSC 365

MUSC 368	Counterpoint	20	P MUSC 167 and 266
MUSC 369	Topic in Analysis	20	P MUSC 167; C MUSC 266 or permission of Head of School
PERF 103	Performance Second Study 1	15	P permission of Head of School and audition; for Voice C PERF 136; X MUSI 195, NZSM 112
PERF 120	Jazz Performance 1	30	P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164; X 133.110, NZSM 111
PERF 121	Jazz Improvisation 1	15	P audition; C MUSC 164; X 133.114, NZSM 115
PERF 122	Jazz Ensemble 1	15	P audition; C PERF 120, 121 or NZSM 111, 115; X 133.112, NZSM 122
PERF 123	Fusion Ensemble	10	P audition; X 133.148, NZSM 123
PERF 126	Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors	15	P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 220, 221, 330, NZSM 111, 116, 211, 311
PERF 130	Classical Performance 1	30	P audition; C MUSC 166; X NZSM 110
PERF 132	Accompanying 1	10	P audition; C PERF 130 or 103; X MUSI 193, NZSM 113
PERF 133	Small Ensemble 1	10	P audition and permission of Head of School; X 133.131, NZSM 121
PERF 134	Large Ensemble 1	10	P audition; X MUSI 194, NZSM 120
PERF 135	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1	10	C PERF 130 in Voice or Audition plus PERF 120 in Voice; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 136	Diction and Language 1	10	P audition; C PERF 130 in Voice or Piano or PERF 120 or PERF 103 in Voice; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 151	Māori Music Performance	15	X MUSC 151
PERF 165	Project in Performance 1A	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 166	Project in Performance 1B	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 167	Project in Performance 1C	10	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 168	Project in Performance 1D	10	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 203	Performance Second Study 2	15	P permission of Head of School and B− or better in PERF 103 or NZSM 112; for Voice C PERF 236; X MUSI 295, NZSM 212
PERF 210	Introduction to Conducting	15	P MUSC 167, B+ or higher in MUSC 266 and audition; X MUSC 210, NZSM 261
PERF 220	Jazz Performance 2	30	P B− or better in PERF 120 or NZSM 111; C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264; X 133.210, NZSM 211
PERF 221	Jazz Improvisation 2	15	P MUSC 164, B− or better in PERF 121; C MUSC 264; X 133.214, NZSM 215
PERF 222	Jazz Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 122 or NZSM 122; C PERF 220, 221; X 133.212, NZSM 222
PERF 223	Advanced Fusion Ensemble	15	P PERF 123 or NZSM 123; X 133.248, NZSM 223

PERF 224	Latin Ensemble	15	P audition and PERF 120 or NZSM 111; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 230	Classical Performance 2	30	P B– or better in PERF 130 or NZSM 110; C MUSC 266 or permission of Head of School; X 133.230, MUSI 202, NZSM 210
PERF 232	Accompanying 2	15	P PERF 132 or NZSM 113 or audition; C PERF 203 or 230; X MUSI 293, NZSM 213
PERF 233	Small Ensemble 2	15	P audition and permission of Head of School; X 133.231, MUSI 226, NZSM 221
PERF 234	Large Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 134 or NZSM 120 or permission of Head of School; X 133.231, MUSI 294, NZSM 220
PERF 235	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2	15	C PERF 230 in Voice or Audition plus PERF 220 or 203 in Voice; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 236	Diction and Language 2	15	P PERF 136; C PERF 130 or PERF 230 in Voice or Piano or PERF 220 or PERF 203 in Voice; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 250	Gamelan Performance	15	
PERF 251	Pasifika Performance 1	15	
PERF 252	Asian Music Performance 1	15	
PERF 255	Ethnomusicology Ensemble	15	P PERF 150 or NZSM 125 or permission of Head of School; X MUSI 265, NZSM 225
PERF 265	Intermediate Project in Performance 2A	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 266	Intermediate Project in Performance 2B	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 267	Intermediate Project in Performance 2C	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 268	Intermediate Project in Performance 2D	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 303	Performance Second Study 3	20	P B– or better in PERF 203 or NZSM 212 and permission of Head of School; X MUSI 395, NZSM 312
PERF 320	Jazz Performance 3	40	P MUSC 264, B– or better in PERF 220 or NZSM 211, B– or better in PERF 221; C PERF 322; X 133.310, NZSM 311
PERF 322	Jazz Ensemble 3	20	P PERF 222 or NZSM 222; C PERF 320; X 133.312, NZSM 322
PERF 324	Advanced Latin Ensemble	15	P PERF 224 or NZSM 124; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 330	Classical Performance 3	40	P MUSC 266, B– or better in PERF 230 or NZSM 210; X 133.330, MUSI 302; NZSM 310
PERF 332	Accompanying 3	15	P PERF 232 or NZSM 213 or audition; C PERF 330 or 303; X MUSI 393, NZSM 313

PERF 333	Small Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 233 or NZSM 221 or audition and permission of Head of School; X 133.331, MUSI 326, NZSM 321
PERF 334	Large Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 234 or NZSM 220 or audition; X 133.331, MUSI 394, NZSM 320
PERF 335	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3	15	P PERF 235; C PERF 230 or 330 in Voice or PERF 320 or 303 in Voice; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 336	Diction and Language 3	15	P PERF 236; C PERF 230 or PERF 330 in Voice or Piano or PERF 320 or PERF 303 in Voice; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 340	Topic in Performance	20	C PERF 320 or 330 or permission of Head of School
PERF 350	Ethnomusicology Performance 2	20	P permission of Head of School and PERF 250 or NZSM 217; X 133.364, NZSM 317
PERF 351	Pasifika Performance 2	15	P MUSC 251 or MUSC 351 or permission of Head of School; X PERF 251
PERF 352	Asian Music Performance 2	15	P MUSC 252 or MUSC 352 or permission of Head of School; X PERF 252
PERF 365	Advanced Project in Performance 3A	20	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 366	Advanced Project in Performance 3B	20	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 367	Advanced Project in Performance 3C	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 368	Advanced Project in Performance 3D	15	P audition and permission of Head of School

Bachelor of Music with Honours (BMus(Hons))

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
   (a) completed a BMus degree
   (b) satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music; and
   (c) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
2. A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application
   Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.
3. The subject requirements for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.
   Arranging
   Classical Performance

Composition/Sonic Arts
Ethnomusicology
Jazz Performance
Musicology
Music Studies

With the exception of Jazz Performance and Arranging, the prerequisites for each subject are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz major as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute, and the prerequisites for Arranging are the BMus requirements either for the Jazz major or for the Composition major, as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute.

Students enrolled in Musicology or Ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that subject within the BMus in Music Studies.

Students wishing to enrol in the BMus(Hons) in Musicology, who have completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation, may do so if they have taken at least one paper from MUSC 330–349.

General Requirements

4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. The New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.

   (b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

Subject Requirements

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

   Arranging
   (a) Two of NZSM 406, 407 or 409
   (b) 60 points from NZSM 430–479

   Classical Performance
   (a) One of NZSM 411–414, or two of PERF 411–419
   (b) 60 points from NZSM 430–479

   Composition/Sonic Arts
   (a) NZSM 401

(b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409

(c) 60 points from NZSM 430–479

Ethnomusicology

(a) NZSM 453 and NZSM 451, except that the Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of another course/paper, in case the student has already completed MUSC 350

(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499

(c) 30 points from any approved 400-level university course/paper

Jazz Performance

(a) NZSM 412 or PERF 412 and PERF 417

(b) NZSM 471

(c) A further 30 points from NZSM 430–479

Musicology

(a) NZSM 431, except the Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of another course/paper, in case the student has already completed NZSM 344 or MUSC 344

(b) 60 points from NZSM 433–441, 445–447, 460–469

(c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499, except that the Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of another 400- or 500-level course/paper

Music Studies

(a) 60 points from NZSM 431–469

(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499

(c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses/papers

Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a major by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the BMus(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
NZSM 401	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1	30	P portfolio
NZSM 402	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2	30	P portfolio
NZSM 403	Topic in Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 404	Topic in Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 405	Topic in Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 406	Advanced Projects in Orchestration	30	P CMPO 330 (or equivalent)

NZSM 407	Jazz Arranging	30	P CMPO 335 or entry by portfolio; X 133.784, 133.785
NZSM 409	Independent Arrangement Project	30	P CMPO 330 or CMPO 335 (or equivalent)
NZSM 411	Classical Performance (Solo)	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 412	Jazz Performance	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 413	Small Ensemble	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 414	Accompanying	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 419	Independent Performance Project	15	C one of NZSM 411, 412, 413, 414; permission of Head of School
NZSM 422	Electronic Performance	30	P one of CMPO 311 or 381; X PERF 345
NZSM 425	Topic in Historical Performance	30	P MUSC 167, 266, one of MUSC 234–239 and one further course/paper from MUSC 234–239 or MUSC 334–339; X MUSC 339
NZSM 426	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 427	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 428	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 429	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 430	Topic in Music Studies	30	P One of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 348
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359 or one of NZSM 430–479 or permission of Head of School; X NZSM 344, MUSC 344
NZSM 432	Topic in New Zealand Music	30	P One of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 347
NZSM 433	Twentieth-Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320–349
NZSM 434	Topic in Nineteenth-Century Music	30	P MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 320–359
NZSM 435	Music in New Zealand	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 320–359 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230–239 or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 342
NZSM 439	Eighteenth-Century Music Studies	30	P MUSC 167, one of MUSC 220–259, MUSC 266 and one of 320–359 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 440	Historical Performance Practice	30	P MUSC 167, 266 one of MUSC 234–239 and one further course/paper from MUSC 234–239 or MUSC 334–339; X MUSC 340, NZSM 340
NZSM 441	Topic in New Musical Concepts	30	P BMus or permission Head of School
NZSM 444	Opera Studies	15	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 445	Operatic Criticism	30	P one of MUSC 330–349 (or equivalent)

NZSM 446	Topic in Musicology	30	P One of MUSC 320–359
NZSM 447	Topic in Analysis	30	P MUSC 167
NZSM 448	Topic in Performance	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 449	Topic in Jazz	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 450	Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 451	Approaches to Music Ethnography	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259 or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 354
NZSM 453	Research in Music, Society, and Culture	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359 or one of NZSM 430–479 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 457	Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	P One of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 355
NZSM 458	Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands	30	P One of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 353
NZSM 460	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	30	P 40 MUSC 200-level pts or MUSC 247 or FILM 231; X MUSC 346
NZSM 461	Materials of 20th-/21st-Century Music	30	P MUSC 266; X MUSC 365
NZSM 470	Music Therapy Principles	30	P permission of Head of School, X NZSM 520
NZSM 471	Jazz Research	30	P MUSC 164 and one of MUSC 320–359 and BMus
NZSM 473	Topic in Performance Studies	30	P permission Head of School
NZSM 474	Music Pedagogy	30	
NZSM 483	Topic in Music Technology	30	P one of CMPO 310–315, 380–389 or permission Head of School
NZSM 494	Scholarly Project	30	P B+ or better in one of MUSC 320–359 and permission of Head of School
NZSM 495	Minor Independent Project	15	P two of MUSC 220–259 and permission of Head of School
NZSM 496	Independent Project	30	P permission of Head of School
PERF 411	Classical Performance (Solo) A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 412–414
PERF412	Jazz Performance A	30	P BMus in jazz performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 413, 414
PERF413	Small Ensemble A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 412, 414
PERF 414	Accompanying A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–413
PERF416	Classical Performance (Solo) B	30	P PERF 411; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 412–414

PERF417	Jazz Performance B	30	P PERF 412; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411, 413, 414
PERF418	Small Ensemble B	30	P PERF 413; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411, 412, 414
PERF 419	Accompanying B	30	P PERF 414; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–413
PERF 432	Accompanying Second Study	30	P Audition
PERF 433	Small Ensemble Second Study	30	P Audition
PERF 434	Orchestral Performance	30	P Audition
PERF 435	Opera Performance	30	P Audition
PERF 440	Historical Performance Studies	30	P Audition; C 60 400-level NZSM pts

Master of Music (MMus)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMus degree shall have:

    (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or its equivalent; and

    (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies; and

    (iii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the degree.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Board of Studies for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

   (c) A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or interview in support of their application.

   Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.

2. The subjects of examination are:

   Composition

   Musicology

   Performance

   The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding specialisation requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) statute.

General Requirements

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a 120-point thesis in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, or (b)

a thesis worth 90 points in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400- or 500-level course/paper worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in section 5.
4. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling. The New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

   Composition

   NZSM 592 or NZSM 598

   Musicology

   NZSM 591 or NZSM 597

   Performance

   NZSM 596 or NZSM 599

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MMus Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZSM 591	Musicology	120	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 592	Composition	120	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 596	Performance	120	X MUSI 596, 133.896
NZSM 597	Musicology	90	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 598	Composition	90	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 599	Performance	90	X MUSI 596, 133.896

Postgraduate Diploma in Music (PGDipMus)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMus shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor of Music; and
   (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions or sound-based works, in the case of a candidate in Composition/Sonic Arts; and

(iii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the PGDipMus.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music for a candidate who has completed a 300-level programme other than the BMus and who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipMus shall comprise 120 points of coursework as specified in section 4.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for one year, or part time for two years. The New Zealand School of Music Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

Composition/Sonic Arts

(a) NZSM 401

(b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409

(c) 30 points from NZSM 402–429 or PERF 420–499

(d) 30 points from NZSM 402–499 or PERF 420–499

Performance

(a) 60 points from NZSM 411–414 or PERF 411–419

(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–429, or PERF 420–499

(c) 30 points from NZSM 406–499, or PERF 420–499

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction in a subject area by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the PGDipMus Statute

The schedule to the PGDipMus statute is the same as that for the BMus(Hons).

Graduate Diploma in Music (GDipMus)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Music shall have:

(i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and

(ii)   been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the diploma.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the School for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The personal course of study for the GDipMus shall consist of a coherent programme of study of at least 120 NZSM points approved by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music.

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study shall consist of at least 120 NZSM points at 200–500 level including at least 72 points (0.60 EFTS) at 300 level or above from papers offered for the BMus or BMus(Hons).

    (b) The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points (0.25 EFTS) at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by the New Zealand School of Music or by Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.

4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may extend this maximum period in special cases.

Master of Musical Arts (MMA)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMA shall have:

    (i)   completed a Bachelor of Music with Honours, First or Second Class, Division 1, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with Distinction or Merit; and

    (ii)   passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in Composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in Sonic Arts; and

    (iii) been accepted by the New Zealand School of Music Postgraduate Committee as a candidate for the Masters.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMA shall comprise 120 points of study, which includes the following:

    Coursework

    30 points of study at 500 level, in a topic that engages with critical perspectives on fields relating to creative endeavours, such as aesthetics, performance practice, critical analysis, etc. The course must contain substantial written components.

Thesis

90 points of creative research expressed either through a public recital(s) and written exegesis or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and written exegesis. The scope of the proposed recital/portfolio is to be approved by the Director, New Zealand School of Music.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for one year and shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment. The New Zealand School of Music Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

    Composition/Sonic Arts

    NZSM 598 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

    Performance

    NZSM 599 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MMA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MMA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 501	Special Topic	30
NZSM 502	Special Topic	30
NZSM 503	Special Topic	30
NZSM 504	Special Topic	30
NZSM 598	Composition	90
NZSM 599	Performance	90

Doctorate of Musical Arts (DMA)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DMA shall have:

    (a) completed a Master of Music with Distinction or Merit or a Master of Musical Arts with Distinction or Merit;

    (b) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in sonic arts, and submitted an acceptable sample of extended writing; and

(c) been accepted by the New Zealand School of Music Doctoral Committee as a candidate for the doctorate.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the DMA shall comprise two parts, worth 120 and 240 points respectively.

   Part 1   (year 1) shall comprise:

   (a) one of NZSM 651–655 (30 points);

   (b) NZSM 650: the preparation of a research prospectus for the thesis that specifies the scope of creative work and relationship between creative work and exegesis (30 points);

   (c) and either NZSM 640 or NZSM 641: creative research expressed either through a public recital or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works. The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director of the School of the New Zealand School of Music (60 points).

   Part 2   (years 2–3) shall comprise research demonstrated through creative work and an exegesis (240 points). The creative work will comprise either:

   (a) two public recitals and two lecture recitals; or

   (b) a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and public presentation(s).

   The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music. The exegesis will consist of a substantive piece of writing that offers a critical perspective on the creative work.

   Progression: In order to proceed to Part II of the programme excellence should be demonstrated in the 60-point creative component assessment, and a minimum overall average grade of B+ must be achieved in all aspects of Part 1. Once the portions of Part 1 have been satisfactorily completed and the 30-point detailed research prospectus has been graded by the supervisor, the postgraduate coordinator will schedule a confirmation event, to include a public presentation of the research prospectus; the public presentation will include a representative creative component. A panel appointed by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music will both moderate the grade of the prospectus and determine if the candidate may transfer from Part 1 (provisional) to Part 2 (full).

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for three years and shall complete the requirements of the doctorate within five years of first enrolment. The New Zealand School of Music Doctoral Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

   Composition

   Part 1:

   NZSM 640 Composition/Sonic Arts, NZSM 650, and one of NZSM 651–655

   Part 2:

   NZSM 660 Composition/Sonic Arts thesis (portfolio, public presentation(s) and exegesis)

Performance
Part 1:
NZSM 641 Performance, NZSM 650 and one of NZSM 651–655
Part 2:
NZSM 661 Performance thesis (two recitals, two lecture recitals and exegesis)

Schedule to the DMA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 640	Composition/Sonic Arts	60
NZSM 641	Performance	60
NZSM 650	Research Proposal and Presentation	30
NZSM 651	Special Topic	30
NZSM 652	Special Topic	30
NZSM 653	Special Topic	30
NZSM 654	Special Topic	30
NZSM 655	Special Topic	30
NZSM 660	Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis	240
NZSM 661	Performance Thesis	240

Artist Diploma (ArtDip)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Artist Diploma shall have:
    (i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1 at a New Zealand university (or equivalent); and
    (ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff and the Director of the New Zealand School of Music.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of NZSM 701 and NZSM 702, both of which will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(b) Each course/paper shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that course/paper.

Schedule to the ArtDip Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 701	Advanced Musical Performance 1	120
NZSM 702	Advanced Musical Performance 2	120

Master of Music Therapy (MMusTher)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMusTher degree shall have:

    (i)   completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and

    (ii) passed at least 30 points in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this requirement concurrently); and

    (iii) satisfied the Director of the New Zealand School of Music through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience and musical ability to proceed with the programme of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:

    Part 1:   NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523 and 527; and

    Part 2:   NZSM 526

   (b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

Award of Honours

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours, as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, to:

   (a) a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part time);

   (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree (or within three years if part time).

   The Director New Zealand School of Music may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

Schedule to the MMusTher Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
NZSM 520	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 470, 491, 133.792
NZSM 521	World Musics and Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520; X 133.797
NZSM 522	Music Therapy Methods	30	P or C NZSM 520; X 133.798
NZSM 523	Music Therapy Practicum	30	P NZSM 520, 522; X 133.799
NZSM 524	Independent Study	15	X 133.790
NZSM 526	Case Work and Research	120	P NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523, 525; X 133.891
NZSM 527	Research Approaches in Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520 (or NZSM 470) or 133.794; X NZSM 525

Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching (PGDipMusTch)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note 1: Not offered in 2013.

Note 2: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMusTch shall have:
    - (i) completed a Bachelor of Music degree; and
    - (ii) passed an audition of repertoire at a level appropriate for a third-year Bachelor of Music recital.
    - (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the diploma shall comprise courses worth 120 points, including 207.710 (Massey University) or NZSM 531, 532 (or 533), 534, 535 and one course selected from the BMus(Hons) schedule.
3. The PGDipMusTch will be awarded with a specialisation in Singing.
4. A candidate shall normally complete the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study. The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may extend these periods in special circumstances.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipMusTch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree if full time, or within three years if part time. The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

Schedule to the PGDipMusTch Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZSM 531	Music Pedagogy	30	X NZSM 471, 472, 474, 133.783
NZSM 532	Recital	15	X 133.771
NZSM 533	Performance A	15	X 133.760
NZSM 534	Singing Teaching A	30	X 133.776
NZSM 535	Singing Teaching B	30	X 133.750

Foundation Certificate in Jazz (CertJazz)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Director of the New Zealand School of Music that they have sufficient educational achievement to be able to follow the programme with a reasonable chance of success, and have completed Year 12 of secondary school or have equivalent life experience. Applicants may be required to attend an audition in support of their application.
2. The Foundation Certificate in Jazz consists of 18 weeks of full-time study to a total value of 72 NZSM points.

   Note: At Victoria University and New Zealand School of Music, 1 EFTS = 120 points. At Massey, 1 EFTS = 100 points before 2007 and 1 EFTS = 120 credits from 2007.
3. The course of study comprises all of the courses in the CertJazz schedule.
4. Supplementary assessments may be offered to candidates who fail an assessment by a small margin or where there are extenuating circumstances.

Schedule to the CertJazz Statute

Course	Title	NZSM pts (120 per EFTS)	Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
NZSM 001	Musicianship Studies	15	C NZSM 002, 004, 005
NZSM 002	Theory and History Studies	15	
NZSM 003	Computing Skills	6	
NZSM 004	Instrumental Study	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 005
NZSM 005	Performance Studies	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 004
NZSM 006	Communication Skills	6	X 219.043

Note: Successful completion of the Foundation Certificate in Jazz does not automatically provide students with University Entrance. However, it could be used as the basis for an application for admission.

Other Courses of Study

Certificate of Proficiency (COP)

1. Any person eligible for entry to the University may enrol for a course and receive a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) on passing.

2. A candidate for a COP shall meet prerequisite and other course requirements in the same way as candidates for other qualifications; the Assessment Statute and Personal Courses of Study Statute shall apply with the necessary modifications.

3. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student who has passed a course for a COP may credit that course to another qualification. Normally, the student must have been eligible for entry to the qualification at the time of enrolment in the course, and the number of courses credited in this way shall not exceed any limit specified in the statute for that qualification.

Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Learning and Teaching (PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT)

Note: Changes to the structure of the PGCertHELT and the introduction of the PGDipHELT were subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated by mid-December 2012.

The PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT are offered by the Centre for Academic Development (known until December 2011 as the University Teaching Development Centre).

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertHELT or PGDipHELT shall have:
   - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours or equivalent; and
   - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Centre for Academic Development as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director, the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education or the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertHELT shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including HELT 501 and either 502 or 503.
   (b) Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipHELT shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including HELT 501, and three courses worth 90 points from the Schedule to the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT Statute.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertHELT shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.

(b) A candidate for the PGDipHELT shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertHELT or PGDipHELT.

(c) The Director of the Centre for Academic Development, the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Education or the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum periods in parts (a) and (b) in special cases.

(d) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertHELT is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipHELT.

Substitution of courses

4. With the approval of the Director, a candidate for the PGDipHELT may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme, at this or any other university and not credited to another qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

Transitional arrangements

5. (a) Students enrolled for the PGCertHELT prior to 2012 may complete under the 2012 statute, as long as they do so by the end of 2013. Alternatively, they may switch to the new statute.

   (b) Candidates for the Certificate or Diploma may substitute UTDC 501 for HELT 501, and candidates for the Diploma may substitute the pair UTDC 502 and 503 for one of HELT 502–505.

Schedule to the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
HELT 501	Foundations of Higher Education Learning and Teaching	30	X UTDC 501
HELT 502	Portfolios for Professional Practice	30	P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501); X UTDC 503
HELT 503	Researching Higher Education	30	P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501)
HELT 504	Applied Research Project in Higher Education	30	P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501) and HELT 503
HELT 505	Special Topic	30	P HELT 501

Certificate in Foundation Studies (CertFoundStud)

The Certificate in Foundation Studies is offered by the Foundation Studies programme.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the certificate shall, before enrolment, have:

   (a) completed the equivalent of Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school;

   (b) demonstrated evidence of English language proficiency, normally through a TOEFL score of 525 or an IELTS band score of 5.5; and

   (c) been accepted as a candidate by the Programme Director.

Note: Details of the standards required in different countries can be obtained from the Programme Director.

2. The certificate shall consist of two trimesters of full-time study.
3. The certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing such assignments, presentations and other coursework as may be required.
4. The course of study shall consist of six courses in total, comprising:
   (a) FNDN 001 and 011;
   (b) one course from FNDN 004, 005, 025;
   (c) three further courses from FNDN 003–035.
5. (a) Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the certificate shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the certificate programme as a whole.
   (b) A failure in one course other than FNDN 001 shall not preclude an award of the certificate.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue of Victoria University of Wellington.

Schedule to the CertFoundStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
FNDN 001	Academic Writing	20	
FNDN 003	Commerce and Economics	20	
FNDN 004	Politics and Government	20	
FNDN 005	Modern New Zealand Literature	20	
FNDN 006	Statistics	20	
FNDN 011	Research and Writing	20	
FNDN 020	Computing Technologies	20	
FNDN 021	Accounting	20	
FNDN 022	Physical Science	20	X FNDN 029
FNDN 023	Mathematics	20	
FNDN 024	Design	20	
FNDN 025	Modern History	20	
FNDN 026–28	Special Topics	20	P FNDN 001 and 40 further 000-level pts
FNDN 029	Biological Science	20	X FNDN 022

Certificate of University Preparation (CertUnivPrep)

Note: The Certificate of University Preparation was closed in 2012. Refer to the 2012 Calendar for details.

Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961

[This Act is reprinted with amendments as at 3 September 2007.]

1   Short Title and Commencement

    (1)   This Act may be cited as the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961.

    (2)   This Act shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1962.

2   Interpretation

    (1)   In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,

Academic staff: *Definition Repealed.*

Assisted student means a foreign student who is in New Zealand to study under an assistance programme administered by the New Zealand Government.

The Chancellor: *Definition Repealed.*

The Council means the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington constituted in accordance with Part 15 of the Education Act 1989.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: *Definition Repealed.*

Domestic student means a person who is not a foreign student.

Exempt student means a foreign student who—

(a) Is in New Zealand to study under an exchange programme approved by the New Zealand Government; or

(b) Is for the time being exempted under section 48B(2) of this Act.

Financial year: *Definition Repealed.*

Foreign student means a person who is not a New Zealand citizen, and is—

(a) A person to whom section 7 of the Immigration Act 1987 applies; or

(b) A person obliged by or pursuant to that Act or any other enactment to leave New Zealand immediately or within a specified time; or

(c) Deemed for the purposes of that Act to be in New Zealand illegally.

General course of study: *Definition Repealed.*

Lecturer means a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines.

Minister means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of the Act.

Personal course of study: *Definition Repealed.*

The Pro-Chancellor: *Definition Repealed.*

Professor means a professor of the Victoria University of Wellington; but does not include an associate professor.

Professorial Board: *Definition Repealed.*

The Registrar means the Registrar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Secretary means the chief executive of the Ministry of Education.

The University means the Victoria University of Wellington constituted under this Act.

The Vice-Chancellor: *Definition Repealed.*

(2) In the absence of proof to the contrary,—

(a) A certificate signed by the chief executive of the Ministry of External Relations and Trade that on a specified day, or for a specified period, a specified person was or was not, or will or will not be in New Zealand to study under an assistance programme administered by the New Zealand Government; or

(b) A certificate signed by the Secretary that on a specified day, or for a specified period, a specified person was or was not, or will or will not be in New Zealand to study under an exchange programme approved by the New Zealand Government,—

is, for the purposes of subsection (1) of this section, conclusive evidence of the matter certified; and judicial notice shall be taken of the signature on any such certificate of the chief executive or (as the case may be) the Secretary.

3 Constitution of the University

(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the Victoria University of Wellington.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1933 (as amended by the Victoria University of Wellington Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Victoria College under the Victoria College Act 1897.

4 University District and Court of Convocation

(1) *Repealed.*

(2) *Repealed.*

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) The power of the Council under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and

classes of persons who are eligible for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the circumstances in which, and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which, persons are entitled to have their names enrolled on the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit, and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(6)   The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5–19   *Repealed.*

20 Award of certificates, etc.

The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21 Lectures to members of the public

The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

25–55   *Repealed*

Schedules 1, 2, 3 and 4 *Repealed*

Lists of Subject Codes

List of current subject, major and postgraduate subject codes

In the list below:

- —'Course' means at least one course is offered in the named subject, either at undergraduate or postgraduate level;
- —'Major' means it is possible to complete an undergraduate qualification in the named major or specialisation; and
- —'PG' means the named subject is offered as part of a postgraduate level qualification.

School and Faculty abbreviations are shown in the following table.

Code	Subject	School / Faculty	Course	Major	PG
ACCY	Accounting	SACL	✓	✓	✓
AHTY	Architecture History and Theory	SoA		✓	
ALIN	Applied Linguistics	LALS	✓		✓
ANTH	Anthropology	SACS	✓		
APHS	Applied Physics	SCPS		✓	
APST	Applied Statistics	MSOR	✓		✓
ARCI	Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
ARCH	Architecture (replaced by ARCI, SARC)	SoA	✓	✓	✓
ARCR	Archives & Records Management	SIM			✓
ARRA	Arranging	NZSM		✓	✓
ARTH	Art History	SACR	✓	✓	✓
ASIA	Asian Studies	SLC	✓	✓	✓
ATEN	Advanced Technology Enterprise	FoS	✓		✓
BBIS	Business Information Systems	SIM	✓		✓
BILD	Building Science	SoA	✓	✓	✓
BIOL	Biology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
BMAR	Marine Biology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
BMSC	Biomedical Science	SBS	✓	✓	✓
BTEC	Biotechnology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
CBIO	Cell and Molecular Bioscience	SBS		✓	✓
CBNS	Cognitive & Behavioural Neuroscience	SoP	✓	✓	✓
CCDN	Culture + Context	SoD	✓	✓	✓
CGRA	Computer Graphics	SoD			✓
CHEM	Chemistry	SCPS	✓	✓	✓
CHIN	Chinese	SLC	✓	✓	✓
CLAS	Classical Studies	SACR	✓	✓	✓
CLNR	Clinical Research	GSNMH			✓

Code	Subject	School / Faculty	Course	Major	PG
CLSC	Classics	SACR			✓
CMAR	Marine Conservation	SBS			✓
CMPO	Music Composition	NZSM	✓	✓	✓
CMSA	Composition/Sonic Arts	NZSM		✓	✓
CMSP	Certificate of Management Studies	SoM			✓
COML	Commercial Law	SACL	✓	✓	✓
COMM	Communications	SIM	✓		✓
COMP	Computer Science	SECS	✓	✓	
COMR	Commerce (used for transfer credit)	FCom	✓		
CONB	Conservation Biology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
CPSY	Cross-cultural Psychology	SoP	✓	✓	✓
CREA	Creative Writing (available as a Minor in the BA)	IIML			✓
CREW	Creative Writing	IIML	✓		
CRIM	Criminology	SACS	✓	✓	✓
CUAN	Cultural Anthropology	SACS		✓	✓
DEAF	Deaf Studies	LALS	✓		
DEVE	Development Studies	SGEES		✓	✓
DRCT	Directing	SEFTMS			✓
DSDN	Design Innovation	SoD	✓	✓	
EBIO	Ecology and Biodiversity	SBS		✓	✓
ECED	Early Childhood Studies (for BA)	FoE		✓	
ECEN	Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering	SECS	✓	✓	
ECHI	Economic History	SEF	✓		✓
ECME	Econometrics (only available as a Minor)	SEF			
ECMM	e-Commerce	SIM		✓	
ECON	Economics	SEF	✓	✓	✓
EDPS	Education and Psychology	FHSS		✓	
EDUC	Education (major in BA)	FoE		✓	
ELCM	e-Commerce	SIM	✓	✓	✓
ELCO	Electronic and Computer Systems	SCPS & SECS	✓	✓	✓
ELIN	English as Second Language	LALS	✓	✓	
ENGH	English	SEFTMS			✓
ENGL	English Literature	SEFTMS	✓		✓
ENGR	Engineering Technology	SECS	✓		✓
ENGS	English Studies	SEFTMS		✓	
ENSC	Environmental Science	SGEES	✓	✓	

Code	Subject	School / Faculty	Course	Major	PG
ENVI	Environmental Studies	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
EPOL	Education Policy and Implementation	SEPI	✓		✓
EPSY	Educational Psychology and Pedagogy	SEPP	✓		✓
ERES	Ecological Restoration	SBS	✓		✓
ESCI	Geology	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
ETHM	Ethnomusicology	NZSM		✓	✓
FCOM	Faculty of Commerce courses	FCom	✓		
FEDU	Faculty of Education courses	FoE	✓		
FHSS	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences courses	FHSS	✓		
FILM	Film	SEFTMS	✓	✓	✓
FINA	Finance	SEF	✓	✓	✓
FNDN	Foundation Studies	CLL	✓		
FOSC	Forensic Science (only available as a Minor)	FoS			
FPSY	Forensic Psychology	SoP	✓		✓
FREN	French	SLC	✓	✓	✓
GEND	Gender and Women's Studies	FoE	✓		✓
GEOG	Geography	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
GEOL	Geology	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
GERM	German	SLC	✓	✓	✓
GISC	Geographic Information Science	SGEES	✓		✓
GMBI	Geomicrobiology	SBS	✓		✓
GOVT	Government	SoG	✓		✓
GPHS	Geophysics	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
GREE	Greek	SACR	✓	✓	✓
HEAL	Health	GSNMH	✓		✓
HELT	Higher Education Learning and Teaching	CAD	✓		✓
HGEN	Human Genetics	SBS		✓	
HIST	History	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
HLTH	Health	GSNMH	✓		✓
HMSC	Heritage Materials Science	SCPS	✓		✓
HRIR	Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	SoM	✓	✓	✓
IBUS	International Business	SMIB	✓	✓	✓
IMBA	International Master of Business Administration	SoM	✓		✓
INDN	Industrial Design	SoD	✓	✓	✓
INFO	Information Systems	SIM	✓	✓	✓

Code	Subject	School / Faculty	Course	Major	PG
INTA	Interior Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
INTP	International Relations	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
ITAL	Italian	SLC	✓	✓	✓
JAPA	Japanese	SLC	✓	✓	✓
JAZZ	Jazz	NZSM		✓	✓
KURA	Te Kura Māori	TKM	✓		✓
LALS	Linguistics/Applied Linguistics	LALS	✓		✓
LAND	Landscape Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
LATI	Latin	SACR	✓	✓	✓
LAWS	Law	FoL	✓	✓	✓
LIBR	Library and Information Studies	SIM	✓	✓	✓
LIBS	Library Science	SIM			✓
LING	Linguistics	LALS	✓	✓	✓
LITR	Literary Translation Studies	SLC	✓	✓	✓
LOCO	Logic and Computation	MSOR	✓	✓	✓
LOGI	Logic	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
MAOR	Māori Studies	TKAM	✓	✓	✓
MAPP	Public Policy (postgraduate level)	SoG	✓		✓
MARK	Marketing	SMIB	✓	✓	✓
MATH	Mathematics	MSOR	✓	✓	✓
MBIO	Molecular Microbiology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
MBUS	Māori Business	SoM	✓	✓	✓
MDDN	Media Design	SoD	✓	✓	✓
MDIA	Media Studies	SEFTMS	✓	✓	✓
MGMT	Management	SoM	✓	✓	✓
MHST	Museum and Heritage Studies	SACR	✓	✓	✓
MIDP	Midwifery Practice	GSNMH			✓
MIDW	Midwifery	GSNMH	✓		✓
MLST	Modern Language Studies	SLC		✓	
MMAF	Master of Applied Finance	SEF	✓		✓
MMBA	Master of Business Administration	SoM	✓		✓
MMBI	Molecular Microbiology	SBS	✓		✓
MMIM	Master of Information Management	SIM	✓		✓
MMMS	Master of Management Studies	SoM	✓		✓
MMPA	Master of Professional Accounting	SACL	✓		✓
MMPM	Master of Public Management	SoG	✓		✓
MOLP	Molecular Pathology	SBS		✓	
MPMC	Molecular Pharmacology & Medicinal Chemistry	SBS		✓	

Code	Subject	School / Faculty	Course	Major	PG
MREM	Māori Resource Management	TKAM		✓	
MUSC	Music	NZSM	✓	✓	
MUST	Music Studies	NZSM		✓	
MWIF	Midwifery	GSNMH		✓	
MXED	Mathematics Education	MSOR	✓		✓
NRSE	Nursing	GSNMH			✓
NURS	Nursing and Midwifery	GSNMH	✓		✓
NWEN	Network Engineering	SECS	✓	✓	✓
NZLI	New Zealand Literature	SEFTMS	✓	✓	✓
NZSM	New Zealand School of Music	NZSM	✓		✓
NZST	New Zealand Studies	Stout	✓	✓	✓
OPRE	Operations Research	MSOR	✓	✓	✓
ORST	Operations Research and Statistics	MSOR	✓	✓	✓
PADM	Public Administration	SoG	✓		✓
PASI	Pacific Studies	VASA	✓	✓	✓
PERF	Classical Performance (Music Performance to 2005)	NZSM	✓	✓	✓
PGEO	Petroleum Geoscience	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
PHIL	Philosophy	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
PHYG	Physical Geography	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
PHYS	Physics	SCPS	✓	✓	✓
PMGT	Public Management (for GDipCom)	SoG		✓	✓
POLS	Political Science	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
PSYC	Psychology	SoP	✓	✓	✓
PUBL	Public Policy	SoG	✓	✓	✓
QUAN	Econometrics	SEF	✓		
RELI	Religious Studies	SACR	✓	✓	✓
SACS	Social and Cultural Studies	SACS	✓		
SARC	Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
SAMO	Samoan Studies	VASA	✓	✓	
SCED	Science Education	FoS			✓
SCIE	Science	FoS	✓		✓
SLED	Second Language Education	LALS		✓	
SOSC	Sociology	SACS	✓	✓	✓
SPAN	Spanish	SLC	✓	✓	✓
SPFI	Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	MSOR	✓		✓
SPOL	Social Policy	SACS	✓	✓	✓
SSEG	Sustainable Systems Engineering	SoA		✓	✓

Code	Subject	School / Faculty	Course	Major	PG
SSRE	Social Science Research	SACS	✓	✓	✓
STAT	Statistics	MSOR	✓	✓	✓
STOR	Statistics and Operations Research	MSOR	✓		✓
STRA	Master of Strategic Studies	HPPI	✓		✓
SWEN	Software Engineering	SECS	✓	✓	✓
TAXN	Taxation	SACL	✓	✓	
TCEC	Teaching Early Childhood	FoE		✓	
TCPR	Teaching Primary (for GDipTchg Primary)	FoE		✓	
TCPS	Teaching Primary and Secondary (for BTeach conjoints)	FoE		✓	
TCSC	Teaching Secondary (for GDipTchg Secondary)	FoE		✓	
TECH	Technology	SCPS	✓	✓	
THEA	Theatre	SEFTMS	✓	✓	✓
THFI	Theatre and Film	SEFTMS	✓		✓
TOUR	Tourism Management	SoM	✓		✓
TREO	Te Reo Māori	TKAM		✓	
TSOL	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	LALS		✓	✓
TXTT	Print Communication and Culture	Wai-te-ata	✓		✓
UNSP	Unspecified Credit			✓	
WRIT	Writing, Academic and Professional	LALS	✓		

Abbreviations for faculties, schools etc

Abbreviation	Faculty / School / other entity
CAD	Centre for Academic Development (formerly the University Teaching Development Centre, UTDC)
CLL	Centre for Lifelong Learning
FAD	Faculty of Architecture and Design
FCom	Faculty of Commerce
FHSS	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
FoE	Faculty of Education
FoL	Faculty of Law
FoS	Faculty of Science
GSNMH	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
HPPI	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
LALS	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
MSOR	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
NZSM	Te Kōkī, New Zealand School of Music
SACL	School of Accounting and Commercial Law
SACR	School of Art History, Classics and Religious Studies
SACS	School of Social and Cultural Studies
SBS	School of Biological Sciences
SCPS	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
SECS	School of Engineering and Computer Science
SEF	School of Economics and Finance
SEFTMS	School of English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies
SEPI	School of Education Policy and Implementation
SEPP	School of Educational Psychology and Pedagogy
SGEES	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
SIM	School of Information Management
SLC	School of Languages and Cultures
SMIB	School of Marketing and International Business
SoA	School of Architecture
SoD	School of Design
SoG	School of Government
SoL	School of Law
SoM	School of Management (formerly Victoria Management School, VMS)
SoP	School of Psychology
Stout	Stout Research Centre
TKAM	Te Kawa a Māui—School of Māori Studies
TKM	Te Kura Māori
VASA	Va'aomanū Pasifika
Wai-te-ata	Wai-te-ata Press

Discontinued codes

Code	Title
ACMN	Acute Medical Nursing
ALMH	Allied Mental Health
AMAT	Advanced Materials
AMED	Acute Medical
APPS	Applied Science
ARCS	Architectural Studies
ARTS	Arts Faculty
ASLG	Asian Languages
ARTT	Creative Arts Therapy
ASLG	Asian Languages
ATRN	Assessment, Treatment and Rehabilitation
BASC	Science subjects for Bachelor of Arts
BBEC	Building Economics
BBSC	Building Science
BCHM	Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
BISD	Information Systems Development
BISM	Information Systems Management
BITT	Information Technology
BMGT	Building Management
BOOK	Bookkeeping
BOTY	Botany
BPSS	Business & Public Sector Studies
BRAZ	Brazilian Culture and Portuguese Language
BRID	Bridging Education
BSES	Building Sustainable Engineering Systems
BUAD	Business Administration
CACT	Cardiac/Cardiothoracic (for PGCertClinNurs)
EURO	European Studies
CART	Cartography
GBGM	Management Studies
GCPM	Project Management
GDBA	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
GDFM	Facility Management
GDMK	Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing
GDPM	Project Management
CCPS	Clinical/Community Psychology
CELL	Cell & Developmental Biology
CEMS	Convention / Event Management

Code	Title
CHPR	Chemical Products and Processes
CHRM	Human Resource Management
CIMM	Information Management
CMPG	Computing (for BA major)
CNCR	Cancer Nursing
COHE	Community Health
CONS	Conservation Science
COOK	Cook Islands Māori
CPHC	Cancer Palliative and Hospice Care
CPOL	Contemporary Policing
CRHB	Cardiac Rehabilitation
CRIT	Comparative Literature
CSEN	Computer Systems Engineering
CTEC	Chemistry and Technology
CUPR	Certificate of University Preparation
CUSE	Curriculum Studies
CUST	Curriculum Studies
DECI	Decision Sciences
DESN	Design
DHRM	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management
DMDN	Digital Media Design
DPAD	Diploma in Public Administration
DRAM	Drama
EBUS	e-Business
ECME	Econometrics
ECOH	Ecology and Health
ECOL	Ecology
ECSE	Electrical & Computer System Engineering
EINS	Electronics and Instrumentation
ELEC	Electronics
ELEN	Electronic Engineering
ENGI	Engineering Intermediate
ENLA	English Language
EXEC	Executive Development
FINM	Financial Mathematics
FISB	Fisheries Biology
GCHM	Geochemistry
GEMB	Genetics/Biology
GENE	Genetics and Molecular Biology

Code	Title
GERO	Gerontology
GTMS	General Tourism Management
HLIT	History and Literature of Music (to 2005), Ethnomusicology (from 2006)
HOSP	Hospitality
HVSM	Heritage, Visitor Operations/Systems Management
HYDR	Hydrology
IDDN	Industrial Design
INCO	Internet Computing
INDO	Indonesian Language
INET	Internet Technology
INRC	Industrial Relations
INSR	Information Services
INST	Advanced Instrumental Techniques
INTC	Intensive Care
INTD	Interdisciplinary Science
INTR	International Relations
IOPS	Industrial and Organisational Psychology
ISOR	Operations Research
ITDN	Interior Architecture
IXDN	Interaction Design
KORE	Korean
KUKI	Cook Island Māori
LADN	Landscape Architecture
LANG	Modern Languages
LEGL	Legal
LTCM	Long Term Conditions Management
MACS	Mathematical/Computing Science
MADM	Managerial Decision Making
MAIN	Malay/Indonesian Language
MATS	Materials Science
MMCA	Methodology
MDEQ	Modelling with Diff Equations
MEDI	Medical Intermediate
MENT	Mental Health
MERC	Mercantile Law
MFBP	Maxillofacial Burns and Plastics (PGCertAdvNurs)
MFIN	Maths of Finance and Insurance
MGSC	Management Science
MMGT	Management

Code	Title
MOFI	Money and Finance
MPAC	Māori Performing Arts & Culture
MTRL	Meteorology
MUMU	Musicology
MUSI	Music
NEON	Neonatal Care
NEPH	Nephrology
NMAO	Numerical Analysis / Optimism
NUSA	Nusantara
OBHR	Organisation Behaviour and HR Management
OTHI	Other Intermediate
PACC	Professional Accounting
PAED	Paediatrics
PALC	Palliative Care
PBHY	Public History
PERI	Perioperative
PGGC	Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry
PHDN	Photographic Design
PHSI	Physiology
PRFM	Performance
PRHC	Primary Health Care
PUBA	Public Administration
RARO	Rarotongan Māori
RECN	Recreation and Leisure Studies
REHB	Rehabilitation Studies
RUSS	Russian
SEFT	English, Film and Theatre
SEMS	Sports and Events Management
SGTC	Singing Teaching
SNRT	Special Needs Resource Teaching
SOAD	Social Administration
SONA	Sonic Arts
SOWK	Social Work
STOM	Strategic Operations Management
SURV	Surveying Intermediate
TCED	Technology Education
TCHG	Teaching
TEAC	Teaching
TEAP	Teaching Practice

Code	Title
TOMS	Tour Operations and Management
TRAU	Trauma and Emergency
TXDN	Textile Design
UNIT	Unitech Certificate
UTDC	University Teaching Development Centre
VCDN	Visual Communication Design
VLCN	Volcanology
WARC	War Concession
WISC	Women's Studies
WORC	Workplace Communication
ZOOL	Zoology

Index